Afghanistan Republic Annual

1975

Ministry of Information and Culture
Edited by Abdul Aziz Danishyar
Afghanistan Republic
Annual

1975

Ministry of Information and Culture
Edited by Abdul Aziz Danishyar

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President's Biography</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President Daoud's Speeches, Messages And interviews</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation of credentials</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Policy, International Relations</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Envoy's Mission to promote Friendly Relations</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghan-Bangladesh ties</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghan-Turkish ties</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan stance on world problems</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waheed Abdullah’s Interview with Washington Post</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan Allegation refuted</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Delegation visits Afghanistan</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranian Foreign Minister in Kabul</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranian Economic Delegation visits Afghanistan</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice, Equality</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutes of Higher Learning</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Culture</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Security</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation and Highways</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines and Industries</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private investment</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics on Afghanistan</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, Founder of Republic in Afghanistan.
A Short Biography of President Daoud, Founder of Republic In Afghanistan

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud was born in 1290 Hejra. After completing elementary schooling in Habiba High school he went to Paris in 1301 to receive higher education. Upon returning home he was employed in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He then attended the military college.

Having successfully completed his military studies he was appointed as the Military Commander of military force in Eastern province of Afghanistan in 1311. After one-year of service he was appointed as the Chief Commissioner and commander of the Military force of the Eastern province.

In 1314 he was promoted to Lieutenant General and then was appointed as Governor and Military Commander of Kandahar Farah provinces.

In 1317 Mohammad Daoud was appointed as Governor and Military Commander of Eastern province.

He then became the commander of Central forces in Kabul and chief of Military College.

In 1325 he was appointed as Minister of Interior in the government of late HRH Sardar Shah Mahmoud Khan Ghazi. In 1326 he became Minister plenipotentiary of Afghanistan and Afghan envoy extraordinary in Paris, Berne and Brussels. Later in the same year he was appointed as Minister of Defence. At the same time he became a member of the State Council.

In 1332 he made an official trip to Turkey at the invitation of the President of Turkey.

In 1332 he became the Prime Minister of Afghanistan. As Afghanistan was one of the backward countries in this part of the world, he made all efforts to develop all walks of life of the people of this country. The first five year economic development plan was drawn up by his government in
an attempt to raise the living standard of the people.

He attracted huge foreign assistance and cooperation of the friendly countries. Under his wise leadership dams and canals were constructed, great manpower was employed to the service of the nation and to the welfare of the people of Afghanistan.

It was during his government which hopes were raised for the happiness and prosperity of the Afghan nation.

Women who had been inactive organ of our society for many years were granted the right, under the leadership of Mohammad Daoud, to take active part in the development efforts launched by his government. The memory of this move which led to the restoration of the rights of women in Afghanistan would remain forever with the people of this country. During his government Afghanistan laid a firm ground to develop full friendly relations with countries all over the world. One could easily notice signs of construction and development throughout Afghanistan. Peace and security prevailed in all parts of the country. Great attention was paid to the fact that the rights of the people would be respected and guaranteed.

In 1341 as he was raising the voice of democracy equality and freedom Mohammad Daoud resigned from his post. He was away from government activities for ten years. During this long period he was closely watching the development going on in the country. He noticed that things were going wrong. The country was in the threshold of a great misery and distress. Inefficiency and corruption prevailed throughout the country. No effective cure was sought and found for the socio-economic ailments of the Afghan nation.

It was under such state of affairs that Mohammad Daoud thought of effective means and ways to save the country. He thought that the most effective cure for the country's ills was to stage a revolution to change the overall political, economic and social structures of the Afghan society. With the collaboration of his patriotic followers he designed and engineered the coup which was later carried out successfully by the young army officers. The bloodless revolution was resulted in proclamation of a republic in Afghanistan which was broadcast by President of the State and Prime Minister of Afghanistan over radio on the morning of July 17, 1973.
Members of the Cabinet

Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq
Justice Minister Dr. Abdul Majid

Interior Minister Faiz Moham-mad
Finance Minister Sayyed Abdulelah
Education Minister Prof. Abdul Kayeum.

Public Works Minister Ghausuddin Fayeq.

Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Nazar Mohammad Sekandar

Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Abdur Rahim Nevin.
Agriculture and Irrigation Minister Jailani Bakhtary

Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalar

Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khoram.

Deputy Foreign Minister For Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah.
Grand National Happening
Flag of Republic Hoisted
President Daoud Addresses
The Nation

The national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan was hoisted by our national leader, President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at 10 a.m. May 9, 1974, on the grounds of Presidential Palace. As the flag was raised the national anthem of Afghanistan was played, and guns fired in salute.

Radio Afghanistan broadcast live the ceremonies at the Presidential Palace. At the same time, the national flag was raised at the ministries, other organisations privileged to display the flag, military garrisons, border posts and customs houses all over the nation.

Following is the speech delivered by President of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on the day of flag hoisting of the Republic of Afghanistan.

Dear brothers and compatriots:

The official hoisting of the national flag, banner of the Republican order of my country, for the first time, in the several thousand years old history of this land, the flag of the order established on Saratan 26, 1352 with the grace of God, the will of our people, and with the valor and sacrifice of the patriotic sons of the nation, is an honour to me.

This people's order, republic, is not an inherited property of an individual or a special group, but is the property of every member of the noble Afghan nation. They are privileged and will be privileged to elect and appoint as their leaders persons whom they consider worthy of the position of leadership.

Protection and preservation of this auspicious order, and its honours, indubitably requires
President and Prime Minister M. Daoud raising the national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan.
sacrifices and selflessness on the part of the Afghan nation. History bears witness that in our struggle of life we have always stood firm against aggression and colonialism, meanwhile suffering much from its intrigues and deceipts.

Whenever colonialism has tried to hold back a nation from the caravan of progress and evolution, the first and most important means that they used was the creation of pessimism, and discord between individuals, and classes, and creation of rift in the structure and national unity.

We must not forget the bitter lessons of history. The thought of colonialism still exists in our world. It may have changed in appearance, but I do not believe there is a change in its basic objective.

Hence it is the duty of every patriotic Afghan, for their existence and national prosperity, for preservation of their republican order, to judge and to analyse whatever they see, whatever they look at, and whatever they hear, in the light of above realities, and judge informed and wisely.

Dear friends:
Our republican order is now almost ten months old. During this time we saw, we heard, and we learned many things. Some times our belief and piety were looked at with doubt, and sometimes they alluded that we lack ideology. But what we ourselves have accomplished in the service to our country, we and our conscience know it. And it is better that we leave judgement to time, and to future history of the country.

But we must remind those who attributed this and that to us that their allegations are not only totally biased and erroneous, but are also an insult, to patriotism and an insult to the pride of Afghan nationalism.

Dear brothers:
Stay certain that human beings without conviction, and integrity, have never been of great and valuable service to their country and society, and will not be so.

During these last months we heard many contradictory statements regarding our country, and regarding Afghanistan's relations with Pakistan through the Pakistani papers, radio, and speeches and assertions of responsible authorities of Pakistan.

As Mr. Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan in his recent speech in Lahore has said, 'Pakistan is ready for talks with the government of Afghanistan to see whether normal relations between the two countries based on national sovereignty and territorial integrity can be established or not.'

Dear friends:
I know that the meaning of these sentences cannot remain shrouded from the view of those who are well-versed in diplomatic language. But why not speak in the simple and widely understood language of our own peoples so that all will know what we say, and what is the reality. Normal relations already exist between us. What is the meaning of the normal relations to which the Prime
President M. Daoud delivering his speech before raising the national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan.
Minister of Pakistan has referred?

As it has been said time and again, I repeat once more, that between us and Pakistan except the issue of Pashtunistan and the destining of our Pashtun and Baluch brothers there is no other dispute.

Were it not better if Mr. Bhutto, with open heart, broad mind, and good will and farsight for preservation of peace and security of this region of Asia, in which all of us live, would say: Pakistan is ready for talks with the government of Afghanistan. In such case we would sit with complete good will, around the negotiating table. If we could achieve desirable results, very well, and if not we could have held on to our present position, as it is, and we can do so.

In any case that depends on Mr. Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan. As far as it concerns the government of Afghanistan, I can say that our position is clear, and we are ready and prepared for any kind of talks without preconditions.

The Afghan nation has always been, and remains a peaceloving nation. This nation sees friendship and sincerity, good luck and prosperity of the humanity in peace.

On this basis our foreign policy objectives rest on the pillars of mutual respect, and friendship with all peoples and nations of the world, with due consideration to the preservation of interests and national integrity of Afghanistan. What we raised today is our national flag. This is the symbol of our revolution and our republican order. This is the symbol of our independence, brotherhood and equality of our people.

Hence, sisters and brothers, the young and old of the country, come and give one another the hands of sincerity, march forward for better life, and a more promising future, with the hope of prosperity and honour of our country, and proceed in the light of the slogan of republicanism, and under the holy national flag.

Long Live Afghanistan.
Long Live the Republic,
Long life and honour to the flag of Afghanistan.

May 9, 1974
President and Prime Minister M. Daoud with members of the Central Committee and the Cabinet after the national flag of the Republic is hoisted.
Our national Leader expressing benevolence to the children taking part in the hoisting ceremonies of national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan.
President and Prime Minister M. Daoud with members of the Central Committee and the Cabinet after the national flag of the Republic is hoisted.
The guards of the Republic marching to take part in the ceremonies of hoisting the national flag.
Thousands of Kabul citizens look on as President and Prime Minister M. Daoud hoists, for the first time National Flag of Afghanistan at the ground of Presidential Palace. The flag raising ceremonies were held throughout Afghanistan.
Thousands of Kabul citizens look on as President and Prime Minister M. Daoud hoists, for the first time National Flag of Afghanistan at the ground of Presidential Palace. The flag raising ceremonies were held throughout Afghanistan.
Students on looking as the national flag of the Republic is raised.
The Afghan Flag Law

The flag law in Afghanistan. The National Flag of Afghanistan:

CHAPTER ONE

ARTICLE 1:
The National flag of Afghanistan is composed of two major parts: The flag, and the flagpole.

ARTICLE 2
The flag has a rectangular form, the longer sides of which are one and one half times the length of the shorter sides.

ARTICLE 3:
The colours of the flag are black, green, and red which run horizontally from one small side to the other small side.

The black colour appears uppermost. Its width is one fourth of the width of the flag. Below the black strip is the red colour, which appears in the same proportion. Below appear the green colour the width of which is one half the width of the flag. (illustration 1).

ARTICLE 4:
Explanation of colours:
The black colour portrays the historical and ancient flag of Afghanistan which was used by the independence fighters in national struggles against intrusion and colonialism of aliens, and was used until the last war of the nation for independence in 1298, entitled Eagle and Banner, by military units, and national forces of Afghanistan.

The red colour is the symbol of valour and the sacrifices of the people of Afghanistan who, in the fight against colonialism and for their independence, have shed their blood and have driven forces of colonialism with national bravery and love for independence, and achieved and maintained their political independence. They refrain from no sacrifices today for the defence of the country, for preservation of the country, and preservation of the rights of Afghanistan.

The green colour which covers half the area of the rectangular flag symbolises an atmosphere of tranquility, hope and prosperity created after the establishment of the young Republic of Afghanistan on Saratan 26, as well as development and progress of the state and people of Afghanistan.
ARTICLE 5:
The size of the flag, in keeping with the proportion ascertained in Article 3 of this law depends on the requirements and the use of the flag. In proportion with the size of the building on which the flag is installed or on the means on which the flag is hoisted, the flag can be smaller or larger.

ARTICLE 6
On high buildings, and at times of storm and winds use of small flags is permissible but in no instance shall the dimensions of lags on buildings be smaller than 60 by 90 centimetres.

ARTICLE 7
Use of discoloured or dilapidated flag in not permissible. No other use shall be made of these flags, and they shall be buried in an appropriate place.

ARTICLE 8:
The flagpole is the means by which the flag is hoisted. It shall be made of wood or straight cylindrical metal on top of which is fixed a metal cupola. Under the cupola there are rings which are used for hoisting the flag, or bringing it down.

ARTICLE 9:
The flagpole shall be of white colour.

ARTICLE 10:
The height of the flagpole, above ground, shall be at least twice the length of the diameter of the flag, and its circumference should be of the appropriate size so that it can stand against the strength of winds and storm.

ARTICLE 11:
Flagpoles of flags which stand on the ground shall be at least eight metres above the ground.

ARTICLE 12:
Installation of meteorological instruments on flagpoles is impermissible.

ARTICLE 13:
For hoisting the flag and bringing it down, white colour ropes are used. The rope is attached to the flagpole, running in pair from under the cupola on the top of the flag to the case below the flagpole for keeping the flag.

ARTICLE 14:
The case for the keeping of the flag is constructed in a way that it will preserve the flag from the effects of the weather.

ARTICLE 15:
The flag pole shall stand in the centre of the portico of the building, or on the highest point above the main gate of the building.

ARTICLE 16:
In the instances where an organisation which displays the flag shares a building with an establishment which does not have this privilege, the flag shall be installed on the door of the organisation having the privilege in a titled way, with the flagpole having a 50 degree angle with the wall.
The National Flag of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The Decorative Flag of the Republic of Afghanistan.
ARTICLE 17:
If several organisations share a building, and each one has the privilege of hoisting a flag, the use of one flag on the premises is sufficient, and this flag is hoisted by the organisation which has in its possession a suitable place, as prescribed in article 15 of this law, at its disposal.

ARTICLE 18:
The flag shall be hoisted with speed, and lowered slowly.

ARTICLE 19:
While hoisting and lowering flags in military units and military institutions, in accordance with the provisions of internal procedural regulations, the flag shall be saluted by the unit in alert attention and in civil institutions the official in charge of the flag shall salute after hoisting and before lowering of the flag.

ARTICLE 20:
The official in charge of the after hoisting and before lowering the flag shall stand next to the flagpole, and shall raise the flag until its upper part reaches beneath the cupola.

ARTICLE 21:
By decision of the government the flag shall be hoisted at half mast as a sign of mourning. In such instances the official in charge of the flag shall hoist the flag until it touches under the cupola, and then lower it half the width of the flag.

ARTICLE 22:
Laying or hoisting of the national flag of Afghanistan on deserted, half-finished, ruined or other such buildings is impermissible.

ARTICLE 23:
Hoisting the national flag of Afghanistan over airplanes and spaceships is impermissible. These have separate and special signs which include the colours of the flag.

ARTICLE 24:
The national flag of Afghanistan shall not be used for floor furnishing or left under feet.

ARTICLE 25:
In the event the national flag of Afghanistan in accordance with the provisions of this law is hoisted along with one or several flags of friendly countries, or specialised flags, the flag and the flagpole of other flags shall not be higher or larger than the flag and flagpole of the national flag of Afghanistan. In such instances the national flag of Afghanistan is hoisted before other flags, and lowered after all other flags are lowered.

ARTICLE 26:
The national flags at official organisations shall be hoisted on all working days and during national official celebrations, and not on other holidays. Flags in military areas, and gendarmerie posts, and border customs shall remain hoisted permanently.

CHAPTER TWO
Privilege to display the flag

ARTICLE 27:
Authorities which are privileged to display the flag in ac
of the provisions of this law:

A. The office of the President
B. Prime Minister
C. Ministers
D. Independent organisations
E. Commanding posts of major military units down to division and authorities corresponding to it.
F. Commanding posts of border gendarmerie
G. Customs departments, and border customs
H. Provincial centres
I. Embassies and legations of Afghanistan abroad
J. General Consulates, and commercial consulates of Afghanistan abroad
K. Supreme Court
L. Parliament
M. Airports

ARTICLE 28:
The government can issue permission to authorities which resemble authorities noted in article 27 to hoist flags, and make this known through circulars.

ARTICLE 29:
Inside the country the use of the flag, in a small size, but maintaining the prescribed proportions, shall be used only on the cars of the President of the State on official days in accordance with the provisions of protocol law. Outside Afghanistan it can be used on the cars of the official representatives of the state of Republic of Afghanistan in accordance with the approval and instructions of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

ARTICLE 30:
The use of the national flags on official state cars while welcoming heads of friendly states in Afghanistan shall be ascertained through the Protocol Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and in accordance with the official welcoming manual prepared by the committee of hosts. Likewise the use of small national flags on vehicles of official convoys is subject to instructions and decisions of the Minister of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

CHAPTER THREE
Emblems usable in the national flag of Afghanistan.

ARTICLE 31:
The sole emblem used in the national flag of Afghanistan is the state emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan.

ARTICLE 32:
The diameter of the emblem is one third of the width of the flag. The emblem is placed in the left hand corner of the flag, adjoining cupola in a way, that the distances from the top part of the emblem to the upper edge of the flag, and the edge of the flag adjoining the flagpole, and the area occupied by it on the red and black background are equal, half of the emblem standing on the black colour and the other half on the green colour of the flag.

ARTICLE 33:
The colour of the ground of the emblem is bronze yellow, and the part which appears bl-
ack in print is in coffee col-

CHAPTER FOUR

SPECIAL FLAGS

ARTICLE 34:
Special flags are flags with
different colours and symbols,
portraying the variety and ex-
sistence of various institutions,
and in the military they exem-
plify and identify commanding
posts and military units, whi-
ch are the following:

a. The flag of the Red Crescent
   Society
b. Flags of the commanding
   posts and military units (mili-
   tary flags).
c. Sporting teams and institu-
   tion flags

ARTICLE 35:
The flag of the Red Crescent
Society is white and in the
midst of it the Crescent ap-
pears in red. The dimensions
and shape of the flag and its use is
governed and controlled by in-
ternational Red Crescent regu-
lations.

This flag can also be used by
hospitals;

ARTICLE 36
Military flags constitute fl-
gs of the holy banner, flags
identifying commanding posts
and flags identifying military
units which are governed by
army regulations pertaining to
them.

ARTICLE 37:
Sporting flag are those of
clubs, federations, and sporting
circles of schools, universities
and the army. The variety, sh-
ape, and use of these flags are
ascertained and approved by
the respective circles and insti-
tutions' charters, and shall be
prepared and used according-
ly.

ARTICLE 38:
Authorities and institutions
which are privileged to use the
national flag of Afghanistan,
in the event they have a spe-
cial flag, can use both, under the
following conditions:

a. The flag pole of the na-
tional flag of Afghanistan, on
any premises in regards to its
direction shall be placed on the
right, and the flag pole of the
special flag should be on the
left.

b. As regards to the size of
the flag, and the height of the
flag pole, raising and lowering
the flag provisions of Article
25 of this law shall be abided
by.

CHAPTER FIVE

Use of national flags for de-
corative purposes:

ARTICLE 39:
Decorative flags constitute
flags used by official organisa-
tions, municipalities, private in-
stitutions and individuals, eit-
her raised on a pole or hanging
on walls or inside halls, and
on tables on the occasions of
national rejoicing (national ce-
lebrations) and official welco-
mes. Medallions of the national
flags may be pinned on the ches-
est in decorative form.

ARTICLE 40:
Decorative flags hoisted on
flag poles, in regards to dimen-
sions, shape and proportions of
colours shall correspond to the
national flag of Afghanistan sh-
all have no ropes, and fixed to
the flag pole in a way that it would stand against the winds.

ARTICLE 41:
Hanging decorative flags are suspended in a way that the green colour is on the left (viewing it from the front). In these flags colours appear in perpendicular form. As regards the proportion of the colours provisions of Article 3, and as to the proportions of the emblem of the flag provisions of Article 32 of the law are binding. In large hanging decorative flags the emblem stands 20 centimeters lower than the upper narrow side, and in the middle of the flag in a way that the emblem looks upwards, with half of the emblem appearing on red and half of it on green colour.

ARTICLE 42:
In the hanging decorative flags the lower side of the flag should not be nearer one metre to the ground.

ARTICLE 43:
In national festivities and celebrations vehicles carrying human beings can make use of small national flags of Afghanistan for decorative purposes. The proportion of length and width of colours shall be considered in the flag.

CHAPTER SIX
Flags of friendly states

ARTICLE 44
Embassies, legations, consulates, and commercial consulates of friendly nations in Afghanistan will raise solely their respective countries' flags on their official buildings, and on days of rejoicing of their nations or of Afghanistan hanging of decorative flags of their nations and of Afghanistan on the surrounding walls of these buildings will take place on reciprocal basis.

ARTICLE 45:
In the event consulates and commercial consulates of the friendly nations are located in Kabul they cannot hoist flags. Likewise, if there is a councillor's office and a commercial consulate of a friendly nation in a city of Afghanistan only the councillor's office can hoist a flag.

ARTICLE 46:
Representatives of the friendly nations, in accordance with the provisions of protocol, can use small flags in their riding cars.

ARTICLE 47:
While welcoming the heads of state of foreign countries in Afghanistan official organisations and municipalities can use the flag of the guest's country.

ARTICLE 48:
When using flags of friendly nations alongside the national flag of Afghanistan the flagpole and the flag of the other country shall not be any higher or larger than the national flag of Afghanistan, and the national flag of Afghanistan shall stand on the left of the viewer.

ARTICLE 49:
In sports stadiums and res-
idences of sportsmen who are official guests of Afghanistan, national flags of countries which are participants in sports contests and national flags of the countries whose airlines make use of the airport can be used alongside each other.

In such instances, after the national flag of Afghanistan, they shall stand in alphabetical order of the names, arranged in accordance with the position of the first letter of the names of the countries.

**UNITED NATIONS FLAG**

**ARTICLE 50:**
The use of the flag of the United Nations is governed by the protocol of the United Nations, and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, but in the use of the United Nations flag provisions of article 48 of this law shall be abided by.

**ARTICLE 51:**
With the publication of this law regulations pertaining to flag promulgated in Aqrab 13-34 are abrogated.

(Unofficial translation)
The Law of State Emblem

The law of State Emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan.

Article 1
The state emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan constitutes two ears of wheat, mehrab and monbar, an eagle and a rising sun.

The Ears of Wheat:
The ears of wheat which form a Circle from two sides of the emblem and encircles other parts of the emblem symbolises the fact that Afghanistan is an agricultural country, and agriculture is the occupation of most of the Afghan people, who are farmers.

These tow ears of wheat, at the bottom of the circle, are connected together with a band on the face of which, on the right and left parts stands the words De Afghanistan Jamhooriat (Republic of Afghanistan), and in the middle part, is the year 1352 (1973-74) which is the year of founding of republic regime in Afghanistan. Above the year stands 26 Chaghash which is the day of the revolution (corresponding to July 17, 1973).

Mehrab and Monbar:
Mehrab and Monbar stand in the middle of the emblem. These are symbols of paces of prostration of Moslems, and the pulpit from which believers are invited to seek the way of salvation.
Eagle.
Ancient and modern Afghanistan is a mountainous country. Ancient Afghanistan was referred to as the land beyond the flight of the eagle, and its lofty mountains are the abodes of eagles. The eagle is the protector and the defender of its nest. Likewise, the people of this country throughout their long history have defended their home and their mountainous land against alien conquerors and intruders, and like eagles, they have not let others acquire a position of dominance and sovereignty on the land of these people.

The Rising Sun:
The rising sun symbolises the new republican Afghanistan which came into being on Saratan 26, 1352, and this revolution was supported and welcomed by the absolute majority of the people of Afghanistan.

Article II
The state emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan is used in the following instances:

A. In national flags of Afghanistan in accordance with the provisions of the law of Afghanistan, and in military banners in accordance with the army regulations.

B. In letters and official papers of state organisations, and military establishments.

C. In state decrees.

D. In official publications such as laws, pamphlets manuals etc.

E. In medals in bas relief materials and on the doors of major state organisations, and in the walls of halls and buildings, and as small metal medallions which are pinned on garments.

F. In official stamps of state

G. In industrial products in Afghanistan.

H. On the top of cases and encasements of industrial productions made in Afghanistan.

J. In security documents, coinage and paper money.

K. In military and police garments in accordance with special respective regulations.

I. In the furniture, and utensils of official halls.

M. In other instances approved by the government.

Article III
The state emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan which stands on the national flag of Afghanistan has a light yellow and coffee colour. The ground of the emblem is yellow and outstanding parts are in coffee colour.

The dimension of the emblem is relative to the proportions of the flag, which is ascertained in the flag law.

Article IV
Installation of the emblem on Afghanistan on unfinished and deserted buildings, stables, and kitchens in not permissible.

Article V
The state emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan, household effects and other things
that bear the emblem of the Republic of Afghanistan shall not be left under feet.

Article VI
The state emblem of Afghanistan when old and worn out shall be buried.

Article VII
In illustrated or bas relief forms of the state emblems of the Republic of Afghanistan all dimensions and proportions of the ears of wheat, mehrab and monbar, eagle and rising sun should be preserved. No change or tampering is permissible with these proportions.

(Official translation)
President Daoud Addresses Polytechnic Graduates

President Daoud addressing the graduates of the Institute of Polytechnic

"A nation will be successful and fortunate when its affairs are entrusted to patriotic, thoughtful and sensitive youth", said President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. He was speaking to the graduates of Kabul Polytechnic.
Institute. The President received the graduates in Presidential Gulkhana Palace on February 27, 1974.

Addressing the graduates the President said now that you have successfully completed your schooling, as educated youth, grave responsibilities await you, and it is my wish from Almighty God, that you may succeed in all your endeavours, and be faithful servants of the nation, and true patriots.

The President added that a nation is fortunate and successful when her important and vital tasks are performed by sensitive, thoughtful, and patriotic youth and “I am immensely pleased to see in this gathering a number of qualified youth who hold the destiny of the nation”.

The President further added, to entrust the future destiny of a nation indisputably to one is unwise and now that Afghanistan has a republican order, all of us should, in concert and single mindedly, try from this moment, for the realisation of the wishes of the majority of our people. A name by itself is of no consequence, what is important is action, and deed.”

The President went on to say, “Assuming an unquestioning attitude in regard to national affairs is not correct. Recognition of a nation, its character and national criteria should come foremost, and then practical, effective and positive moves should be made for the realisation of interests, the good and prosperity of the people, and progress and advancement of the country with sound thinking and realism in accordance with the requirements of the time, and the environment. In pursuance of this thought I request the youth,” the President added, “to consider in every action and on every step, their national interests, the needs of the majority of the people in the nation over and above every ideology, and every other thought or consideration, and should ceaselessly endeavour towards achievement of supreme interests of the country.”

The President and Prime Minister added, “Experience has repeatedly proven, and history bears witness that unity and concord is highly instrumental in prosperity of a society and of a country, and contrary to this, discord and pessimism bring destruction and cause backwardness. Since this land belongs to you and us all, and this country is ours, every one of us will have the right to make exertion on the way of its progress and development, and not refrain from expressing beneficial and sound thoughts for the progress of our country”.

The leader of our republican revolution further added that “we are moslems, and as we brought about this revolution by accepting all sacrifices, we shall proceed, with the same spirit of sacrifice up to the end, and shall remain firm on our way. We welcome warmly all youth who will become companions on this way”.

President Mohammad Daoud added”, we have no connections with any group, and linking us
to any group or any movement is a sin. We only serve our nation, with the spirit of serving our country, with complete faith, and all our power. If in spite of this there are people found who will create discord and disturb our national interest, then, we also know what to do with them”. The President added that the youth should shoulder the responsibility of the affairs of the nation in accordance with nature's evolution law, and hence our efforts will be directed at that our youth will study really and thoroughly, so that they will exercise the responsibilities that await them effectively.

Noting some of the shortcomings prevailing during the previous regime our national leader said that in relations to the supreme interests of this country and its people we came to the conclusion that today’s world is the world of science and technology, and a nation without qualified and sensitive youth can not undertake productive and beneficial projects in accordance with the requirements of their people. In the light of this reality we established technical and vocational schools. It pleases me to see that what we thought one day, becomes a reality today.

The President discussing the experiences of his ten year’s premiership and the following ten years said that life is an experience and a lesson, and one should always learn from it.

The way of prosperity of the nation will be traversed when the bulk of the people takes an active part in the service of the country and of the public interests, and the interests of the greater sector of the nation is held over the limited sector of the people. The President added that I always think that justice is the basis and the foundation of a society. Hence we must try to serve the people who are really in need.” In conclusion our revolutionary leader said that “I pray to Almighty God for the complete success of the youth and the continuation of the republican regime”.

**February, 27, 1974**
President Daoud's New Afghan Year Message

Following is the text of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud's New Afghan Year message:

Dear sisters and brothers:

I offer my own, and my colleagues' heart felt congratulation to you sisters and brothers, in which everpart of the country, or the world you may be on the advent of the first spring of the Republic of Afghanistan, and the first day of the new year, and pray to Almighty God to enable the compatriots, and the staff of the Republican state to attain common national objectives which insure the honour of our country, and the prosperity of our people.

The year that we left behind was a historical year, a year that our ancient country, in the course of her several thousand years old history, has witnessed many. On Saratan 26, our great and historical revolution, which was inspired solely by the will of the Afghan nation, triumphed with the exertion and sacrifice of the Afghan army, and was welcomed, and supported by all classes of our people, especially the enlightened and patriotic youth. This in itself was something unique. The memory of that day is an honour to every Afghan, and will stay with us forever.

In the light of this national revolution the progressive republican order was founded in the nation, and in the light of the new order, during the last several months, to the extent possible, on the one hand relatively effective steps were taken for resolving the various and numerous problems that remained from the old regime, and on the other a series of changes in economic, social and political life of the country were initiated in this short period of several months, for building a new Afghanistan, one that can maintain a national prestige worthy of it. These changes shall continue with the wholehearted backing of the compatriots.

The important question is that how can a nation live honourably under the conditions
of the present day world, and in accordance with the spirit of our time, and to attain this lofty goal what endeavours and what obligations to shoulder.

Naturally this important question can not be answered in a few lines but it is certain that national consciousness, sound analysis, correct assessment of national interests ensuring of unity in thought and action, and most important, firm, unalterable and viable determination will enable a nation to finally reach this high objective or at least, bring her close to it.

After bitter historical experiences, it is my hope that this will be the irrevocable determination of the Afghan nation.

For a nation that is new on the road of evolution, and has still grave problems and responsibilities, the first requirement for achieving her objectives is recognition and assessment of shortcomings and weak points, and then efforts and exertions for correcting the shortcomings and elimination of those weak points.

A nation which does not want to, or cannot recognise her shortcomings, or despite recognising them would not try with determination and exertion to correct them, it is possible that all her efforts for reaching her objectives will remain fruitless. Hence every one of us, wherever we are, whatever job or position we may hold before everything else we should have the courage, to try to recognise our personal and national shortcomings, and to try wholeheartedly to correct them.

In this way, we can count on the grace of God that we shall reach our objectives the soonest.

Dear Compatriots,

As the founding of the republican order is the product of sacrifice of a number of brave and sacrificing sons of the nation, the development and evolution of this order also requires efforts and sacrifices of not only this group, but also every Afghan citizen. It is my hope that with due consideration to the social interests of the community, it will take us to our targets.

When the interests of the country and of the people are involved, a grave responsibility is put on the shoulder of all compatriots in the light of which every one of us in this turn must endeavour in accordance with his ability, and social position and preserve the interests of his society, so that in this way, they will have rendered worthy service to his country and to his people.

In certain instances it is possible that personal interests may clash with national interests, and it is in these instances that the true patriot sacrifices his personal interests to public interests.

History bears witness that nations which have determined to be self-reliant, exploit their resources, and build a new life for themselves, have made every possible effort on this road, and have certainly succeeded.

Why should not the nation of Afghanistan pursue this road? Now that, a new chapter has
opened in our life, why should we not, like other nations, who were like us, proceed on the road of progress with an unfaltering determination?

It is fitting, in this beginning of the delightful spring season to pay tribute to the noble farmers, those servants of the community, who have profound role in economic development and advancement of the nation, as well as greening of every part of the country, through sustained work and exertions, and to understand better the importance of these worthy and beneficial elements of the society.

Particularly in our nation, which in reality is an agricultural country, the farmers constitute the majority of our population. The Republican State of Afghanistan, as it has been said time and again, cosiders serving the majority of the people, and toiling community of farmers of which they are a great part, as one of her prime responsibilities.

It is our hope that the sustained efforts of the State will achieve the objectives of improving the social and living conditions of farmers, and a positive and sound change is brought in their lives so that the nation will have paid her tribute to them in practice.

Sons of Afghanistan: The country, and the new republican order looks to us all. Our efforts must be harder, our determination firmer, and our altruism greater, as our future obligations and responsibilities are graver. Do not forget that today we judge the deeds of our predecessors. What we do today, will be judged by future generations. God forbid that we may be ashamed before God, and the judgement that history will pass on us.

In conclusion, I sincerely congratulate all of you, and all the Pashtun and Baluch brothers who are engaged in their national struggle, and to all the people of the world.

It is my hope that the new year will be a year of peace and prosperity to all peoples of the world.

Honour to Afghanistan,

Long Live to the Republic.

March 22, 1974
President Daoud’s Address
To Officers of Central Garrison

The President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud participated in the sapling planting ceremonies held by the Central Garrison Headquarters at the garrison’s grounds on March 27, 1974.

At the end of the ceremonies President Daoud addressed the Garrison’s officers and said:

Esteemed friends and colleagues, members and officers of the Army of Afghanistan.

Thirty four years ago a number of units were put together to form the Central Garrison and the honour of commanding the force was given to me. After the passage of years, today I witness that these units and the youth that I had trained to serve for the honour and greatness of our dear country are better organized and with higher spirits. This gives me the great pleasure.

Dear brothers:
The duties entrusted to us entails problems and difficulties. As the brave army of Afghanistan rendered outstanding service in the great republican revolution and succeeded in its task, I have the full conviction that they will refrain from no sacrifice and selflessness in the way of progress and prosperity, and preservation of the national honours, and with the grace of God, they will always be successful.

I have full belief that the history of Afghanistan will always value heroism and sacrifice of the people who give up everything for their country”.

The President added:
“We have just started discharging our duties, and have only taken first steps. For the stability and consolidation of our new order sustained and continued selflessness, and sacrifice, and prolonged efforts are essential.

“I am convinced that when the son of the nation work for the interests of his country
and his people with such conviction, and for achieving such conviction, and for achieving such lofty objectives, our country in the guise of efforts and conviction will succeed.

"Whether we live to see it or not, the place of honour in the history of the country will be of those who have served the nation as a worthy son of the country should."

The President in conclusion said: "Once again I offer my sincere appreciation for the warmest and profound sentiments of the officers and the men of the Central Garrison, and pray to Almighty God for the success of all of you in the service to the country."

March 27, 1974
President Daoud’s Address
To Provincial Education Directors

Speaking to directors of education from various provinces President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud said.

Present day life and future development of a society depends on science and knowledge through which we can convey to the society healthy, and patriotic members.

The President received the directors in the Presidential Palace, on August, 18, 1974. Education Minister Dr. Nematu-llah Pazhwak was also present.

Our national leader said the people in a society will achieve progress and advancement when they serve the cause of education sincerely, and honestly. The cadre of Education (Ministry) have the great responsibility of the teaching and training the young generation of the country, and this duty should be exercised with utmost care and piety, and with due consideration to the supreme interest of the country.

The President went on to say: Education in Afghanistan apart from imparting of knowledge should mean good upbringing, and a knowledge of the national objectives and the objective should be explicit and unambiguous.

To achieve this goal, the future educational programme should be such that it should entail supreme national and cultural objectives, entailing the potential for realisation of the wishes and resolution of the problems of the people.

The President and Prime Minister further added:

Education in the world is undergoing a change. To pursue this change it is essential that we review educational programmes and teaching so that they will be compatible with the requirements of the time.

I am convinced that the Ministry of Education during the
current year will exert efforts to organise basic objectives of education in a way that its beginning and end will be evident to our compatriots.

The objectives of the Republican order, as they have been reaffirmed time and again, entails service to the entirety of the nation, not a limited call.

The prosperity of a nation will be ensured properly when that its people incorporate high scientific norms, and enjoy good and comprehensive education.

After expressing the wish for the success of the educators President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud said we should prepare and train our youth in a way that in the future they will be proud before God, their conscience, and themselves.

The Prime Minister also expressed the hope that in the course of their ten days discussions the education directors will have succeeded in resolving the academic and administrative problems they faced. Holding of such seminars, he said, is of special value to education.

Before the President’s address Education Minister Dr. Nematullah Pazhwak thanked the President for receiving the education directors. Reiterating the special interest of the President in development of education, Dr. Pazhwak said the cadre of the Education Ministry are making great strides towards the education of the children of the nation, with special dedication and interest in the light of the Republican order.

In conclusion one of the directors on behalf of his colleagues thanked the President for offering the opportunity to meet him and expressed the hope for the progress of education under the banner of the Republic.

August 18, 1974
President Daoud’s
Message On Teacher’s Day

In the name of God, the Almighty:

The celebration of Teachers’ Day in the first spring of the republican order of Afghanistan is a cause for pleasure to me. I congratulate all professors, teachers and those who take an interest in science and culture on the occasion.

The strength of a society is relevant to the extent of knowledge of her members. The person who offers precious gem to others is the teacher. In reality, the teacher is the maker of human civilisation, and conqueror of space.

Fortunately, revering teachers is a component of our religious teachings and ancient national traditions. Hence, it is essential that students value and honour spiritual standing and rights of the teacher, and deeply, honour them.

I note with pleasure that since the establishment of the republican order, professors, teachers and students, understanding the gravity of the situation and grasping cherished attributes of republican order, carry on with the tasks of teaching and learning without tension and without interruption in a healthy and sincere atmosphere, as it is the wish of our people who cherish knowledge.

It is my hope that the government will be able to, with further cooperation of the educators, offer better opportunities and greater facilities for learning and teaching.

Initiating and carrying out basic changes and healthy reforms in education and training, in a way that would be compatible with the demands of the national culture and our republican order, receive special attention by our republican state.

Realisation of this objective, in which all of our compatriots and future generations without discrimination equitably take an active part in the progress and building of the nation, depends upon the exertions and interest of you, esteemed professors and teachers.
One of the teachers delivering his speech to President Daoud expressing thanks on behalf of the country's teachers.
President Daoud talking to the teachers on Teacher’s Day.
One of the teachers delivering his speech to President Daoud expressing thanks on behalf of the country's teachers.
President Daoud Addresses
Chiefs of Scout

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the scout chiefs of provinces on 20, 1974 at the Presidential Palace. Present also was Deputy Education Minister and President of the Afghanistan Scout Association Mohammad Nasim.

Addressing the scout chiefs the President said, “There is a strength and a dynamism in our youth, and I wish with this strength you prepare the path of real development and progress to your country.

Your duties are humanitarian and social, It is my hope that you exercise these duties in accordance with scouting creeds, needs of your country, and in accordance with the wishes of your people.

The President added that prosperity and security of a country depends upon the strength of her youth. As long as a nation does not determine to achieve progress and advancement, nothing can help her reach this objective.”

In this context, the youth have a great and active role, the President said. He went on to say:

Since the youth will have to shoulder the grave responsibilities of the future of the country, if they waiver on their path, it will have unfavourable effects on the cause of progress and advancement of the country.

The idea, whatever it may be, should embrace patriotism faith and morals. These are elements that save us from despair, and allow us to persevere in the face of problems.

May Almighty God help us all to execute our duties with greatest honesty and piety, and shall be able to render the people the kind of services that they expect of us.
President Daoud's Radio Speech on Independence Day

Dear esteemed compatriots:
I am honoured to convey, on this glorious and historic day of the anniversary of regaining of independence of the nation celebrated throughout the country, my most sincere congratulations to those sensitive hearts which beat with the hope of honor and prosperity of the country, and consider the achievement of this objective as part of their belief and national obligations that is to you dear and esteemed sisters and brothers, to you a people whose memories of the past glories still live and to you the sacrificing army of Afghanistan.

Likewise, I offer unbound tribute to the memories of the martyrs of independence and to those of all great men who had an outstanding part in this national struggle and led it.

What one can learn from observing this historic day is love for independence and unity of thought and action of the people. Events, no matter how overwhelming and painful they may be, subside in nothingness in the face of spiritual force and determination of a united nation.

The men who in the course of the torrential history of this country triumphed in the face of continued onslaughts of aggressors, had little at their disposal but they followed the path in the light of a single torch: love for the country and for independence. They considered life in bondage void of every honour. The will of our people today, with the grace of Almighty God, is the same will of our forefathers. This is an unalterable determination.

In any event, and accepting any sacrifice, preservation and protection of complete independence of Afghanistan is a most holy national mission.

The history of our ancient country is the best witness of those sacrifices and selflessness of our people, which we must always keep in mind, and we must always be cautious of the
heavy responsibilities that we have in the way of preservation and maintenance of independence and our national sovereignty.

As we celebrate this historic day, our sympathy and heartfelt and sincere sentiments are specially drawn towards our Pashtoon and Baluch brothers whose struggle for insuring their national aspiration still continues. I convey my own and the people of Afghanistan’s best wishes for their success and prosperity.

In conclusion once again I convey my most sincere congratulations to all my brothers and sisters on the occasion of this auspicious day, and offer copious prayers for the souls of the martyrs of independence.

Long Live the Nation,
Long life to our Independence.

May 22, 1974
President Daoud’s State Visit to Soviet Union

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud made an official and friendly visit to the Soviet Union from June 4 to June 8, at the invitation of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet and the Soviet Government.

At the Kabul International Airport our national leader was seen off by Mohammad Naim, Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, members of the Central Committee, cabinet members, Chief of General Staff Gen. Abdul Karim Mostaghni, other generals of the army, high ranking officials, members of the Supreme Judicial Council, Kabul Governor Dr. Mahmoud Habibi, Kabul Mayor Dr. Ghulam Sakhi Nourzad, ambassadors of the friendly countries, Charge d’Affairs and members of the Soviet Embassy, and Pashtunistanis residing in Kabul.

The President, accompanied by the Chief of General Staff, accepted the salute of the guard of honor as the music played the national anthem of Afghanistan.

The President was escorted to the plane by Mohammad Naim, Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Sharq, members of the Central Committee, the Minister of Interior, the Chief of General Staff, Kabul Governor and Kabul Mayor who wished him a safe journey.

The President’s plane took off at 10 A.M. local time, June 4, 1974.

On his visit to the Soviet Union the President was accompanied by the Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram, Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Vice President of Protocol in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs Abdul Ali Sulaiman, Deputy Director of Economic Department in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs Abdul Kayoum Mansur, Maj. Mohammad Akbar, Capt. Maj. Saheb Jan and Lt. Abdul Majid as aides de camp, and some other members of the Protocol Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

A press delegation consisting of Bakhtar News Agency correspondents and photographers and
Afghan Film cinematographers also accompanied the President.

On his arrival in Moscow the President and Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan was warmly welcomed by the Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet Nikolai Podgorny, Chairman of USSR Council of Ministers Alexi Kosygin, Foreign Minister Andrei Gromyko, members of the Council of Ministers, some other outstanding personalities, the Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Moscow Nour Ahmad Etemadi and Soviet Ambassador to Afghanistan Alexander Puzanov.

Later on President Mohammad Daoud and President Nikolai Podgorny reviewed the guard of honour as the music played the national anthems of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

President Daoud was also given a rousing welcome by a large crowd of the Soviet citizens who on behalf of their compatriots had gathered at Vnukovo Airport amidst expressions of warm sentiments and shouts of welcome.

The Soviet people who had lined up along the road from the airport to the President’s residence expressed their sincere sentiments and welcomed our national leader by clapping and shouting of friendly slogans.

The two largest Soviet newspapers, Pravda and Izvestia, carried the pictures of the President of the Republic of Afghanistan, his biography and articles on the new regime of Afghanistan.

The President laid a wreath on the tomb of the unknown soldier in Moscow on June 5, 1974.

On the same day he held talks in the Kremilin with General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Soviet Communist Party Leonid Brezhnev, President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet Nikolaj Podgorny and Soviet Prime Minister Alexei Kosygin on issues of interest.

The talks were attended on the Afghan side by the Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalar, Planning Minster Ali Ahmad Khuram, Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Moscow Nour Ahmad Etemadi and on the Soviet side by Deputy Prime Minister Ivan Arkhepov, Foreign, Minister Andrei Gromyko, Deputy Minister of Trade Kozmin, Deputy Foreign Minister Koberov and Alexander H. Puzanov Soviet Ambassador to Kabul.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud held his second round of talks with the Soviet leaders at the Kremilin Palace on Thursday afternoon, June 6. The talks were held between the Afghan and Soviet sides in a very sincere and warm atmosphere.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud hosted a luncheon at the state guest house at Lenin Hills. The function was attended by Nikolaj Podgorny, Alexei Kosygin, Andrei Gromyko and the Ambassadors of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union to each other's capitals, and other Soviet ranking military and civil officers.

The Ambassadors of foreign countries accredited to Moscow were presented to the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in Kremilin Palace at 6:30 PM on June 6. They were introduced to the President by the Chief of Protocol in the Soviet
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud before his departure for Moscow from Kabul Airport
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud accompanied by President Podgorny accepting the salute of the guard of honour on his arrival in Moscow.
Foreign Ministry. Ambassadors Nour Ahmad Etemadi and Alexander Puzanov were also present during the occasion.

After the end of his talks with the Soviet leaders in Moscow the President and Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan and his companions left Moscow for Tashkent on June 7.

At the airport the President was seen off by Nikolai Podgorny, Alexei Kosygin, Andrei Gromyko, other ranking officials, Afghan and Soviet Ambassadors to Moscow and Kabul, Afghan students and Afghan residents in Moscow and members of the Afghan Embassy in Moscow.

President Mohammad Daoud and President N. Podgorny reviewed a guard of honour and the music played the national anthems of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union before the President’s departure.

President Mohammad Daoud and President Podgorny were escorted by a number of police motorcyclists from the city to the airport. Roads leading from the President’s residence to the airport and the airport itself were decorated with the flags of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

The President was accompanied up to the plane by President Podgorny, Prime Minister Kosygin and Foreign Minister Andrei Gromyko.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and his companions arrived from Moscow by air to Taskent in the afternoon of June 7.

The President was received at the Taskent airport by the Chairman of the ADP of the Uzbekistan Supreme Soviet Mus-
tachanov, Prime Minister Khudai Birdiov, USSR Minister Sergei Antonov, who is also the Chairman of the Soviet-Afghan Friendship Society, some other state officials and Afghan students in Uzbekistan.

The President and Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan later met Mustachanov and Khudai Birdiov and had friendly talks with them.

He later attended a reception which was given in his honour by the Presidium of Supreme Soviet of Uzbekistan and Uzbekistan Government.

Before his departure from Taskent for Kabul President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud saw an exhibition of national progress of SSR Uzbekistan.

The President was seen off at the Taskent airport by the Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Uzbekistan, Secretary of Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet, and USSR Minister Antonov as representative of the Central Government of the USSR, members of Uzbekistan cabinet, some other Uzbekistan statesmen, Afghan and Soviet Ambassadors to Moscow and Kabul, Afghan students and Afghans residing in Taskent and a number of other citizens.

The President was escorted up to the plane by the Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of Uzbekistan and a number of Uzbekistan personalities.

As the President’s plane left the Soviet air space he sent a message to USSR Party Leader Leonid Brezhnev, President Podgorny Prime Minister A. Kosygin expressing his gratitude for the warm and sincere reception accorded himself and his companions by
the Soviet leaders and people during their stay in the Soviet Union.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returned home at 11:15 A.M. local time on June 8 from his official and friendly visit to the Soviet Union.

At the Kabul International Airport the President was welcomed as he alighted from the plane by Mohammad Naim, Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, members of the Central Committee, Chief of General Staffs Gen. Abdul Karim Mostaghni and the Charge de Affaires of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul.

As the music played the national anthem of the Republic of Afghanistan, President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud reviewed the guard of honour.

The President then shook hands with members of the cabinet, generals and high ranking officers of the army, Kabul Governor Dr. Mohammad Habibi, high ranking officials, Judges of High Council of Judiciary, heads of diplomatic missions in Kabul who were at the Kabul airport to welcome the President.

It is reported that the official and friendly visit of the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to the Soviet Union has been very useful and fruitful in further consolidation and strengthening of Friendship between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

President Daoud’s Speech at a Luncheon in Kremlin

Following is the text of the speech of the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud delivered at a luncheon given in his honour at the Kremlin June 5, 1974.

Excellency Leonid Brezhnev, Excellency Nikolai Podgorny, Excellency Alexei Kosygin, guests, and esteemed friends,

I am pleased to visit your beautiful country, and our great neighbour at the invitation of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet and the government of the Soviet Union for renewal of personal contacts, and memories of the past, and have in this friendly and warm gathering, an opportunity to express the warm sentiments of the government and people of Afghanistan to the leadership and friendly people of the Soviet Union.

When we speak of ties between our countries, I must note that in our view friendship between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union is unbreakable. This sincere and fruitful friendship, which has a glorious tradition, began, more than half a century ago, at a time that the Soviet State, under the stewardship of its wise leader VI-
ademir Ilych Lenin, was founded, and concurrently the people of Afghanistan heroically completed the process of regaining their independence.

This friendship was founded with the official recognition by the Soviet State, as the first country, of the independent state of Afghanistan, and likewise the recognition by Afghanistan of the Soviet State, and the despatching of our first political mission to your country.

Concluding the Friendship Treaty of Feb. 28, 1921, and the neutrality and nonaggression treaty of June 24, 1931 not only further strengthened our friendship but provided bases which ensured its expansion, and continued strengthening. It gives me special pleasure to note that a week ago fifty five years passed from the date of establishment of political relations between our countries.

In the course of this period frequent and different events took place in the Soviet Union and Afghanistan, and likewise during this period many changes occurred in the political complexes of the world. But none of these factors affected the genuine friendship, and close ties between our countries. On the contrary this friendship proved triumphant in the challenges of the time by expansion, and by continued consolidation.

The tradition of ties between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union was once again demonstrated at the time of Saratan 26, 1352 revolution, and founding of the Republican order in our country.

The Soviet Union was the first country among our friends to extend official recognition to the Republic of Afghanistan.

I am of the opinion that friendship between our states and nations is not only in the interest of both countries, is not only beneficial and effective in the way of ensuring peace of the region we live in, but has also proved as a shining example of relations between two neighbourly and friendly countries, and the best way of strengthening of peace through peaceful coexistence, and sincere and fruitful cooperation between countries.

Dear friends:

As our Soviet friends know during the past decade the national life of Afghanistan, in different fields, was subjected to deep and destructive crisis, creating a dark future for the nation of Afghanistan, and all patriots. Initiations of new attitude, and fundamental change for ensuring of real interests of the nation became essential. In such circumstances, ten months ago, we resolved, in pursuance of the will of the nation of Afghanistan for future prosperity of the country, to found the Republican order and real and reasonable democracy, which constitutes the main objective of our revolution and is based on serving the people of Afghanistan as a whole.

The nation of Afghanistan, which has continually struggled for the preservation of her independence, and has given up everything for attainment of freedom, is likewise determined to protect and defend her independence perpetually. We respect the freedom of others, and consider it their inalienable and just as much as we uphold our freedom. So we have always supported the right of freedom, and do so; and condemn colonialism and imperialism
in all its forms and manifestations.

If in this era there are still states that ignore realities and do not pay heed to the wishes of human masses, sooner or later they will dawn upon them that it is will dawn upon them that it is impossible to eliminate and extinguish national sentiments by use of force.

As all our friends know, I must note with regret that on the issue of destiny of our Pashtun and Baluchi brothers not only there has been no improvement, but the illegal and harsh style and attitude assumed by the rulers of Pakistan vis-a-vis nationalists, Pashtun and Baluchi peoples have rendered the situation in those regions more unstable and tense.

If the behaviour of the rulers of Pakistan continue in the same manner and consider the wishes and national aspirations of the people as superfluous, they not only act contrary to justice and legal principles but we think they will jeopardise peace and tranquility in this part of Asia. In any case we shall continue our efforts for the peaceful solution of this issue with good will.

Esteemed friends:

As regards the Middle East the government and the people of Afghanistan on the basis of support for right and justice have supported the lawful rights of the people of Palestine and continue to do so.

We are likewise of the opinion that occupation of Arab lands by Israel is an act of aggression and condemnable. No state has the right to realise her illegal aspirations by way of trampling the rights of others. Afghanistan considers the agreements on disengagement of the Egyptian and Israeli forces in Suez, and Syrian and Israeli forces on the Golan Heights an important step on the road of ensuring peace and security in the Middle East, and appreciate the efforts of the Soviet Union and America to this effect.

Afghanistan is of the opinion that solution of the Middle East issue, and ensuring of lasting peace in this region is not possible without complete restoration of occupied Arab lands, ensuring of the legal rights of the people of Palestine, and return of Jerusalem under the Arab sovereignty. It is our hope that the second phase of Geneva conference on the Middle East will succeed in ensuring peace on these bases.

The policy of racial discrimination pursued by a number of governments still threaten peace and security in different parts of the world. Serious and immediate measures in accordance with the resolution of the United Nations, ought to be taken for the complete elimination of this policy which is contrary to human dignity, and principles of ethics and justice.

It is our hope that positive developments take place towards ensuring the right of self-determination for the people under Portuguese colonial rule will culminate in complete independence of these regions, and the independence of their peoples. Afghanistan welcomes detente in relations of great powers, and is hopeful that this positive development shall embrace all countries, and their interests, and is of the opinion that success of detente requires
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud accompanied by President Podgorny reviews guard of honour at the airport in Moscow.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud with Soviet leaders, L. Brezhnev, N. Podgorny and A. Kosygin.
participation of all countries be they small or great.

The Republic of Afghanistan has chosen active neutrality, and non-alignment coupled with free judgement of the people of Afghanistan as the basis for her foreign policy, and has distinguished this as the best means for ensuring peace and tranquility in the world. We witness with pleasure that this political stand of ours has always been fully understood by our Soviet friends.

As we see time has changed course in the interest of independence, peace and justice, and today righteousness, and realism, is called for more than at any time. We are of the opinion that we can only bring about social reforms, and the development of our national economy and the prosperity of the Afghan nation and triumph over our difficulties in an atmosphere of peace.

The existence of the frightful and destructive weapons in the hands of humanity makes the need for preservation of peace more pressing than at any time. Afghanistan backs complete and general disarmament, and is of the opinion that unless this objective is achieved humanity will be faced with a threat that may entail the annihilation of civilisation.

We commend the constant efforts of the Soviet Union for effecting disarmament and welcome the recent proposal of the government of the Soviet Union pertaining to cutting the military budgets of the United Nations Security Council's five permanent member states and channelling these funds for the development of developing countries, a proposal which has been affirmed by a majority of the states of the world.

In the view of Afghanistan, disarmament not only decreases the danger of disruption of peace, but also increases opportunities to devote more resources and human efforts towards the development and welfare. For this reason Afghanistan always considers peace and cooperation among nations as an important basis of her foreign policy, and warmly supports this, and condemns any action which may cause faltering of world peace. Your Excellency referred to collective security in Asia. This is a commendable idea but Afghanistan is of the opinion that real peace is achieved only when admission to lawful rights of human masses and condemnation of colonialist attitudes, on the basis of the principle of the Charter of the United Nations, are respected by all states.

The nation of Afghanistan which has resolved to overcome the difficulties existing on the way of raising the standards of living has sincerely appreciated the assistance of friends, particularly the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, who help us on this road, and do so. Different projects which have been implemented in Afghanistan with financial and technical assistance of the friendly Soviet Union have brought desirable and positive results in
different aspects of the life of our people.

The gigantic Salang highway, the expansive Nangarhar Canal project and its state farms, prospecting for gas and oil, Kabul Polytechnic, Kabul and Mazare Sharif technicums, Naghlu and Darunta power plants, Kandahar and Tourghundi Highway, Mazare Sharif chemical fertiliser and thermal power plants, and around seventy other projects which are either completed, or being completed with the assistance of Soviet friends and vast endeavours of Afghan and Soviet youth and workers have not only a considerable impact on improvement of living conditions of our people, but also better prepare Afghan national cadres from scientific, technological and experience view points for further endeavours for economic development of Afghanistan.

We are confident now that Afghanistan has started a new phase in her national life, and the basic objectives of the revolution are improvement of the life of the people of Afghan-istan and development of the country in various fields, we can expect, again, greater friendly cooperation from the Soviet Union, as a great, and advanced neighbour.

Esteemed friends:

I wish to convey my heartfelt thanks to leaders, government and the people of the Soviet Union once again for the friendly and warm reception accorded myself and my companions in the neighbouring, and sincere friendly country of the Soviet Union, and wish my friends to raise their glasses to health and success of His Excellency Leonid Brezhnev, General Secretary of the Central Committee, His Excellency Alexei Kosygin, Prime Minister, and His Excellency Nikolai Podgorny, Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of Soviet Union, to the prosperity and further successes of the friendly people of the Soviet Union, to the expansion and continued strengthening of friendship and fruitful cooperation between Afghanistan and Soviet Union.
Afghan - Soviet Joint Statement

Following is the Joint Statement of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union released at the end of the official and friendly visit of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to USSR.

Mohammad Daoud, the Head of State, Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan, has been in the Soviet Union on an official friendly visit from (Jauza 14 to 18, 1353), June 4 to 8, 1974, at the invitation of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet and the Soviet government. He was accompanied by Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Trade, Ali Ahmad Khoram, Minister of Planning, Waheed Abdullah, Political Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs, Nour Ahmad Etemadi, the ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to the USSR, A. K. Mansur, deputy head of the economic department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs;

On the Afghan side: Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Trade, Ali Ahmad Khoram, Minister of Planning, and Waheed Abdullah, Political Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Talks and conversations between Mohammad Daoud and L. I. Brezhnev, General Secretary of the CPSU Central Committee, N. V. Podgorny, President of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet, member of the Political Bureau of the CPSU Central Committee, A.N. Kosygin, Chairman of the USSR Council of Minister, Andrei Gromyko, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the USSR, member of the Political Bureau of the CPSU Central Committee. The following persons took part in the talks and conversations, too:

On the Afghan side: Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Trade, Ali Ahmad Khoram, Minister of Planning, Waheed Abdullah, Political Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs, Nour Ahmad Etemadi, the ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to the USSR, A. K. Mansur, deputy head of the economic department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs;

On the Soviet side: I. V. Arkhipov, Vice Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers, S.A. Skachkov, Chairman of the State Committee of the USSR Council of Ministers for Foreign Economic Relations, M. R. Kuzmin, First Deputy Minister of Foreign Trade, A. M. Puzanov, the ambassador of the USSR to Afghanistan.

During talks which were held in an atmosphere of cordiality, mutual understanding and a high level of trust, the two sides considered matters of further development and strengthening of friendly, good neighbourly Afgh-
an-Soviet relations as well as topical international problems of mutual interest.

The President and the Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan noted with much gratification that the principles of friendship, good neighbourliness, equality, mutual respect for sovereignty and independence, and non-interference in the internal affairs of each other, principles that were laid down as a basis of Afghan-Soviet relations by V. I. Lenin, and by the leader of Afghanistan for their people's struggle for national independence and embodied in the Afghan-Soviet treaties of 1921 and 1931, stood the test of time in the most complex conditions of the international situation. They fully meet the vital interests of the peoples of the two countries and remain the firm foundation of friendship and fruitful cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. True to these principles, the Soviet state was the first in 1919 to recognise the Afghan state's independence gained by the Afghan people, and was the first to recognise the Republic of Afghanistan in 1973.

The two sides also stated with satisfaction that the friendly, good neighbourly relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and USSR imbued with the spirit of trust and mutual understanding, develop successfully, and expressed firm confidence that diversities and cooperation between the two countries will continue to steadily gain in scope and deepen for the good of the Afghan and Soviet peoples, in the interests of universal peace.

The Soviet leaders informed the head of the Republic of Afg-

hanistan of the development of the Soviet economy, of the life and Labour accomplishments of the Soviet people, of the Soviet Union's foreign-political activities aimed at implementing the peace programme adopted by the 24th congress of the CPSU.

The Afghan side gave a high appraisal of the Soviet people's achievements in all walks of life as well as of the role which the Soviet Union plays in the international arena in the cause of relaxation of tensions, consolidation of universal peace, and support for the peoples in their struggle for national independence, peace and social progress, against imperialist aggression and colonial yoke.

The Head of the Republic of Afghanistan spoke of great changes which have occurred in Afghanistan resultant of the proclamation of the Republic, of the progressive socio-economic transformation, and the peaceful foreign policy of the Republic of Afghanistan.

From the Soviet side, it was pointed out that the Soviet people follow with sympathy the great constructive work of the industrious Afghan people and sincerely rejoice at the successes in building new life. Also noted was a great importance of the peaceful foreign policy consistently pursued by the republican government—the policy of positive neutrality and non-participation in military blocs, of struggle for peace and international cooperation.

The Soviet leaders stated that the Soviet Union, guided by the principles of good neighbourliness and friendship with the Republic of Afghanistan will continue to render support to the Afghan
President Daoud is seen with Soviet Leaders in Moscow.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud conversing with Soviet leaders, N. Podgorny, and Kosygin.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud during his talks with the Soviet leaders in Kremlin.
President Daoud shaking hands with Soviet leader I. Brezhnev.
Moscovities welcome President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on his arrival in Moscow.
people in their striving for progress, for consolidation of their sovereignty and independence.

The head of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union exchanged views on the state and prospects for economic cooperation between the two countries. Within the framework of this cooperation a number of important industrial and other projects have been built or are under construction in Afghanistan, and deliveries of gas and other important commodities from Afghanistan to the Soviet Union are practised. The above mentioned projects include hydropower stations, a nitrogen fertiliser plant, highways, mechanised state-run farms, irrigation structures, educational establishments. Reaffirmed was a mutual striving to continue to develop the mutually advantageous economic cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and USSR in various fields on the basis of existing Afghan-Soviet agreements. Meeting the wishes of the Afghan side, the soviet side expressed readiness to give assistance to the Republic of Afghanistan in the construction and setting up of a number of projects. It has been recognised expedient to maintain economic ties on a long-term basis with regard to the economic plans of the two countries. With this end in view it has been agreed to draft an agreement to this effect.

The two sides pointed out that trade relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and the USSR which are maintained in strict accordance with the principles of equality and mutual advantage, develop successfully. A new Afghan-Soviet trade and payments agreement signed in March this year creates favourable conditions for a further expansion of trade and give these ties a long-lasting character. It has been agreed to boost the reciprocal deliveries of some commodities which are essential for the national economies of the two countries.

Taking into account the steadily expanding bilateral ties the two sides agreed to set up a mixed Afghan-Soviet commission for economic and technical cooperation.

The participants in the talks welcomed the favourable development of Afghan-Soviet ties in the fields of culture, education, public health, radio, sports, and tourism, and declared for a further widening and deepening of cooperation in these fields.

In discussing international issues the head of the Republic of Afghanistan and Soviet leaders noted with satisfaction that the stands of the USSR and Afghanistan on many most important international problems are close or identical. They expressed their determination to further continue their efforts in the struggle for peace, international security, for the development of equitable cooperation between states. The sides consider that it is the duty of all nations, all those to whom the cause of peace is dear to contribute to the intensification of the current process of relaxation of international tensions and work for giving this process an irreversible character and spreading it to all the areas of the world, which meets the interests of peoples of both big and small states.

The big Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union are deeply interested in securing peace
and cooperation in Asia and consider that the creation of a security system by joint efforts of all the states of Asia would meet the interests require the settlement of disputable issues through peaceful means and elimination of the remnants of colonialism. Afghanistan and USSR will further contribute in every way possible to the success of the policy directions of easing of tensions, at a radical improvement of the political climate and creating a situation of durable and lasting peace throughout the whole of Asia. It was noted that the normalisation of the situation in Asia on the basis of the principles of peaceful coexistence of states with differing social and political systems and respect for the legitimate rights of the peoples opens up broad possibilities for the development of all-round and equitable cooperation in the interests of the peoples of Asian countries.

The sides attach great significance to the agreements signed in Paris on ending the war and restoring peace in Vietnam as well as the attainment of national accord by the warring parties in Laos. A strict observance of these treaties and agreements by all sides will contribute to the attainment of national aspirations by the peoples of Indo-China. The Soviet Union and the Republic of Afghanistan resolutely condemn the aggressive actions of Israel against the Arab countries. They declare that a just and lasting peace in the Middle East can be achieved only on condition of full and unconditional withdrawal of Israeli troops from all the Arab territories occupied in 1967 and later and ensuring the legitimate rights of the Arab people of Palestine.

The two sides regard disengagement of forces on Egyptian-Israeli, and Syrian-Israeli fronts as the first step and fundamental part of a complete solution of the Middle East issue. Both sides favoured establishment of lasting peace in the Middle East on the basis of application of Security Council resolutions, and reactivation of the Geneva peace conference. They will continue determinedly to render all-sided support to the just cause of Arab states and nations.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics declare support for the efforts of the South Asian subcontinent countries for consolidation of peace.

They firmly believe that solution of issues which exist in South Asia is possible through negotiations between the countries involved, without any foreign interference, and ought to be solved.

Both sides expressed firm confidence that the tripartite agreement among India, Bangladesh and Pakistan, signed on April 9, 1974, provides good foundation for consolidation of peace and stability in the subcontinent, and for creating there a situation that is favourable for positive development of peaceful relations and lasting cooperation between the countries of this region.

The sides expressed the hope that the political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan will find a solution through the peaceful way and negotiations.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics note with satisfaction that considerable progress has been made in easing tension and
Our National leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud pictured with Soviet leaders N. Podgorny, A. Kosygin, and A. Gromyko, before leaving Moscow for Tashkent.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud viewing an exhibition of the Tashkent national economy products.
improvement of the situation in Europe. They express the hope for successful and speedy conclusion of the conference for European security and cooperation in the interest of peoples of all continents, and world peace, and are of the concurring opinion that successful solution of issues of security and cooperation in Europe is of special importance to world peace.

The sides noted the role of the United Nations which is significant as regards to preservation of peace and development of international cooperation. They are of the opinion that full respect to objectives and principles of the charter of this organisation, and consistent implementation of the United Nations resolutions in matters of international security is an indispensable requirement for increased effectiveness of the organisation as an important means of ensuring peace.

Afghanistan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics are unanimous that taking of practical and effective measures for disarmament is of great importance for elimination of the danger of war, ensuring international security, and easing tensions. They express support for convening of world disarmament conference for halting the arms race, and achieving complete and general disarmament, under strict international control whether in the field of nuclear arms, or conventional arms.

Afghanistan and the Soviet Union consider the practical implementation of the resolution of the 28th general assembly of the United Nations important as it pertains to decreasing by ten percent the military budgets of the permanent members of the Security Council and utilising part of the funds saved for assistance to developing countries.

The two sides reiterated their support for the principle of non-resort to force in international relations, and the permanent ban on the use of nuclear weapons as approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union shall also help in the future, making use of any measure, to national independence movements in Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the struggle of oppressed people against colonialism and racial discrimination. Both sides favour the speedy and effective implementation of the United Nations declaration on granting independence to countries and peoples under colonialism.

Both sides attach positive value to the anti-imperialistic character of the nonalignment movement, and likewise the part of the nonaligned countries in the struggle against imperialism and colonialism for development of international cooperation and social progress.

The president of the Republic of Afghanistan, and the Soviet leaders, with confidence in the great importance of personal contacts for expansion of cooperation in consolidation of peace and international security and in regard to regular meetings for exchange of views between statesmen in high and other levels, reached agreement.

The Afghan side and the Soviet side noted with satisfaction that the visit of head of state and Prime Minister of the Republic of
Afghanistan to the Soviet Union had a significant role in consolidation of relations of friendship and fruitful cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Mohammad Daoud, the head of state and Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan invited excellencies L. A. Brezhnev, General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, N. Podgorny, Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Soviet Union, and A. n. Kosygin, Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Soviet Union to visit Afghanistan at a convenient time. This invitation was accepted with thanks.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud welcomed home by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Sharq on arrival at Kabul Airport from USSR.
Soviet Aid To 21 Projects
In Afghanistan Announced

In the course of the visit by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to the Soviet Union, financial technical and economic assistance of USSR for the implementation of a number of projects in Afghanistan came under discussion.

The Soviet Union, which had an outstanding share in financing Afghan development projects over the past fifteen years, once again expressed her sincere readiness to extend economic financial and technical assistance to the Republic of Afghanistan.

Further elaborating on this, the Minister of Planning, Ali Ahmad Khoram, said projects for the implementation of which the Soviet Union has expressed preparedness to extend economic and technical assistance, will create prospects of positive change in the economy of Afghanistan, and will widen the possibility of exploitation of natural resources.

The Planning Minister added that the Soviet Union promised economic and technical cooperation for the implementation of 21 projects, which include irrigation and power generation projects, construction of copper smelting plant, expansion of the chemical fertiliser and thermal power plant, construction of a silo, ginning and textile mills, installation of carrier radio—telephone system between Kabul and Mazare Sharif, laboratory for analysis of minerals, construction of airports, and others.

These projects will be implemented in the framework of a long term plan, and after the studies are completed.

Planning Minister Khoram added that initial studies show that with the implementation of irrigation projects full utilisation will become possible of 770,000 jeribs of virgin land, and 850,000 jeribs of under-used land, that is a total of 1,620,000 jeribs.

He added that the annual net profits of the irrigation projects will amount to
3,000,000,000 afs. a year, the preliminary studies indicate.

The Planning Minister went on to say that with the construction of proposed ginning and textile mills it will be possible to process 300,000 tons of seed cotton and produce 160,000,000 metres of cotton textile, every year in Afghanistan.

Referring to construction of silos, he said distribution of foodstuffs especially wheat will be organised in a desirable way.

For the realisation of economic strategy of the Republic of Afghanistan as regards exploitation of natural resources of the country, the Soviet Union has pledged to study economic and technical possibilities of utilisation of Hajigak reserves. This, coupled with the implementation of a copper smelting plant, which will be built after determining the extent of the reserves, will bring fundamental changes in the structure of Afghan industries and technology.

The friendly and neighbouring state of the Soviet Union has also expressed her readiness emanating from her goodwill towards Afghanistan, to extend financial help for the strengthening of the financial position of the young Republic of Afghanistan, and furthermore had deferred the repayment of 100,000,000 rubles in Soviet loans, extended to Afghanistan under technical and economic assistance agreements. These, at first were to be paid back between 1975 and 1980.

This sum will now be repaid between 1986 and 1995 and there will be no interest on it. With this valuable assistance, the balance of payments situation of Afghanistan will improve, Khoram said.

The Planning Minister added that commercial agreements between the two countries will further expand and the Soviet Union during 1974, over and above deliveries provided for in the trade agreement already concluded, will deliver to Afghanistan 20,000 tons of sugar, 1500 tons of edible oil, and 1,000 tons of soap. In return, Afghanistan will export to the Soviet Union cotton and dried fruits. There will also be a rise in the price of Afghan natural gas exported to the Soviet Union as of next October.
President Daoud’s Message
On Mother’s Day

The Mother’s Day was marked throughout Afghanistan on June 14 this year.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud issued out a special message on the occasion which was read by Mrs. Saleha Farouq Etemadi, President of Women’s Institute in a function held at Women’s Institute on the Mother’s Day.

Among those present at the function were Zainab Daoud, wife of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, Mohammad Naim and his wife, Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, some Central Committee members. Cabinet Ministers, high ranking military and civil officials with their wives, governor of Kabul, and a large number of other invitees.

Following the introduction of distinguished mothers of the year, prizes were presented by Mrs. Zainab Daoud to writers and poets whose works were chosen in praise of mother.

President’s Message:

It gives me pleasure to congratulate all esteemed mothers on the auspicious occasion of Mothers’ Day in the first year of the Republic of Afghanistan, and to wish them success in sound fruitful, and effective upbringing of their children at this important juncture of the history of the nation, so that they will convey to the society children of high human character, imbued with national spirit, and armed with the knowledge of the era.

In our holy faith Almighty God bestows His grace upon mothers who despite life’s difficulties, succeed in rearing their children, and our tradition honours mothers who bring up children who are brave, faithful, and believe in the country. A greater part of the honour of a pious child is that of the mother. Our country has nurtured renowned mothers, who have brought up great sons for colossal struggles, for the world of knowledge.

As mothers are the first in educating, and the erstwhile trainers of the present genera-
tion, and makers of the future of the country they are in effect real founders of the human communities. The strength of a society depends on the level of knowledge and education of its members, which is inspired from the bosom of the mothers and evolves thereafter.

Maturing of the personality begins from the bosom of the mother and progresses. The mother is the education of the most important duty of the child. The mother offers to the child the way of life she firms him up in the life against difficulties, so that he succeeds in life's struggles, and in meeting his national and human obligations.

The mother closely watches the health of her children, and thus lays the foundation of the health of her children, and the basis of life rests in the beginning of life. The child is exposed to teaching and knowledge first by the mother. The mother supervises the first days of the child in the school.

The mother should be watchful of the child's morality. The greatest human criteria is morality and patriotism. Mothers who meet their obligations correctly in reality construct their country, and their society and earn unending honour.

Important and grave as the mother's duties are, by the same token she is revered, and her position is exalted.

The republican state devotes full attention to mothers with greater hope for financial and spiritual strengthening of the mothers and to revering the position and the great services of the mothers who are the nuclei of the families in upbringing the children of the nation.

It is our hope that the esteemed mothers shall be attendant to these important and grave obligations, and nurture children in accordance with the requirements of the country and those of the times, who will build today's and tomorrow's life of the nation with goodness and piety under the banner of the republic, and in accordance with the wishes of the people of Afghanistan; incorporate the maxim of equality, brotherhood and freedom in the way of welfare and prosperity of the people so that will accomplish their mission tomorrow honestly steadfastly.

Once again, with the hope of improved material and spiritual conditions of esteemed mothers, who are the vanguard educators of the community, and welfare of the family, I sincerely congratulate all esteemed mothers on this auspicious day and pray to Almighty God for their success in conveying pious, sensitive, and patriotic sons to the Republic of Afghanistan.

June 14, 1974
The President received this year's graduates of the Nangarhar Medical College at 4 p.m. at the Presidential Palace on June 26, 1974.

Addressing the young physicians the President said construction and all-round progress in a country is achieved only by national unity, consensus, and concerted action.

The President said he was delighted to meet another group of patriotic and enlightened youth of the nation, adding: "Pursuit of science and knowledge is an important prerequisite for the progress of a nation, but alongside knowledge, civility and national objectives are prime prerequisites since a nation can not realise her na-
tional aspirations without having any objectives.

"The nation has expectations from educated youth of the country. Achievement of these objectives is attainable through concerted action, and devoted service of the youth".

Referring to disorders of the old regime, the President said, "For the evolution of a society towards real democracy, and ensuring social justice high-mindedness, firm determination and patriotic sentiments are essential and undoubtedly, a nation cannot be built of progress merely by word of mouth. On this road action and sacrifice go farther, as today's world is a world of action and work.

"Unfortunately our country still lags behind the caravan of civilisation, and to catch up with this caravan, it is the duty of every citizen of this land to struggle with complete faith, unalterable determination, in a spirit of brotherhood for the progress and prosperity of the country.

"The progress of the country is not the assignment merely of an individual, a group or a society. All members of the society, especially the educated and enlightened youth have a grave duty as regards the achievement of this objective. It is evident that for acceleration of developments in the country, and for reaching national objectives decisive action is needed".

Our national leader added, "It is only the people of this land themselves that have an outstanding role in the preservation of national honours, and her progress and advancement. They have all been born in this land, they are children of this land, and all of us owe a great deal to the country.

"Construction and all round progress of a country, I repeat again, is only achieved by consensus, concerted action, and national unity.

"In accordance with the law of nature, you stand in a position of responsibility for the affairs of the nation, which are entrusted to you. You must prepare yourself to exercise this responsibility, and execute it with utmost firmness and exertion."

In conclusion, the President and Prime Minister once again expressed his pleasure over having the opportunity to meet the Nangarhar Medical College graduates, and wished them success by the grace of Almighty God.

The Dean of the College Prof. Dr. Keramuddin in a speech reviewed the history of the Nangarhar University which was established when our national leader was the head of the government of Afghanistan. He expressed his satisfaction with the progress which the university is making in the light of the new order of the nation.

One of the students on behalf of his friends expressed deep gratitude for the opportunity to meet the national leader of Afghanistan, and pledged every sacrifice in the service of the nation, in particular for realisation of the hopes of the republican order in the field of national health.
President Daoud’s Message
On Awarding Press And Cultural Rewards

It is a matter for great joy that the event of celebration of the founding of the auspicious order of the Republic, a grand function is held to honour scientific, literary, press and artistic talents in the country.

Our dear country Afghanistan, as history bears witness to it, for years and for centuries has nurtured distinguished men of knowledge, literature and arts, whose names have been registered as real servants of humanity not only in the history of science, literature and arts in this part of the world, but in the history of Islamic and world civilisation as well, and who are a source of pride to their compatriots.

This land has produced scholars like Ėbne Sina Balkhi Abu Raihan Al Biruni Emam Fakhr Razi, and Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani, mathematicians as Abu Moasher Balkhi, Abu Hatam Alsafzari, poets like Khushal Khatak, Amir Khusrau Balkhi, Jami, sophies like Rahman Baba, Khwaja Abdullah Ansari, Hakim Sanayee, Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi, Pi- re Roashan, artists like Kamalu- ddin Behzad, Mir Ali Herawi and Sultan Ali Herawi and their like, who have shined like brilliant stars in the firmament of knowledge. Although today we do not have such men among us due to historical factors which ought not to be noted, it would be a grave mistake if we believe the mother nation is incapable of bearing such sons.

We are convinced that if the hidden talents of our people are nurtured in the field of their own interest, and those who traverse on the road of knowledge, and literature are revered as such as possible for a nation like ours which is heir to an old and shining culture and lives on the same soil which nurtured those renowned men, and lives in an era in which the light of knowledge lights all parts of the world, and difficulties of past times no more hinder acquisition of knowledge, it is in no way impossible to bring up worthy sons who will
shine as bright as their predecessors.

Nurturing of the aptitudes of the people, especially those of the youth, is one of the objectives of the republican state.

Preparation and approval of the cultural policy of the state and the unprecedented preparations made for the assessment of worthy works, and distribution of press and cultural prizes to the creators of these works are based on this objective of the state.

It is our hope that in the future years there will be greater successes. In conclusion I sincerely congratulate all those who have succeeded in this cultural contest, and pray to Almighty God for the prosperity of Afghanistan, and progress of the national culture in the light of progressive Republican order.
President Daoud's Speech
On First Anniversary of
Republic In Afghanistan

Dear Countrymen,

Exactly one year has passed since the success of our revolu-
tion and national resurrection. It is to you, my selfless honest
and patriotic friends of revolution, to you, the valiant and de-
voted army of Afghanistan, and to you, my dear sisters and bro-
thers, wherever you may be, that I felicitate from the depths
of my heart, on the celebration of this grand day.

Since quite some time, our country and society were fecund
with new life. Many shortcomings, used to obliterating our mo-
vement and maturity. But the malice and corruption in our so-
ciety and the dangers emanat-
ing from, took such dimen-
sions, that patriotic forces saw
no reason to hesitate and broke
the rusty chains of oppression
with valour and with the full
support of the patriotic people
of Afghanistan, in this very
evening achieved success with
the mercy and will of God.

Yes, the night of July 17, was
a dark night succeeded by a bri-
ght dawn. It was a night full of
hope and danger. Majority of the
citizens, at that midnight were
sound asleep and the night had
just begun for a very few use-
less persons who were busy in
their acts of pleasure making.
Yet there were other persons in
the same city at the same time,
who had lived many years with
the hope of bringing prosperity
to their country and countrymen,
and who had spared nothing in
their thought and action in order
to achieve this sacred aspiration.
They tried directly and indirect-
ly to correct the disorganisation
and corruption which ruled all
over the country and the state,
especially during the recent ye-
ars. But alas! Not only these ef-
forts did not bear any fruitful
results, but that they clearly
felt that the wrecked and dec-
aying boat of the country was
nearing complete destruction
and that the day was not far
off that all measures for saving it would become impossible. It was they who, with the realisation of the bitter facts, and the hope for the prosperity of their country in the face of all difficulties and obstacles, which existed, had to find out a solution for their country's betterment, but how and by which method? Yes, a method which should aim at nothing but the betterment and prosperity of the homeland and all of the Afghan nation, and which would at the same time, be free from any personal complexes, human weaknesses, revenge, egotism etc. And this added up on their difficulties, and required care, calculation and patience.

Anyway, the issue was discussed over a period of more than one year among certain friends. Different plans were worked out and all possibilities studied. Even during this period, it was thought that the dangers surrounding the country and the danger bells ringing everywhere, would awaken the rotten and selfish organisation. But gradually this hope also weakened and faded and during the last months gave way to despair. Corruption and the anti-national policy of the regime reached its zenith and it was then that no patriotic person could be a spectator of all these tragedies and stay silent. It was then decided that there was no other way but to resort to a revolutionary move, and that this move should be made. This was our last decision. It was on this night that the selfless sons of the country, without even letting their families, wives and children suspect, silently said good bye to their families and to all what they held dear in their lives, in order to serve the cause of the country's prosperity, because no one amongst us could guarantee his family and his country's fate for the next morning.

Dear Friends, it is now midnight, and let me repeat part of my statement of July 17, of last year.

"It was this sacred desire which made me present ten years ago my own and my friends' final proposal to the King and to request for its implementation for the betterment and prosperity of the nation. Why that sacred desire, resulted in the country's disorganisation and why those friends deviated from the principle objective and followed an erroneous path, is in itself a long story, the details of which cannot be accommodated in this brief opportunity, but that in an opportune moment will be brought to the notice of our dear countrymen."

It is now midnight, we are one hour away from the order to start. Although this exciting hour is not enough for the long story of many years, let us go a few years into the past and relate to my dear countrymen a few of the last letters, from amongst numerous letters, which I had presented and the contents of which might be unknown to many of our people as yet.

Letter of Saratan 9th, 1341; After the salutations:

What I am conveying to you today, in my view is of vital importance in the future destiny of the Afghan nation and to your era and it is such a great and historic move that one can
write even a book about it giving innumerable reasons and explanations. But I know that long submissions, some time, are tiresome both for the reader and the writer, therefore I do not want to make a long statement; yet I will try to inform you, in brief, what in my opinion, (and this has always been and will be my opinion) is to the welfare and prosperity of the Afghan nation and a great and historic action in your era. The justifications as to why social changes should take place in this country need not be explained here, because we have always talked about it and my views in this regard are, I think, sufficiently clear to you. I thought the best opportunity to express was when the second economic plan was being presented to the National Assembly, whence, the basic lines of a social change envisaged by the state could have been brought to the attention of the representatives. Since I was not aware of the views of certain of the cabinet friends and on the other hand, you were away from Kabul, the opportunity was lost, but any step taken for the national welfare and prosperity, no matter when it is taken, undoubtedly, will be useful and effective under the only condition that it is not taken too late. In my view, the situation in the country and the trends of time, require such a change. If you consider such a change proper and useful for the country, (which I personally think it to be necessary from every point of view), then I think, the implementation of such an idea, if carried out at a proper time and in a more favourable atmosphere will give more profound results and better received. Therefore, again, I think the time for beginning of such a work is opportune now. There is no doubt that the implementation of the first five years as the majority see it was ineffective in no way and the emancipation of women as an important social step was especially appreciated by the intelligentsia and the youth, altogether creating a somewhat atmosphere of hope and optimism. But we should know that economic development does bring about new social thoughts and mentalities with it. And if this spiritual sector of life, which in my opinion is very important, necessary and not free from difficulties, attention and profound thought is not given, and for the guidance of the nation to achieve its national ideal, a plan for social change is not formulated and implemented along with the economic plan, then the day will dawn when the balance will be completely disrupted and the country suddenly confronted with problems, the solutions for which will not be easy, nor simple and the situation will not be to the benefit of Afghanistan. The people and especially the enlightened sector, are desirous of a social change and expect it. There are also different types of views and ideas in the minds of people in secret. The alien hands are busy working for their political interests. Such a government, is not desirable for the people, especially the intelligentsia, and they have tired of it. If this trend is still tolerable for Your Majesty and certain others, for
me, who is also related to the family, I must truthfully say, it is not possible to continue because I see it harm to the country and failure of the monarchy. Directly and indirectly persons related to the family (because the limits of the family and those related to it have now grown to a degree that it is difficult to fix a limit for it,) whether employed or unemployed and whether young or old, allow privileges for themselves and consider it their established and natural right. Whatever may be the laws of the country, to them these are nothing more than a few meaningless words, etc.

Therefore either everyone is dealt with according to law and regulations, which will certainly create reactions, or that it should be tolerated and overlooked, an attitude which will lead to injustice and indiscipline. It is possible and effective to hold a person answerable for his deeds only when there are no privileges and if a privilege exists then the real meaning of law and justice will vanish, and if this calling to account is done arbitrarily then the result will be nothing but terrible reaction and pessimism against the government and the monarchy. Your Majesty: The pages of Afghanistan’s past history are the best lesson from which to learn.

Past history, and what we have seen in our own lifetime and the experience we have gained have made it clear to us that the love for power, rivalries and impudence on the part of persons, whether of the royal family or the government, and also whether among influential classes in the country have led to nothing but their own failure and destruction and the spiritual and material loss to the country. God forbid that those bitter occurrences are repeated in this age and during Your Majesty’s reign.

As I have submitted to You several times, I sincerely say once again that this system of administration and this dynastic atmosphere, with the mentality in which they have been brought up, are no longer tolerable for me from the viewpoint of the responsibilities inherent in my duty and also because of my own personal views. Therefore my views and proposals to Your Majesty are as follows:

First Alternative: To find out the form and shape of administration considered useful and suitable by the Afghan nation for the country’s future, should be sought through a general referendum and the freely obtained opinion of the Afghan nation. The degree to which such a voting will be understood, implemented and put into practice is apparently an unknown quantity and impracticable when the present intellectual level of our people is taken into account. On the other hand since the question of various systems will naturally come up during such a referendum, therefore the final decision rests only and only with Your Majesty as the King of Afghanistan.

Second Alternative:

1—A commission consisting of legal experts and authoritative and experienced persons should be appointed to review the Constitution and draft a new constitution (on the basis of constitutional monarchy) and submit it
Concerning the second alternative that a change should be brought about in social matters, everyone felt a need for this and I think, we are agreed upon it, but it is possible that differences of views and opinion may exist regarding its implementation, which we hope to resolve at further talks and discussions.

Kabul, Letter of Jadi 24, 1341:

In reply to Your Majesty's letter of 12th Sumbola, 1341 I have the honour to state that it is a matter of great pleasure to me and my colleagues that fortunately Your Majesty, as you have said that it is one of cherished hopes, are in agreement in the principles that are involved. Similarly Your Majesty has touched upon another important point by writing: “It is even a sacred and specific objective which emanates from the lofty ideas and wishes of the founder of this era, namely His Majesty Mohammad Nader Shah, the Martyr, and it is a trust that has been delivered into our hands”. Yes it is an irrefutable fact and conforms to the lofty ideas and wishes of that great personage.

I also desire that we may be able to achieve this sacred and specific goal in which lies the good of the Afghan nation. I, therefore, fully endorse Your Majesty’s statement that if this lofty ideal is not the natural outcome and goal of this era, then it means that all struggles made and sacrifices given by our forefathers and our efforts today will have lost their true meanings. That You Majesty in the last paragraph of your letter has hinted at the matter of times, persons and personalities who will have to shoulder unhesitat-
ingly the responsibility for giving
practical shape to these desires
and have described these as the
two important factors and even
prerequisites for the realisation
of these considerations are quite
relevant. We, therefore, wish to
submit in this proposal that we
have come to the conclusion that
the time has come for such a
movement to begin and that the
matter of the emergence of per-
sons and personalities to whom
the future administration of the
country could be entrusted de-
deps upon the existence of such
a movement and an environme-
nt should be created in which
the inherent talents of the people
may find an opportunity
to manifest itself and grow. I
believe that in the absence of su-
uch a movement, persons who
will carry the responsibility of
future administration will never
come into being. After the above
references I now turn to the ma-
in topic. The desire for a social
change has been ours since a long
time. Pursuant to this desire all
possible efforts have been made
in recent years to advance and
popularise education, develop
the general economy and prep-
are the masses for social reforms
and progressive thinking. As a
result of these endeavours and
developments resulting from th-
em a substantial class of youth
and intelligentsia has come into
being in the homeland so that
this desire for change has now
become a practical ideal. There-
fore, the time has come for it to
be taken into greater considera-
tion and efforts should be made
to create a more suitable and
more progressive social and po-
tical atmosphere for the people
of Afghanistan so that the ma-
turity of the society and the in-
dividual in this homeland may
become possible in accordance
with the requirements of the
tage and the times and the wishes
of the people.

On the one hand this goal of
ours is fortunately endorsed by
the sacred Islamic faith and on
the other hand our national cus-
toms and ancient traditions also
conform with it. In order to de-
termine important goals and
the outstanding points of such
a change we exchanged views
with our colleagues and after ma-
ny and prolonged discussions
and numerous meetings, we ca-
to the conclusion that it was
necessary, by the Grace of Alm-
ighty God, and with a clear con-
science and broadmindedness this
movement should be set afoot in
such a manner as to lead to a
gradual attainment of loftier id-
eals and that useful and positive
results may be obtained there-
from. To execute this task and
further this movement the follo-
wing steps are feasible:

A— The constitution of Afgha-
nistan which has been promulga-
ted at a different time, and under
different conditions, must be
amended. A new law that will
be compatible with social pro-
gress be drafted. Most important
points, and main objectives of th-
is law, as much as can be fores-
een, are as follows:

I—The regime will be consti-
tutional monarchy and the syst-
em of government will be parlia-
mentary and democratic. The
prerogatives of the monarch
will be determined in it. The
King is the symbol of national
unity and sovereignty and the
nucleus of the country's integri-
ty. The King is above the three
organs of government. The King as the first person of the country is not responsible. The requisite for this absence of responsibility of the monarch is neutrality towards political parties and non-intervention in administrative matters. In other words the elected government with a set programme and goal of foreign and domestic policy and with its economic and social platform be considered responsible for the accomplishment and execution of all minor and major tasks. The purpose and useful result of this procedure are that the monarch is the Head of State and as a link between the three organs of the government, is recognised as the repository of the aspirations of all. He is immune from criticism and designs and this immunity adds to his popularity.

2—The constitution will clarify who the members of the royal family are and their rights.

3—The freedom of the individual and personal rights will be determined in this constitution.

4—The two-party system will be incorporated in the new constitution. They will operate in a two-party parliament and will strive to win seats in the parliament.

The King will depute the majority party to form a government.

Clarification: Since party activities and political campaigning have no precedent in our country, therefore in order to prevent such activities from leading to strife and disunity and creating undesirable intellectual and political confusion, only one party will be allowed to operate for four years, that is probably equal to one term of the parliament. Those who consider the objectives and principles of the party in question to be conforming to their own aspirations will join it and take part in the country’s administration according to the objectives of the party, and those who may not agree with these principles will have ample opportunity to think and consider what other objectives and principles (which may be for the good of the country) to choose. If such another desire has achieved considerable growth in the environment then a second party will be formed after the lapse of the stipulated period.

5—The new law will determine that the State consists of the three organs of the legislative, the judiciary, and the executive.

The legislative is the parliament to which representatives elected from among the members of the parties in the stipulated constituencies will be admitted.

The judicial organ will consist of the three categories of courts, namely the lower, the court of appeals and the high courts. These courts will be completely immune from the influence and pressure of the executive. The Executive means the Government that is formed by the majority party and which administers the country through administrative security and defence establishments.

6—The election law will be formulated in conformity with conditions governing a parliamentary, democratic order.

(b) If the principle of a revision of the constitution is approved and decision is taken to draft it, then the following steps should be taken:
1—The Government should communicate this change together with its programme to the public through a notification.

2—A number of scholars and experts will be deputed to draft and formulate the constitution. They will have to accomplish this task within a period of twelve months.

Note: This time-limit will be intimated to the public in the notification.

3—After the draft is prepared the Loya Jirga should be invited to scrutinise and approve the said law in the capacity of the constituent assembly.

4—After the adoption of the law by the Loya Jirga, the Government will allow the first party to start its operations and to send its representatives, via the party committees, to the parliament. Six months will be given for the party to campaign for this purpose. The new parliament will be opened after six months and the new government will be formed after election according to the new constitution. During the interim that the new constitution is formulated and drafted, the government will give permission for studies to be made concerning the first party and preliminary steps for its formation may be taken.

(c) Under such a system when freedom of thought and speech, freedom to hold meetings and political activity will grow the caretaker government and successive governments will face the task of a more vigorous supervision and greater responsibilities to maintain security and national interests. In order that the Government may not resort to emergency measures and subjective views in the name of protecting national interests and public security, as also to prevent it from making unwanted intervention in this freedom and so that the government may discharge its obligations legally and efficiently, the formulation of a public security law is deemed essential and so is the establishment of courts to tackle such matters and bring the accused to trial at the earliest possible opportunity. Therefore the draft of this law should also be prepared during the time that the constitution is drafted.

This is our idea and proposal (that is of myself and my colleagues) that is submitted to you as above.

Your Majesty: In conclusion I wish to submit to you my own personal views. We must understand that this is a great step and transformation and every great step, particularly in our country, has undoubtedly great difficulties but surmounting difficulties and achieving the desired goal are possible only if the humans, first of all believe fully in that idea, accept all difficulties and dangers in their full meaning and then with determination, selflessness, sincerity and goodwill and with trust in Almighty God, they should endeavour and move ahead.

In conclusion I pray to Almighty God for Your Majesty’s health, success and happiness.

With deepest respect.
Kabul, Letter of 11th Hoot, 1341,
After salutation:

Nine years ago in the month of Meezan Your Majesty entrusted the duty of Prime Minister to me. At that time, if Your Majesty may care to recall, I submitted that I would possibly discharge this
onerous duty for three years at
the utmost.

However, during this period
certain events occurred which
compelled me to continue in this
post, particularly the beginning
and the completion of the First
Five-Year Plan, to which all of
us were morally committed vis-a-
vis the people of Afghanistan, led
to my remaining in this post for
a longer period than I had esti-
mented.

The First Five-Year Develop-
ment Plan of the country, with
all its shortcomings and difficul-
ties, every possible effort propor-
tionate to personal capability,
the financial resources of the
country and as far as Afghanis-
tan's domestic and foreign poli-
cy permitted, was made to fulfill
mostly what was stimulated in the
plan. I am thankful to Almighty
God that with the cordial coope-
ration of the noble people of Af-
ghanistan and the efforts and
hard work of officials the plan
was completed one and a half
years earlier. The second plan
was formulated and work on it
was begun ten months ago. I ho-
pe that again, with close coo-
peration between the government
and the people, it will be success-
fully completed and beloved Af-
ghanistan will advance by an-
other step towards progress and
material and spiritual develop-
ment that is cherished by every
patriot.

Your Majesty: In my opinion
nothing is more sacred than ho-
nest service to the country and
the people, and if life has any
value for a person, even then the
true value lies in this and only
this.

But this belief (particularly in
responsible and sensitive posts)
Prime Minister, then I will have misused your trust and at the same time I will have acted against principles in which I believe and contrary to my goal in life. Therefore, with deep respect for the trust placed in my person during all my times in office, I wish to offer my heartfelt thanks and through this letter I tender my resignation to Your Majesty.

I pray to Almighty God for the prosperity and progress of the beloved homeland and Your Majesty's success. With deep respect.

Eleven months after my resignation, Dr. Mohammad Yousuf Khan, then Prime Minister sent a draft of the new constitution (which was a fate accompani) as a formality to me for expressing my views thereon. At first I wished to be excused but when he insisted I was compelled to study it and all that I wished to be amended was sent to him vide my letter dated the 30th of Gom 1342. A copy of this letter is being brought to the notice of my dear countmen.

Kabul: Gom 30. 1342.

Your Excellency Mr. Prime Minister:

On your instructions the draft of the new constitution of Afghanistan was delivered to me for study and comment by His Excellency Dr. Ponal, the Minister of Education and Second Deputy Prime Minister on the 11th of Marez. I studied it as far as was possible for me to do so and I am returning herewith the draft together with my comments on an important document such as this for the future of the country. As you will see I have endeavoured not to distress from the provisions contained in the first draft.

However, changes have been instituted in certain of its parts and therefore I thought it better to propose it to you in the form of another draft together with the corrections which in my opinion are necessary. Excellency: After long association with me you are aware of my views and aspirations about the homeland and my countryman and, therefore, the changes which have been instituted in the first draft will be easily seen by you. However, I consider it proper to explain that I during the time that held the responsibility of serving my homeland I was seeking a goal which could provide a positive and true avenue of material and spiritual growth for the people of Afghanistan and particularly the younger generation in the country, and in which everyone of our compatriots may take part in their homeland's reconstruction and feel responsible for it. A long time elapsed and much efforts were spent on the task of removing gradually all those causes which in different forms prevented the attainment of this target and especially to establish a trustworthy security in the country capable of allowing a sound and positive social change, imparting a sense of immunity to the younger generation, and preventing the growth of unsocial and reactionary activities. After passing through these stages I did not think that any other cause existed for preventing our homeland from turning another page to achieve this goal. I did not, and do not, know of anything else but the establishment of a real and reasonable democracy for the future prosperity of my homeland. In my opinion the true
foundations of such a social order are the full preservation of the rights of the people and admission of the principle of national sovereignty, both of these principles to be inviolable overtly or covertly. I am certain that Your Excellency by studying the attached draft will discover that the amendments made in the first draft have emanated from the two above mentioned principles. Respectfully.

After tendering my resignation and my final radio message to the noble people of Afghanistan, my term of office came to an end. Details and explanations of latter events in the country are still fresh in the minds and memory of our people. It is a chapter of history which together with other chapters of that era became a part of history on this very night one year ago. The term ended and a new chapter began and therefore, it is better for us to leave its clarification and the judgement thereupon to future history and to devote our attention to our own future.

Under final orders our revolution moved at one a.m. By dawn all strategical points in the city were occupied. Persons deemed necessary were taken into custody and by seven in the morning on 26th Saratan, 1352, a bright and brilliant republican order dawned. The entire administration of the country had come under the banner of the republic—a republic that is the product of the will of the people of Afghanistan and belongs to themselves and today we are celebrating with happiness its first anniversary.

On this occasion, I and my colleagues offer our boundless blessings upon the soul of our companion, Col. Habibulla who together with a number of his colleagues attained martyrdom while performing their duty in the service of the republic of Afghanistan. At this auspicious moment, I consider myself bound by conscience to offer my deep and sincere thanks and those of my patriotic colleagues and the selfless army of the homeland to the brave and appreciative people of Afghanistan, and also for the warm reception and cordial cooperation extended by them since the first day of the proclamation of the republic up to this moment.

The basis of Afghanistan’s foreign policy since many years and from the beginning of the proclamation of the republican order which has been inspired from the determination of the people of Afghanistan is neutrality, free judgement, non-participation in military groupings, mutual respect, living in peace and the ever increasing strengthening of friendly and cordial relations with all the people and nations of the world including respect to the United Nations Charter.

Based on the above principles in the past year efforts were made in order to explain the objectives of the revolution and the foreign policy as well as the friendly goodwill of the republican state and the people of Afghanistan by establishing friendly relations based on mutual respect to the leaders of friendly countries by our special and extraordinary envoy and other high ranking officials travelling everywhere.

I should bring it to the notice of my dear countrymen that useful and effective results were ob-
tained from these contacts espe-
cially from the visits of our spe-
cial and extraordinary envoy
Mohammad Naim to the Soviet
Union, India, Iraq; Libya; Alger-
ia; Egypt; Saudi Arabia; and
Iran; which I hope will serve to
a great extent the interests of our
nations and in the further conso-
olidation of our friendly ties with
these and other countries as well
as for peace.

Similarly the visits paid by Wa-
heed Abdullah, the Political De-
puty Minister of Foreign Affairs
to Turkey, India and Bangladesh
and his active participation in the
Islamic conference in Malaysia
as well as the active participation
of Abdurrahman Pazhwak in the
non-aligned nations summit me-
ting in Algiers and the Islamic
nations conference in Lahore are
appreciable.

The friendly visits paid by the
Indian Minister of External Aff-
airs on the invitation of the gov-
ernment of Afghanistan to
Kabul which took place in an at-
mosphere of friendship further
served the long-standing friendly
relations between Afghanistan
and India. My visit to the Soviet
Union on the invitation of the
leaders and the government of
the Soviet Union, which took pla-
cing in a very warm and cordial
atmosphere and which was very
useful and fruitful once again
proved the policy of good neigh-
bourliness and the unshakeable
friendship between the peoples
and the leaders of both sides and
further served the consolidation
of our friendly ties.

Relations with our other neigh-
bour, Iran, which has always
been and are based on friendship
and fraternity was further streng-
thened by the recent contacts
which I hope will prove useful
and effective to the benefit of our
nations and in consolidation of
peace in this part of Asia. Our
relations with our other great
neighbour, China, are friendly
and continues in a normal man-
ner.

Still, Pakistan, or to state it
better, the government of Pak-
istan is the only country with
whom not only our relations did
not improve, but due to short-si-
ghtedness of the rulers of Pakis-
tan, their conspiracies, sabotage
against the Republican Order of
Afghanistan and their harsh and
oppressive attitude towards the
Pashtoon and Balooch brothers,
are becoming cooler.

We proclaim once again that
we have no other difference with
Pakistan except the issue of self-
determination to our Pashtoon
and Balooch brethren and no
agitation, sabotage or threat can
make the Pashtoon and Balooch
people give up their national
struggle and Afghanistan to give
up her reiteration of their legal
rights, I state that the Republican
State of Afghanistan with great
patience and with complete cold-
headedness will always try to
find a peaceful and honourable
solution to this issue.

At this moment, I find it per-
tinent to express with full sin-
certainty the thanks of the State and
the people of Afghanistan to all
friendly countries and interna-
tional organisations who have
rendered friendly assistance for
the development of our country
which has had great impact in
the raising of the standards of living of our people.

While our society is in need of
rapid action and special courage,
an assessment of the problems
and obstacles in the way of development of the country require cooperation of all sectors of the nation so that this beginning leads toward a desirable end and our strategic objectives are realised.

Before noting the activities of the last year I find it necessary to state that organisation equipping and training of the young republican army of Afghanistan is considered one of the most important and sacred duties of the republican state. In order to achieve this important and vital goal, the state has not spared any necessary action, and it will not do so, so that our young army will be enabled to render with great confidence and in the best possible way and with the mercy of God Almighty their sacred duty.

We have now a full panoramic view of life during the past one year. The bitter realities themselves state the fact that our heroic countrymen are heading and God willing will march ahead to achieve the noble goals and their national objectives even in the face of sabotage and conspiracies, relying on their firm belief and in the light of the progressive positive Afghan nationalistic objectives without any fear from undesirable irritations. Although the way towards development is a hard path and although the historical bequeath is heavy yet, the patriots and the devotees are accepting the dangers valourously. We have no fear and will march ahead with valour because our path is sacred and our objective is bright.

Afghanistan relying on the implementation of a systematic planning method which reflects the economic realities, during the first two five year economic plans was able to formulate a somewhat vast economic infrastructure. Completion of a number of great infrastructural projects, as witnessed by our countrymen, resulted in fundamental changes thus paving the way for the implementation of productive projects in all economic sectors. The policy of factors of production was secured to a big extent and the balance of formation of capital compared to any other time was increased. At the end of the second plan and all along the third plan period economic development was slowed down due to lack of a national ideology for development. This resulted in a disorganisation in administrative, political, economic and financial institutions. Economic development compared to the growth in population and their requirements faced stagnation. Due to a decrease in the balance of formation of capital and the volume of investment the balance of production did not increase and the formerly established capacities were not usefully utilised. This led to the creation of unemployment, economic stagnation and unhealthy and unbalanced growth of economy.

The fourth plan of Afghanistan was drafted in the face of unfavourable financial and economic conditions and even with the continued efforts during the first year of the republican order which coincided with the second year of the fourth plan signs of setbacks and stagnation were evident in the country's economic picture.

With the august proclamation of the republican government in
Afghanistan a real understanding of the economic issues and search for healthy solutions were placed at the top of the country’s national matters.

The republican government of Afghanistan during the year 1352 tried that on the one hand the pace of economic growth should not be weakened while on the other hand, firm economic foundations for a healthier growth of the economy as far as possible be laid. Let me inform you of the main development activities and the economic stand of Afghanistan in the year 1352 which coincided with the first year of the young republic of Afghanistan and to briefly state the basic lines of the future possibilities of growth.

IN THE FIELD OF MINES AND INDUSTRIES

For the discovery and assessment of minerals particularly those of commercial importance serious studies have been made. Search for gold mines, mercury, copper, bromite and mica is continuing and prospecting for copper mines in the Logar Valley, which promises a good future, has been stepped up. The geological map of Afghanistan with a scale of 1/500,000 has been already completed.

Prospecting work in Semati area for gold was completed and serious measures were taken for tapping the reserves.

The programme for prospecting of oil and gas for the purpose of estimating the amounts involved, has not only continued but also stepped up. Drilling for prospecting and extraction exceeded the planned operations by 2,000 metres.

Taking the present reserves of the gas with sulphur content into account and the fact that it has increased by another 15 cubic meters, a contract for extracting sulphur from this gas has been signed and work on the project will begin soon. Similarly with the discovery of new oil reserves the oil refinery—originally planned for a hundred thousand ton capacity per year will now be ordered for a large amount.

A suspended pipeline with a length of 660 meters over the Amu River has been completed and commissioned. Berite mining work which started in the last month of last year has yielded more than 7,000 tons of berite.

In the field of industries as a result of increase in agricultural production, particularly cotton, and making the best use of industrial establishments, industrial production has substantially increased as compared to the year 1351.

In order to cope with the demand for cotton textiles, it was decided that the Afghan, Balkh, and Bagrami Textile Mills should work in three shifts instead of two shifts hitherto customary. This arrangement will not only help in meeting the requirements of the public for these commodities, but will also provide job opportunities for more than 1,000 persons.

The thermal power plant and fertiliser factory have officially been inaugurated after completion of construction and trial operations.

The establishment of the industrial bank of Afghanistan with a capital of 240 million Afghans has been approved.

The programme for the first stage of the Industrial Park in-
cluding common facilities such as workshops etc., has been completed more than 60 per cent.

The law for private investment has been submitted for reconsideration and has recently been approved by the government. With the amendments brought about in the private investment laws and the customs tariffs, a favourable atmosphere has been created for private investment.

In the field of energy, construction work on the Kajakay hydroelectric plant with a capacity of 33,000 kilowatt hours is progressing according to plans and more than 60 per cent of the work is done. The construction of a 25 kilometer transmission line and the substation in the northwest of Kabul has been completed. The fourth turbine of the Naghloo hydroelectrical power plant with a capacity of 25,000 kilowatt hours has been completed and is ready for use. A contract for a loan for the construction of the transmission lines of the Kajakay hydroelectric plant has been signed and work on the project is expected to begin soon.

IN THE FIELD OF AGRICULTURE

Based on the policy statement of the republican government land distribution for the landless and for the nomads has already taken place. In this connection so far some five thousand farmers have received land.

Two new farms named Jamhouriat and Saratan 26 were laid out in an area of 3,000 hectares.

To protect and strengthen the farmers the price of cotton and sugar beet was raised by more than 19 per cent. The collection of arrears from sales of chemical fertilisers was deferred to help the farmers. Although prices of agricultural products and chemical fertiliser skyrocketed as a result of the energy and monetary crisis in the world by adopting sound measures prices of agricultural and industrial products were not only kept stable, but were also subsidised by the state to help the producers and the consumers.

To increase agricultural productivity 57,000 tons of chemical fertiliser was distributed, which is forty per cent more than 1951. Likewise 15,000 tons of improved wheat and cotton seeds were distributed while improved cotton and wheat seeds distribution in 1951 amounted to less than 8,000 tons.

The Agricultural Development Bank of Afghanistan distributed 1.4 billion afghans in credits to farmers for various purposes, and under this programme agricultural machinery and implements were also distributed.

In the sphere of veterinary services during the past year protection was extended to one million heads of livestock. Furthermore to train specialised personnel in the field the Veterinary Sciences College was established in Kabul University. Preliminary work for launching the Herat livestock project is completed, and implementation of the project will begin shortly.

In the field of forestry and pastures nearly two million hectares of land was taken under protection and plan for utilisation of 300,000 hectares in Kunar, Pakthia, Badghis and Samangan was prepared and taken under implementation.
In the sphere of irrigation, together with an accelerated programme of construction of such large and small irrigation schemes as Parwan, Sardeh, Helmand and Nangarhar and completion of the Ghorband irrigation project as well as other small schemes, exploratory studies have also been carried out to determine the extent of underground water reserves, a systematic survey of surface waters plus hydrological and geological studies in various parts of the country.

In the social services sector, the basic goal in the field of education is to provide educational facilities for everyone in the country. In 1973 the National Office for Combating Illiteracy was established within the Ministry of Education with better facilities and stronger finances. In addition to other activities four projects of functional literacy were established in Paktia, Jozjan, Baghlan and Nangarhar provinces. In conformity with the spirit of the Republican order necessary amendments have been made in the objectives and programmes of education through a committee. In accordance with this principle 75 titles of textbooks for primary and secondary school terms, numbering several million copies, have been partly printed and delivered to schools and the rest is printed rapidly.

Considering the principle that the rate of growth of secondary school education should be synchronised with that of elementary school education no new secondary and middle schools were opened, but efforts were made to take the maximum possible advantage from existing educational institutions. In conformity with this principle the number of students of this term, which totalled one hundred forty-seven thousand in 1972 rose to one hundred sixty thousand. Similarly, the number of students in vocational schools increased from ten thousand to eleven thousand.

The total number of university students in 1973 rose to more than seven thousand persons, 60 percent of whom were enrolled in science and forty percent in humanities. This ratio shows a greater inclination towards science and technology.

Affiliation and scientific cooperation agreements with a large number of friendly countries and international organisations have been renewed and broader steps for scientific and cultural cooperation with foreign scientific institutions have been taken.

In the sphere of health services a number of new hospitals and health institutions have been opened. The Afghanistan Health Programme that is designed to train medical personnel and provide facilities for preventive and curative medicine throughout the country, provides better opportunities for our people to take advantage of modern health facilities. In order to achieve the purpose a number of capable foreign specialists have been recruited and Afghan personnel have been assigned as their assistants so that after suitable training they may take over the job of the specialists.

In spite of financial difficulties, health services for 85 percent of the rural population, who were deprived of the services and doctors and medicines, are planned. In this regard 27 new health centres have been established and a
number of others have been activated.

The supply of clean drinking water in villages, and the campaign against communicable diseases and for the elimination of smallpox is continuing and series of scientific researches by Afghan and foreign experts for the total elimination of communicable diseases and malnutrition have been undertaken.

By changing luxury and non-essential medicines into generic ones it has been made economically possible for our people to employ effective medicaments. Within the framework of the Afghanistan Health Programme after supplying generic medicines, the task of manufacturing tablets, syrups and finally ampoules and vaccines will be carried in the second and third stages at the National Pasteur Institute.

In the rural development sector the goal of the republican government of Afghanistan since its establishment has been to create firm and sound economic foundations in the country's villages so that by this means fruitful economic and social endeavour should be promoted throughout the country and the maximum advantage may be taken from manpower and natural resources.

In the field of cultural services, in conformity with the policy of the republican government press and cultural activities were expanded and as a first step the cultural policy and objectives were formulated and put into practice.

The major activities in this respect include a preliminary survey of a television project, setting up a national muse-
been built. Preliminary engineering work on the Lashkargah-Desho highway was begun. Under the road-maintenance programme over two thousand kilometres of roads were looked after and 130 kilometres were repaired. Work on building 284 apartments plus 20 shops and a new medical depot in Nader Shah Mena was begun.

In the sphere of air-transportation efforts have been made to bring more efficiency to this sector. In 1973 the runway at Khwahan airfield was extended by 50 metres and work of extending the runway at Bamiyan and Torkheer has progressed by 65 percent. The runways at Khost, Faizabad, Taluqan and Shighnan airfields were also repaired.

In the field of telecommunication no noteworthy work for the expansion of services was done because of the delay in the receipt of finances from foreign financing sources.

The Aryana Afghan Airline in 1973 carried more than eighty thousand passengers plus thirty-six thousand kilogrammes of freight and played an active part in carrying tourists to and from Afghanistan.

In the field of commerce the Ministry of Commerce formulated a trade policy and programme to help producers and consumers and increase production of exportable commodities. This policy and programme were approved by the government. The balance of payments of Afghanistan in 1973 was completely favourable and compared to 1972 exports increased by 14 percent and imports by four percent.

The subject of statistics and appropriations for preparing economic plans is of fundamental importance and, therefore received the full attention of the government. In 1973 it was endeavoured to compile facts and figures in Afghanistan on a wider scale. Under this principle all statistics departments were merged into the Central Statistics Agency.

Under the programme for land surveys and statistics more than forty nine thousand acres of land were surveyed comprehensively and over five hundred thousand acres tentatively.

In the public security sector, the police and gendarmerie establishments were completely overhauled to meet current requirements and provide more effective facilities for the people. Necessary amendments were made in the educational system and training programme of the Police Academy. Courses of higher vocational training for the police and literacy courses in penitentiaries and police departments were instituted.

New laws and regulations such as the Promotion and Retirement Law, Recruitment of Police and Gendarmes and Traffic, rules for crime investigation and also to punish the police were formulated.

Effective steps were taken to detect and prevent crimes and prevent smuggling.

Work on building 112 new police establishments such as border posts, police stations and a hospital was undertaken.

In the sphere of finance, notwithstanding the deplorable financial condition of the State at the beginning of the republican era, the Ministry of Finance succeeded in taking effective steps to
stimulate domestic financial sources and improve the system of collecting revenues and taxes.

In order to accomplish this task the Customs Law, the Government Enterprises Law and Customs Tariffs Law, Taxes and Revenues Procedures, Income-Tax rules and other regulations were formulated.

In order to improve banking, a new banking law for the Central Bank and other banks is being drafted. It will pass through proper channels soon.

Special attention has been paid to the role of the budget as an effective instrument for regulating the country's economic and social life so that this instrument may be effective for eliminating the past shortcomings and prepare the way for future expansion. In accordance with this principle the State budget in 1973 amounted to over ten billion Afghans. In 1972 this amount was a little over nine billion Afghans. In 1974 the State budget will increase by more than eleven percent compared to that of the year 1973.

In order to find sources to finance the state expenditures on the development programme as well as regular services, it was necessary to stimulate domestic sources of finance. Because of this necessity vigorous attention was paid to raise, according to the republican government's policy, direct taxation so that the part of direct taxes in total revenues will increase from eleven percent in 1973 to fifteen percent while that of indirect taxes will decrease from 46 percent to 40 percent. The part of land revenue is a substantial one in the increase in direct taxation. In 1974 nearly more than 24 percent of the development expenditures are being met by surplus domestic income while in 1973 this amounted to 18 percent. This difference shows a positive step towards relying more on domestic sources.

The estimable listeners will certainly be aware that during the past ten years huge amounts of money were invested in public enterprises. In order to compensate for previous investments it was necessary to institute reform for the purpose of turning them into productive agencies and thus their role in strengthening the State's income and acceleration of the pace of development could be ensured. As previously stated, a Public Enterprises Law together with regulations governing their operations were drafted and approved by the government.

As a result of control over appropriations and payment of unnecessary regular expenditures over one hundred and eighty million Afghans were saved in the normal budget of the State in 1973. In the current year, too, efforts have been made for appropriations sanctioned for the departments should be paid on a quarterly basis in order to prevent withdrawals for unnecessary expenditures as provided for in the plan. Because of this arrangement the development budget for 1974 increased by ten percent over that of 1973. Similarly 26 percent of the appropriations were paid in the first quarter out of the total budget for 1974. The volume of normal-contingency funds for 1974 exceed by 228 percent over that of 1973.
In 1974 the republican government with the object of stabilising the prices of essential commodities, meeting the difference of food coupons given to officials, workers and employees in the capital and the provinces and also to improve the financial position of a number of State subsidised agencies and assist the pensioners, sustained a loss of over one billion seven hundred million Afghans. Recovery of direct taxes in 1973 shows an increase of over 40 percent compared to the year 1972.

As a result of administrative reforms and improvement of the system of recovery of taxes an increase of five hundred million Afghans over that of 1972 has been achieved. This increase has been attained without raising the permanent rates and tariffs or new taxation.

Oil reserves increased by 265 percent, wheat by five hundred percent and sugar reserves by 149 percent in 1973 as compared to 1972. This situation has played an effective role in stabilising the prices of these commodities.

In order to help officials, workers and employees and pave the way for the establishment of cooperatives, a number of food depots have been opened. These will operate in the shape of cooperatives in future.

In 1973 savings bank accounts in D' Afghanistan Bank rose by an average of three hundred million Afghans per month compared to 1972.

The repayment of loans provided for the purchase of cotton and the loans given by the state, firms and banks increased by over 35 percent in 1973 compared to 1972.

As a result of control over foreign currency transactions commerce and thereby the balance of payments have improved and contrary to previous estimates which envisaged a deficit of eleven million dollars, the foreign currency reserves have increased by twelve million dollars.

Even then these achievements do not conform in any way with the growing needs of Afghanistan and the vast possibilities for development because the volume of investment continues to be at a very low level and to attain the desired economic progress demands a larger volume of investment.

In order to attain this objective it is necessary to discover new sources of income and stimulate economic capacities. The achievement of the goal demands sacrifice, selflessness and self-abnegation on the part of the people as a whole and particularly that group of people whose contribution to the strengthening of the state's financial position is small compared to their incomes.

The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, in spite of the difficulties arising from the absence of previously studied projects, has been able to incorporate the general ideas of a number of new projects into preliminary technical and economic studies and to obtain foreign investment to finance these.

In relations to this subject it should be stated that during the past ten years the previous government has unfortunately, either been unable or it did not want to create a reserve of fa-
vourable economic projects. The existence of this discrepancy has not only limited the scope of foreign investment, but that the time for the utilisation of such investment has also been prolonged.

With the existence of this difficulty the government of the Republic of Afghanistan has deeply studied the development of different economic and social sectors and it has taken steps to prepare a number of new development schemes. Recent talks with the friendly governments and international organisations regarding the implementation and financing of the proposed development schemes augur well for the future development of beloved Afghanistan.

The implementation of different projects in the sector of metal industries and copper industries, the availability of which gives us greater hope for the future, will lead to intense economic changes in the country. Similarly the implementation of chemical industries, the smaller industries and food products, which constitute a desirable economic outlook, will make deep economic changes possible for the future benefit of the entire people of Afghanistan.

A wider utilisation of the country's land and water resources being closely attended to by the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, will bring about vast changes in the country's economy and within less than ten years it will be possible to irrigate over five hundred thousand acres of land providing employment for thousands of persons.

The financial assistance of friendly states and international organisations play a notable role, in the materialisation of these objectives. The assistance given by the friendly country of the Soviet Union, particularly in the form of delayed repayment of that country's loans and the increase in the price of natural gas will result in the availability of larger domestic resources for greater economic development.

The dear countrymen should understand that no progress can be achieved by any nation without work, perseverance, and self-abnegation, and that progress not stemmed from the sacrifice of the people of a nation is ultimately not desirable. The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan in order to improve the life of the majority of the country's people, will institute fundamental changes into all economic sectors and we fully hope that the cordial cooperation of the selfless people of Afghanistan will play a decisive role in attaining this objective.

With full faith in a bright and prosperous future it is our hope that Afghanistan, under the banner of republicanism will witness positive economic and social changes in the near future and thus celebrations of the establishment of the Republic in Afghanistan will be on an even more grand scale.

Long live Afghanistan
Long live the Republic.
President Daoud reviewing the military units of the army of the Republic of Afghanistan prior to the military parade held on the morning of July 17, marking the first anniversary of the Republic.
President Daoud reviewing the military parade held on the anniversary of the Republic.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud inaugurating the exhibition of the national products of the Republic of Afghanistan.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud visiting one of the section of the national products exhibition
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud visiting one of the sections of the national products exhibition.
At the beginning of the students' parade a group of children presented bouquets of flowers on behalf of the students to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. Our national leader seen expressing benevolence to one of the children.
President Daoud reviewing students parade as heads of teams carried the banners of their respective schools.
The founder of the Republic of Afghanistan President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud reviewing students' parade and gymnastic show held on July 18.
Our great national leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud watching the football match between the Soviet Pamir team and the Iranian Oil Industry team at Ghazi Stadium on the occasion of the first anniversary of the Republic in Afghanistan.

The nearly two hour match was played with all skill and enthusiasm by both teams ended in one to one draw.
President Daoud's Press
And Literacy Day Message

Text of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud's Message issued on the occasion of Press and Literacy Day and read over Radio Afghanistan by Minister of Education on September 8, 1974:

Dear Countrymen:
We are pleased to mark the Press and Literacy Day at a time that we still feel the joy of celebrating the first anniversary of the founding of the Republic of Afghanistan in our hearts. The nation that observed the founding anniversary of her popular regime with that love and warmth, it is my hope, will also be able to cast away suffering, poverty, disease and ignorance, step by step, in the light of self-reliance, and with the power of determination, single-mindedness, and perseverance. One of the fundamental elements of our national life is the standard of living of the masses of our people, which essentially, and gradually should be improved and developed.

Among factors determining the standards of living of the people press and literacy are really two important components that require continued efforts. In the meantime the two factors complement each other in that promotion of literacy is the first prerequisite for the development of the press, and the development of the press ensures the effective employment of literacy in the service of uplifting the standards of living of the populace.

The Republican state is of the opinion that illiteracy must be combated in two fronts along with other efforts hitherto made for the promotion of the standards of living of the people, or endeavours that will be made in the future. On the one hand the student body in primary and village schools must be enlarged to the extent possible, and on the other efforts be made to promote literacy among the working population outside the school in a way considered appropriate practically and scientifically. On this basis the Republican state activated the National Literacy Department in mid-1352 within the framework of the Ministry of Education so that in accordance with scientific principles and with due consideration to the experience of other countries where conditions resemble those in our country, launch a phased
functional literacy programme, carrying it out in conjunction with certain development projects, and gradually expand these activities to assume the dimensions of a national campaign.

Of course popularisation of literacy is only the first step in expanding the horizons, and extending the limits of knowledge of the people. It is our press that bear the responsibility of ensuring the subsequent objectives; to endeavour in the most effective way by way of radio broadcasting, audio-visual campaigns, publication of materials for newly literates, establishment of public libraries, including expansive networks of mobile libraries for rural areas, for dissemination of public information, and information needed for social, economic and cultural development.

In conclusion in considering the press and literacy day an August day in the course of complete elimination of illiteracy in Afghanistan and in the way of popularisation of a press which will bring vital knowledge to the deprived masses of the society, and with the hope that all government and non-governmental organisations, and the rest of our compatriots take a part in this national campaign I offer my congratulations on the occasion to all those who work for the cause of literacy and the press and pray to Almighty God for their success.
President Daoud’s Red Crescent Week Message

Our national leader, President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud’s message issued on the occasion of the Afghan Red Crescent Society Week this Afghan year.

Dear compatriots:

I am pleased to express my sincere wish for the prosperity of our noble people and the progress of Afghanistan on the occasion of the special week of the Afghan Red Crescent Society.

Esteemed sisters and brothers, the week that is observed yearly as the Red Crescent Society Week offers us the best opportunity to come to the help of the needy and the destitute in pursuance of lofty Islamic teachings, and humanistic sentiments; lend a hand to the hopeless, and give hope to the desperate to attain Almighty God’s benevolence and spiritual peace.

In the era that we live the progress of science and technology have provided solutions to many of the problems of human community, and many of the difficult ties are eliminated. But still humanity has not succeeded in overcoming natural catastrophies and afflictions such as war, disease, and other unpleasant events of which by their nature bring suffering and affliction upon the human being. On such occasions participation of philanthropic and humanist individuals in relief operations will help in decreasing the suffering of the victims, and giving them peace of mind.

The establishment of philanthropic organisations in a bid to help the destitute and the afflicted, is a manifestation of people’s humanism. I am convinced that our dear and compassionate people are aware of this humanitarian duty and assist the philanthropic organisation of the Red Crescent Society in discharging her duties toward the compatriots and mankind as a national and international servant.

Dear compatriots:

A society is fortunate when factors and causes of misfortune such as poverty, diseases and illiteracy and the like are eliminated. The Republican regime is determined as far as possible and as far as it is able, to overcome these problems with the participation and all sided help of our people. I am convinced that our people, with understanding of this human duty, will not begrudge any possible help and coopera-
tion to this philanthropic organisation.

The Red Crescent Society, which ever since its establishment, has always come to the aid of victims of catastrophies and has performed its duties, requires the help and cooperation of the esteemed compatriots. Hence it is our wish that all our sisters and brothers, not only during the days of the Red Crescent Society Week, but all times and places, will offer material and spiritual help so that this philanthropic organisation will be able to render greater valuable services than before to our society, and to international community.

In conclusion I pray to Almighty God to enable our dear compatriots to perform their Islamic, Afghan and humanitarian duty by helping this central national and international organisation in giving all possible aid to needy compatriots, and for other victims of catastrophies. I also pray for the success of the staff of the Red Crescent Society in performing their duties for the Afghan community and the greater community of mankind.
President Daoud's United Nations Day Message

As we commemorate the 29th anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations, I wish to convey on behalf of the government and the people of Afghanistan my congratulations to all peace-loving peoples of the world on the occasion.

The government of Afghanistan, ever since the country's admission to the United Nations, has upheld the principles embodied in the UN Charter and has sincerely supported the world body's actions for consolidation of peace and security and preservation of human integrity, and has played its part in ensuring international peace and justice with complete good will.

Although differences in political opinions and convictions of nations of the world, which are clearly reflected in the discussions of the General Assembly of the United Nations, at times block decisions of the world body, we have no doubt that ultimately the sine qua non of world peace and international welfare will triumph over considerations stemming from the shortsightedness and ignoring of irrefutable realities of the contemporary world.

I likewise consider it essential to note the United Nations' valuable services in human, cultural and legal areas whose beneficial results for the progress of the world, cannot be denied.

In the course of the past year three other nations were freed from the yoke of foreign domination, and as free states, entered the ranks of the members of the United Nations. I am convinced that before long, other lands near and far, and people who are deprived of their inalienable rights and human dignity, and have struggled to restore these rights for many years, will also achieve their fundamental and human rights on the basis of the right for selfdetermination.

United Nations conferences on raw materials and development, and also the efforts of this organisation to regulate subjects relating to the access
to the seas constitute outstanding activities of the United Nations during the current year. We hope results of these efforts will prove beneficial and fruitful to peoples all over the world.

The unprecedented increase in world population and its undesirable repercussion is another issue demanding urgent attention of nations of the world and on the basis of the Bucharest resolutions, we witness actions taken within the framework of the United Nations aimed at alleviating a dangerous rate of population growth in the coming years.

The contemporary world is confronted with colossal economic problems and the present world economic order is one of the real underlying causes. In order for the majority the world population to achieve speedy economic development an exchange of views and reaching agreement looks possible only through this world organisation.

Afghanistan as a developing country appreciates the role of the United Nations in improving the economic conditions of nations of the world, and in her turn staunchly supports the United Nations in this sphere. Looking at present trend, it can be deduced that the need to depend on collective efforts create new possibilities for talks between the rich and the poor nations and one can be hopeful that such talks on political and social issues will be carried out the framework of the United Nations.

We witness with pleasure that the United Nations has proclaimed the next Gregorian year as International Women's Year and it is resolved that during this year expansive measures will be taken for progress in women's rights throughout the world.

The government of Afghanistan as in the past, and in pursuance of the resolutions of the world body exerts efforts for realisation of the objectives of the United Nations, and shall make maximum use of possibilities.

In conclusion, I express once again my own, the government, and the peoples of Afghanistan's wish for continued progress of the United Nations, and hope that the United Nations efforts in the way of consolidation of peace, and international welfare will be crowned with success.
President Daoud’s Human Rights Day Message

Following is the text of the message of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of Human Rights Day, Dec. 10, 1974.

As we celebrate Human Rights Day in our country, in the name of the people and the government of Afghanistan, I wish to express once again our unreserved support for the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

The approval of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights by the United Nations constitutes one of the important accomplishments of the world body, which Afghanistan as a faithful member of the United Nations supports, and has always respected and honoured principles enshrined in it.

Active participation of representatives of Afghanistan in the formulation and adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and likewise active membership of the country in the Human Rights Commission in the past is inspired by respect to human rights, and human dignity.

The government of Afghanistan is of staunch supporters of the right for self-determination, and freedom from foreign domination as an inalienable right of human masses, and has constantly strived for elimination of alien domination. The part of the government and the people of Afghanistan in securing recognition for the right of self-determination as a basic human right is so outstanding and sustained that it is respected and appreciated by the international community.

Now that as a result of the resolution by the United Nations General Assembly a Human Rights Development Decade is in progress, the government of Afghanistan, along with other nations of the world, sincerely cooperates, and fulfills her obligations for faithful application of the provisions of Human Rights Declaration, respect to human dignity, and likewise support the people who still are not freed from the yoke of colonialism and foreign domination and have remained deprived of right for self-determination.
As we celebrate the Human Rights Day our thoughts are with those masses of humanity that still live under foreign domination and in their struggle for the achievement of the right for self-determination, and realisation of their rights suffer all sorts of despotism.

On this day that the human community assesses her achievements and shortcomings in the area of human rights it is essential that we think of the peoples who are still deprived of the right to freedom, which is the most important human right. In a situation like this it is the obligation of the human community to search for practical ways of expediting the process of elimination of colonialism and alien domination so that all members of the family of man will enjoy speedily the bliss of freedom.

We have full conviction that denial of the right for self-determination like colonialism will have a short life, and it will not be long when finally masses deprived of human rights will achieve their fundamental human rights.

We note with pleasure that 1975 is designated as International Women's Year by the General Assembly of the United Nations, and it is resolved that wide ranging international action will take place for ensuring of equality of political and social rights of women with those of men.

The Government of Afghanistan welcomes this decision of the United Nations General Assembly, and shall take all necessary measures to conduct the related programme in Afghanistan.

The government of Afghanistan hopes that policies based on various types of racial discrimination, injuring sentiments of independence, brotherhood, and equality in contemporary world, will be eliminated, and human dignity will find its rightful position in civilised world.
President Daoud Sends
Message to Kurt Waldheim

On the occasion of the Human Rights Day the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has sent a message to the United Nations Secretary General Dr. Waldheim.

Following is the text of the message:

H. E. Kurt Waldheim,
Secretary General,
United Nations.

While celebrating on Human Rights Day the anniversary of the Universal Declaration of the Human Rights, the Republic of Afghanistan once again reaffirms its strong conviction in the principles enshrined in the Declaration. It believes that the realisation of the objectives set forth in the United Nations Human Rights Development Decade will have a profound bearing on the development and better observance of Human Rights.

It is also our earnest hope that during this decade practical and effective steps be taken for securing the right of self-determination of those peoples who are still deprived of this fundamental human right. On behalf of the people and the government of the Republic of Afghanistan. I wish to express our sincere appreciation for the role played by Your Excellency in the fulfillment of the aims of the United Nations in the field of human rights. Please accept Excellency our most sincere wishes for your personal well being and the further success of the organisation in the achievement of its aims and purposes.

Mohammad Daoud
Head of State.

117
President Daoud Addresses
Military Academy
Graduates

—Addressing this year’s graduating class of the Military Academy, President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud said on December 18, 1974, that since the establishment of the Republic no effort is spared in consolidation of the new order, and achievement of the objectives of the revolution as regards social and economic developments which constitute the foundation of the progress of the country.

The President expressed the hope that in a few years these efforts will have their profound impact on construction of the country, and raising of social and economic standards.

The President presented certificates of graduation to the graduates of various colleges of the Military Academy, Military School, and the Cadets School.

Offering his congratulations to the new young officers the President said it would not be correct to say today you have completed your education, as the process of education is a continuous one. At times even during last moments of life one finds there were many things that one did not know, or did not understand. “In my opinion,” the President said, “there is no end to learning and education.”

The President went on to say my expectation from you is that you must not allow yourself to think that what was there to learn you have learned, and you have no need for further knowledge. In reality today you leave behind a phase in your life, and begin a new chapter, one that is of difficulties, and responsibilities. Now that you have officers’ uniforms on, and enter the ranks of the sacrificing army of the Republic of Afghanistan, the nation and the Republic not only look upon you as protectors of the freedom, and national sovereignty, but also expect that you take part in the task of material and moral progress of the country along with your other brothers, and stand on the vanguard, and be exemplary.
The President said “I assure you that ever since the establishment of the Republican Regime no effort has been spared to consolidate the new order and for achievement of the objectives of the revolution for social and economic development which constitute the foundation of the nation’s progress and advancement”, and expressed the hope that within a few years these efforts will have a marked impact on the construction of the country, and raising of social and economic standards.

“We cannot but take notice of new international problems such as energy crisis and inflation, which have disturbed world equilibrium, especially causing heavy losses for developing countries like ours. These problems are faced by the developing countries in addition to the difficulties they already confront. Nevertheless we hope that humanity will triumph over these problems.

Our enemies and people with vested interests who try to have these world crises serve their own purposes, and reap maximum profit by way of confusing public opinion. But they must be aware that the Republic is fully informed about them, and all patriots, especially the sacrificing army of the republic of Afghanistan watch their actions, and will not allow public interests to be subjugated to the whims of such dirty profiteers and saboteurs.

The President and Prime Minister assured the young officers that objectives included in the policy statement of the Republic will persistently be pursued, and in all walks of national life will progress steadily, and will do so understanding and accepting all possible problems and sacrifices.

Praying to Almighty God for the success of the officers in the service of the nation the President in conclusion offered his sincere thanks to all teachers who took part in educating the officers.

The President’s remarks were followed by the playing of the national anthem of Afghanistan.

The ceremonies were attended by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, some members of the Central Committee and the Cabinet, Chief of General Staff Gen. Abdul Karim Mostaghni, generals and officers of the army.

The President then attended the function held on the occasion and in his talks with high ranking officers of the army expressed his wish for their success in their duties.

In his speech the commander of the Military Academy Br. Gen. Shahpur said I am greatly honoured that the second graduating class of the Military Academy take their oath today since the auspicious occasion of the establishment of the Republican Regime in Afghanistan, and assured the President that with the grace of God all the young officers will serve the nation with unity of thought and deed, and will refrain from making no sacrifice towards realisation of the objectives of the republic.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud Addressing the graduates of Military Academy.
President Daoud’s
Eid-e-Fiter Message

Following is the statement by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of Eid-e-Fiter:

Dear Compatriots:
I offer my congratulations on the auspicious occasion of Eid-e-Fiter to all sisters and brothers and all the Moslems of the world. It is my hope that our pious people will have achieved salvation through fulfillment of their religious obligations and doing Almighty God’s biddings during the holy month of Ramadan.

We must keep in mind that tending to the hungry and the destitutes is both a religious and a moral obligation to all who are in a position to help. I am convinced that our compassionate and understanding people besides fulfilling their religious obligations have also met this moral and social responsibility during the holy month of Ramadan.

The Eid days besides their religious significance have also a social character. They invite the Moslems of the world to come together, to piety and to clear conscience. In view of this philosophy I hope that all our compatriots sisters and brothers lay aside all hard feelings, disunity and pessimism which unfortunately sometimes have caused misfortune for families and for our people and spend the auspicious Eid days in full belief, unity and brotherhood which is the wish of the young Republican order.

Dear Compatriots:
Our country to make up for her backwardness requires endeavouring and all sided action by the people. The fulfillment of this hope is possible only through devoted service, and sacrifice. In particular we must bear in mind our responsibility toward our poor and wanting brothers, and make all possible efforts for meeting their needs.

The Republican state ever since its establishment has tried to ensure welfare and prosperity of our people, and to eliminate causes and factors that breed poverty. Complete success in this front will be achieved when all of our people accepting sacrifice, with a sense of responsibility and unity help us in the service that we owe to our people.

In conclusion I congratulate all the people of Afghanistan, the Pashtunistani brothers, and the Moslems of the world and once again pray for the prosperity of Afghanistan in the light of the Republican order, and for world peace.

Mizan 24, 1353/Shawal Al Mokaram 30, 1394
President Daoud’s

Eid-e-Adha Message

Following is the English text of the message issued by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in the name of the nation on the occasion of Eid Adha:

Dear and esteemed compatriots:

I offer my sincere congratulations on the occasion of Eidul Adha to all dear compatriots and those Afghans who are living outside the country.

As we celebrate this auspicious occasion, an occasion which exemplifies the greatest example of sacrifice and dedication to the will of God, and portrays dedication and sacrifices towards faith and conviction, is very educational for every Muslim and is worth considering.

It is my heartfelt wish that every faithful man, patriot, with clean conscious and lofty humanitarian feelings will refrain from no efforts, cooperation, dedication and sacrifice in removing the causes for the backwardness and taking positive steps towards development and progress of the country. So that in the light of firm conviction and faith we attain our national objectives which ensure the welfare and prosperity of our people and country.

As we celebrate the auspicious occasion of Eidul Adha I am certain that our attention is being drawn to our poor and destitute compatriots who are in need of help and benevolence. I hope that our compatriots will fulfill their humanitarian and brotherly obligations and responsibilities by lending them a hand.

In conclusion once again I congratulate dear compatriots and the rest of Muslim world and the Pashtun and Baluch brothers, who are engaged in making sacrifices and struggling for the attainment of their inalienable rights, on the occasion of Eidul Adha and wish the success of those brothers in fulfilling their national aspirations.

Long Live Afghanistan
Long Live Republic.
President Daoud’s Interview
With New Times of Pakistan

Following is the interview given by President Daoud to Jameel–ur–Rahman, Editor of Daily new Times, Pakistan.

Question: That I have been afforded an opportunity of an interview and you have received me, I wish to offer my thanks for it.

Answer: I am happy to see you in my country and I hope that your stay here will be a pleasant one.

Q: Will you allow me begin asking my questions?
A: Please do.

Q: It is heard that the Constitution of the young Republic of Afghanistan will be drafted and prepared this summer: Can I ask you to please give clarifications in this regard?
A: Many journalists have asked about Afghanistan’s Constitution so far to which answers have been provided. I do not know why any haste should be made in this respect by a regime that is hardly ten months old while there have been governments which have functioned without a Constitution for long years.

Q: Can you say how long it will take?
A: Whenever it is ready, but what I can say is that it will be a democratic and progressive Constitution.

Q: What sort of economy do you envisage for Afghanistan?
A: This will depend upon Afghanistan’s future Constitution.

Q: Different statements have been made about Pashtunistan: please say what your Government means when it speaks of Pashtunistan. In other words how can one clearly interpret Pashtunistan?

A: I wonder how can a Pakistani journalist ask this question. Concerning the Pashtunistan issue sufficient official statements have been made and published during the 28 years of Pakistan’s life and Afghanistan’s position in this regard is quite clear and unambiguous and it is certain that records of all these statements, publications and discussions will be available in the archives of both
countries.

Q: Would you kindly explain what is Pashtunistan?
A: The decisions of the Loya Jirgah and the parliament and the official statements of the governments in Afghanistan about Pashtunistan have been given at every occasion and opportunity in which our position has been explained. If you, as a journalist wish to seek information about Pashtunistan you may ask your Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Furthermore if the history of Afghanistan and the Indian sub-continent is studied and particularly the events which have taken place in this region especially during the era of British colonialism, then you will find an answer to your question and you can also put this question to the Pashtun and Baluch leaders themselves.

Q: During the past one year relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan have not been satisfactory; what would be the cause?
A: I must say with regret that the reason is the provocations and unfriendly moves made and being made by the Government of Pakistan and its agents, against the republican regime.

Q: Kindly explain what were the unfriendly acts?
A: You have said yourself that relations between the two countries are not good; therefore I do not wish to mention anything more in this regard, but we have evidence and documents in our possession which bear out our statement.

Q: What measures do you consider necessary for improving relations?
A: The only way to improve relations is that the problem should be studied in its reality. I think that if goodwill exists there is no problem which cannot be solved. We shall never hesitate at the solution of the problem if it is based upon reality and is acceptable but of course we can not accept negotiation with preconditions. I wish to tell you clearly that between Afghanistan and Pakistan no other problem exists except that of the Pashtunistan issue. If a solution based upon reality is found for it then, as I have stated times and again and say again now, no other problem will remain when this sole issue is solved.

Q: Do you consider Pakistan a threat to Afghanistan’s security?
A: This depends upon Pakistan’s attitude.

Q: Has Pakistan ever had greater enmity towards Afghanistan and sometimes less or what?
A: Unfortunately the attitude of the government and rulers of Pakistan has never been cordial and friendly.

Q: The recent visit of an Indian military mission to Afghanistan created feelings of suspicion in Pakistan and some papers even commented upon and reported about military cooperation between Afghanistan and India. Do you wish to comment on this matter?
A: I do not give this right to anyone to ask such question. This concerns the people of Afghanistan themselves to receive a mission from any country at any time we may want and to send our
mission to any place when we desire.

Q: Is any military accord intended?

A: This subject concerns only ourselves and does not concern anyone else.

Q: Afghannistain has maintained a policy of neutrality for more than a century. Don't you think that military cooperation with another country may change Afghanistan's standing and its position?

A: I am surprised that the representative of the paper of a country that has been in military pacts since its establishment and up to the present, asks us this question. Afghanistan's proclaimed policy is quite lucid and clear and we shall continue to maintain this policy.

Q: In an interview with the correspondent of Le Monde you had said that if the situation in Baluchistan and the Frontier did not deteriorate further then you will not resort to military intervention. Kindly explain the degree of deterioration which would demand such intervention?

A: Whatever the Le Monde correspondent has written concerns Le Monde and what I can say is that Afghanistan cannot remain indifferent and disinterested as regards unrest of Pashtun and Baluch brothers and this matter has been communicated to your rulers many times.

Q: You have said that you could not remain impartial and disinterested; may I ask to what extent?

A: This is for us to determine, and to circumstances.

Q: Afghanistan considers the National Awami Party of special significance while there exist other parties in Pakistan which work for Pashtun and Baluch interests. Why has this privilege been granted to the Awami Party?

A: Peoples and parties endeavouring to serve their nation, whoever they might be, and wherever they may be, we have respect for them. The Awami Party are our brothers and these are persons who are struggling for their national objectives and, therefore we, and others, respect them.

Q: The position of the NAP concerning Pashtunistan is autonomy; do you agree with this?

A: I have said previously that the problem of the Pashtuns and the Baluchs concerns themselves and you should put this question to them. The best way for the leaders of Pakistan is to seek a solution of the problem through talks and agreement with the Pashtun and Baluch leaders and not that the Pashtun and Baluch leaders should be eliminated through oppression and violence.

Q: Does Afghanistan recognise NAP as the real representatives?

A: Undoubtedly because the best reason for it is the majority won by them in the elections.

Q: If NAP should make a decision on the Pashtunistan problem, will that decision be acceptable?

A: If the NAP decision is acceptable to the Pashtuns and the Baluchs then why should it not be acceptable?

Q: The success of the tripartite conference between India, Pakistan and Bangladesh has proved that the countries are desirous of amicable relations, What do you think; will the success of this conference have positive effects upon relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan?
A: You can realise it better because it concerns your bilateral relations. As for its bearing upon relations between us and you, I did not understand but as a peace-loving country we want peace and security in the world.

Q: What is the opinion of your Government on Brezhnev's plan for Collective Security in Asia? Do you think that will be practicable without China's inclusion?

A: The idea of Asian collective security includes a number of principles most of which are accepted by the peace-loving countries of the world. Therefore every world peace and security plan offered by anyone and any country and which is not contrary to our national interests, we look upon it favourably.

Q: Will Afghanistan and Pakistan lay aside their negative policy towards each other and consider a positive policy designed to improve relations because vast possibilities, particularly in the economic sphere are seen?

A: I wish to tell you again that there exists an issue between us and so long as this issue is not settled there is no possibility and expectation for an amelioration of relations. It is better that first of all the solution of the basic problem should be attended to so that the ground may be paved for improving and expanding relations and I am sure that with the solution of the sole political difference that of Pashtunistan issue existing between Afghanistan and Pakistan, nothing can hinder amicable relations between us. I request Jameel-ur-Rahman, as a journalist to endeavour to serve as a means of closeness between the two countries.

Jameel-ur-Rahman: Yes, this is the objective.

Q: When the intended Constitution of Afghanistan is formulated will it be an Islamic constitution?

A: I am surprised that you are asking this question because a country that is known as an Islamic country not only in the region but all over the world, how can it be that its Constitution may be something contrary to Islam and Islamism.

Jameel-ur-Rahman: I wish to thank you; I am grateful.

The President and Prime Minister: Thanks. Leaving aside political problems, I hope that you will come to Afghanistan whenever you may like and to consider yourself among friends. I ask you to convey the good wishes of the people of Afghanistan to the people of Pakistan.

Jameel-ur-Rahman: I have this friendly feeling since arriving in Kabul.

April 18, 1974
President Daoud's Interview
With New Delhi Statesman

Following is the transcribed version of an interview granted by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Mr. Kuldip Nayar, editor of a Delhi newspaper, The Statesman, as released by the Presidential Office:

Q. I have seen the ideals you have enunciated after the revolution. Could you tell me, Sir, how far you have gone in realising them?

A. Of course, the ideals that I have enunciated constitute our aspirations, the realization of which requires time. All that I have stated so far, are under study, scrutiny, and discussion, and naturally it takes time to translate them into action. Our first preoccupations are economic problems. Here we have made some headway, and it is our hope that further results are achieved for the benefit of the country.

Q. What are the measures that have been taken during these last ten months in this regard?

A. To explain in detail all issues involved will require more time than what we have at our disposal. If you wish to acquire more information in this regard, the ministries concerned are at your disposal to furnish them to you.

Q. If I am not mistaken, I have heard of a plan and a view with regards to land reform. Has any step been taken in this direction so far?

A. Land reform, to us, is one of the valuable objectives of the revolution, and we have started to study it from the very beginning of the revolution.

These studies are still continuing and have not been yet completed. It is my hope that at some appropriate time in the future which I can not determine now, we shall be able to promulgate the land reform law.

Q. This means that land will be distributed to those who are not land owners?

A. Land reform will be implemented step by step of course. In the first place land will be distributed to landless people. The first steps have already been taken in this direction, and we have already started distribution of state-owned lands. So far land has been distributed to approximately 3,000 families, and if we allow five members to each family, almo-
st 15,000 people have received land and this process still continues.

Q. Are you satisfied with what you have accomplished so far?
A. Anyone who is interested in the progress of his country, and the improvement of the lot of his people, no matter to which country he belongs, the claim of having done enough for his country is mere exaggeration.

We are confronted with so many problems and the future generations should also make sustained efforts to overcome them successfully in order to achieve effective results for the progress of the country.

Q. I have heard that these last ten months there have been two attempts at coup d'etat against the republic. Is there any substance in these rumours?
A. I can say unequivocally that except one attempt uncovered several months ago, no other attempt has been made.

Q. If I am not mistaken, it is said that Pakistan was involved in that coup. Is that true?
A. There is no doubt that foreign hand was involved in the traitors' attempt at the coup d'etat and we have ample evidence and documentary proofs in this regards. Of course we have officially mentioned Pakistan's name too, and speaking to the editor Jamilur-Rahman of a Pakistani newspaper, the New Times, I have answered this question explicitly.

Q. Do you think that the situation is now normal and that there is no danger from any quarter?
A. No country, in no way, can remain immune from dangers.

Q. I have heard many things being said about the status of Pashtunistan. It is said that Ghaffar Khan and Ajmal Khatak hold different views in this regard and some of these persons seek only internal autonomy. What is your view?
A. Since I have answered in detail the same question to New Times editor Jamilur Rahman I do not wish to repeat myself. I can say nothing further, and I am sure you studied it (the interview with Jamilur Rahman). But I would like to mention that the Loya Jirgahs (grand assemblies) and Shuras (parliaments) and governments of Afghanistan have stated their positions on this matter unambiguously.

Pashtun and Baluchi leaders have also made attempts regarding their future, and their well-being, which in substance, do not differ much from the decisions of Afghanistan's Loya Jirgahs, Shuras, and governments.

Q. Can I ask that what is meant here is self-determination?
A. Yes, everything depends on the wishes, and aspirations of the Pashaun and Baluchi people and their leaders. The right to self-determination is the best way to solve this problem. This right should be granted to the Pashtun and Baluchi people in the real meaning of the term, and in accordance with its fundamental principles.

Q. It is said that Afghanistan lost valuable opportunities to achieve her objectives when Pakistan and India fought in 1965 and 1971. Is this claim right?
A. I cannot say anything in this regard because at that time, I held no office. Those who were responsible at the time, of course, judged issues from their own points of view.

Q. Supposing you were the head of state, what moves would you have considered necessary?
A. If I were in charge of the affairs of the country, I would have of course made my decision taking into consideration the conditions, and requirements of the time.

Q. Pakistan has always accused India of encouraging Afghanistan on the issue of Pashtunistan. Could you comment on this?

A. There is no doubt that we have very friendly relations with India, but as our Indian friends know the issue of Pashtunistan and the destiny of its people existed long before the independenc of India and the inception of Pakistan. This issue has always been a dispute between us and the government of British India and it is now between us and Pakistan. Then in the light of the long history of this issue, can Pakistan say that India encourages and provokes Afghanistan to this effect?

Q. I would like to know what help you expect from India in this regard?

A. In this respect, we wish that not only India but all friendly and justice loving countries stand on the side of right and justice.

Q. When I met Prime Minister Bhutto last, he told me that he was worried over what you have been telling your people, particularly the students. He at that time said that he could not take things light especially when the question of dismemberment of his country is at stake. Would you like to say something on this?

A. If Mr. Bhutto worries about what I say to our people and our students, this is up to him. And if he does not take lightly what I say, it is again up to him. That he has said a country feels the responsibility for its dismemberment, after it occurs in our view, Mr. Bhutto is more responsible than anyone for the dismemberment of his country and not us. One day the history of Pakistan will pass its judgement as to who was really responsible for the dismemberment of Pakistan. And the people of Pakistan will also find out the truth.

Q. Do you think that Pakistan will make any move to take any action?

A. Of course we cannot ignore the unfriendly attitude of Pakistan. In answer to one of your previous questions, regarding events after the revolution, I expressed my regret particularly over the interference of Pakistan in the internal affairs of Afghanistan.

Q. In such an instance what do you expect friendly countries, for example, India to do?

A. We expect of India, and of all peace loving countries to recognise realities and uphold justice. Everybody should seek solutions for these problems within this context.

Q. Are the allegations true that Afghanistan sends aid to Baluchistan?

A. I categorically reject these allegations, because they are completely baseless and meaningless. Those who fabricate these rumours wish to use them as a means of justification of bearing pressure on Pashtun and Baluchi freedom fighters and to use it as a pretext for serving their own interests. They sometimes say that you are a threat, and sometimes, they say that we are a threat, and they wish to secure maximum benefit for themselves in playing these games.

Q. Has Pakistan approached
you for talks on the issue of Pashtunistan?

A. No approach has been made so far. Only sometimes ago Mr. Aziz Ahmad, Minister of State for Foreign Affairs and Defence of Pakistan visited Kabul to convey the official invitation of Pakistan to the government of Afghanistan for participation in the conference of Islamic heads of state and governments in Lahore.

Q. Are you interested in talks with Mr. Bhutto on this dispute?

A. It depends on the interest of Mr. Bhutto. Afghanistan is ready to talk with anybody be it Mr. Bhutto or anybody else, about the destiny of our Pashtun and Baluchi brothers, provided there are no preconditions. We have no other problem with Pakistan except the destiny of the Pashtuns and Baluchis. When we talk of our difference with Pakistan, we explicitly mean this one and only problem.

Q. In your interview with the correspondent of Le Monde (French newspaper), you have mentioned that you have special relations with the Soviet Union. Please elaborate on the meaning of the word “special”.

A. If this emanates from the imagination of Le Monde, it belongs to Le Monde. In fact, I don’t even understand the meaning of this question of special relations. I would like to explain to you that we have no doubt very friendly and sincere relations, with our northern neighbour, the Soviet Union, and these relations did not begin overnight, but started when Afghanistan regained her independence. These friendly and disinterested relations are continuing from that time until now. No doubt the Soviet Union has assisted us in economic, technical and military fields. Therefore, we call these relations very friendly and normal, and see nothing special in them. If in your view, special relations mean secret commitments, no such commitments exist between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

Q. What is the economic policy of Afghanistan?

A. It is a guided economy. This policy is based on and aimed at serving the people of Afghanistan.

Q. You have touched on Brezhnev’s plan for collective security of Asia. Please explain how you view it.

A. As I have said before that the idea of a collective security system for Asia embraces a number of principles, the majority of which are acceptable to peace loving countries of the world. Every plan for world peace and security, regardless of by whom or by which country it is proposed would be considered favourably by us provided it does not contradict our national interests.

Q. Would you say something on the relation between Afghanistan and Iran?

A. Our relations with Iran are completely normal and friendly.

Q. In this case, do you believe that Iran will cease assisting Pakistan over the question of Baluchistan.

A. Since they are both allies, I cannot say anything. If Iran wishes to remain friendly with all her neighbours, it would be better if she assumed at least
a neutral position, vis a vis problems existing between Iran’s friends.

Q. President Sadat and Sheikh Mujibur Rahman stated in the Islamic conference at Lahore that India with a 50 million Moslem population should be a participant in the next Islamic conference. What is your view on this?

A. It would be premature if I say something on a conference which not yet convened, and its agenda is yet not known. But as to the participation of India in such conference, I share the opinion of my Egyptian and Bangladeshi brothers.

Q. In regard to the constitution of Afghanistan you have stated that it would be democratic and progressive. Can you elaborate on this?

A. I cannot add anything to what I have already said to the editor of the New Times in regard to the constitution. If I were to say the same thing over again, it would be a repetition, and repetitions are monotonous.

Q. Allow me to ask as to what kind of constitution will it be?

A. It will be democratic and progressive, those who are knowledgeable in this field, of course, understand the meaning of these two concepts better. The future constitution of Afghanistan will elaborate on this.

Q. Will the political parties participate in the drafting of the constitution?

A. There are no legal political parties in existence yet. In any event our constitution, in whatever form it may be, will be a constitution acceptable to the majority of the people of Afghanistan.

Q. Will the constitution, after it is drafted, be put to a public vote?

A. I cannot say anything at present. Very likely it will be approved, in the traditional manner by Loya Jirgah. It is also likely that it would be put directly to a referendum.

Q. Would you like to comment on the state of Afghanistan’s relations with China?

A. No doubt China is one of our big neighbours, and relations between us have always been and are normal and friendly.

Q. What are your expectations of, and views on Indo-Afghan joint commission and its future deliberations?

A. The Indo-Afghan joint commission has an economic and technical nature. It is my hope that the future discussions of the commission be as beneficial and fruitful to both sides as in the past.

Q. Are you satisfied with the assistance that India has offered Afghanistan so far especially with regard to the Indian specialists?

A. We are fully satisfied with the assistance by our Indian friends, in all fields and we particularly value the specialists and their technical advice.

Q. What is your view on the visit of the Indian military delegation to Afghanistan?

A. We and India have always had an officers exchange programme, and still have, in that context we invited a military delegation from India as a good will mission to visit Afgha-
nistan.

Q. Would you like to say anything on relations between India and Afghanistan?

A. Fortunately our relations with India have always been friendly and sincere. Our relations have not begun today. We have historical and long standing relations. It is my hope that these relations will be further strengthened, and it is my conviction that friendship and sincerity among nations is the best way of life for our people.

Availing myself of this opportunity I should like you to convey my own as well as my colleagues, and the people of Afghanistan's best wishes to the leaders and the friendly people of India.
President Daoud's Interview
With GDR Weekly Horizont

The following is the transcribed version of the interview given by President Mohammad Daoud at Gulkhana Presidential Palace to Dr. Franz Koehler, correspondent of weekly Horizont of GDR.
(May 28, 1974).

Q: For the realisation of your lofty objectives one year is a relatively short time. Nevertheless, you will certainly glance at the balance sheet of accomplishments on the Anniversary Day of the founding of the republic. In your opinion what have been major changes in one year of the republic?

A. For the realisation of our objectives, never mind one year, even many years will not be sufficient. The ideals that I have proclaimed constitute a target. We toil and we try. And as to how long it will take us to reach these objectives it depends on social and economic conditions. Only a very short time has passed since the proclamation of the republic. We concentrated, more than on any thing else, on two areas:

The stabilisation of the republic, and the solution of major economic problems. On both fronts results are satisfactory. In the first area, which is consolidation of the republic, there is no problem. For the solution of economic problems negotiations continue with missions of friendly countries, from the Soviet Union, Czechoslovakia, India, and the Federal Republic of Germany. These negotiations have partly been completed with positive results. It is our hope that subsequent talks with friendly countries will also bring positive results.

Q. In the first paragraph of the proclamation of the republic, and likewise on other occasions, you have stated that you will be trying to improve the situation of the people, especially the deprived class I shall be thankful elaboration on this point?

A. Deprived classes include the majority of the people of Afghanistan, such as farmers workers, craftsmen and the like. The majority of our people have a low standard of living. It is our duty to help them, and provide them with better living conditions.

In Afghanistan a very small class could enjoy everything in life
while the majority of the people lived in poverty. We wish to bring an equilibrium, so that decent living conditions may be assured to a greater part of the people.

Q. In your Address to the Nation of Aug. 23, 1973, you said that the first prerequisite for the realisation of your objectives is the participation of all the people in the economic, social and political life of the country.

Have any thought crystallized as to how the people will participate in this task?

A. we think that all of our people ought to be actively involved in economic and social affairs share the destiny of their country and expend their efforts on tasks that are considered essential for the advancement of our country.

Q. In many countries, the one party system has proved beneficial for the realisation of the wishes of the people. In my country, with the cooperation of five parties in the national front, in a way that all directions are fixed by the working class party, successes have been achieved in the interest of the people. Now that one year has passed since the proclamation of the republic, has there any view crystallised as to whether a one—or several-party system will fit to conditions in Afghanistan?

A. At present I cannot say with certainty that which form will come to being But our own bitter experiences and a study of the countries with same conditions as those of ours, have shown us that a multiparty system creates, problems and at times blocks advancement.

Q. To those who are not fully familiar with the history of Afghanistan it seems the objectives of His Majesty Amanullah Khan are similar to those of yours, although the approaches are quite different. Could you enunciate your views on His Majesty Amanullah Khan in this respect?

A. Thinking of His Majesty Amanullah Khan on details is not known to us, but the history and my own experience shows that, undoubtedly, his efforts were devoted to the welfare of the people and the country. Every one travels on different path. What is important is that he should work for the welfare of his people.

Q. It can be deducted from various documents that the Republic of Afghanistan wishes to build a guided economy. The interpretation of the people of my own country of this concept is that in such an economy, at least mines, industries producing primary commodities, and energy to be the property of the public and of the state. Will it be correct if we are to understand the guided economy of Afghanistan as meaning the same thing?

A. Yes, this understanding of our guided economy is correct. What is public property should be in the hands of the people and the state. All mines, energy, major and basic industries, and likewise provision of foodstuffs are managed by the state. Partly this objective has been achieved, and partly what is considered to be public property shall be administered by the state. Factories and small production firms which are floated with private investment shall be guided in the framework of the law so that fruits of their functioning will benefit the people.

Q. As far as I can say, land reform is one of important issues of Afghanistan. You have started to distribute state-owned lands to
nearly 4,000 families. Will you please explain as to what will be the future steps in this direction?

A. Land reform will be carried out in two ways: fundamental land reform will be organised by law. This law is now under study. In this law it will be ascertained that in what way, and in how many phases land should be distributed in an equitable way.

The other way is distribution of the land that is property of the state. Lands distributed so far have been distributed to persons who did not own land, and more land has been distributed to the nomades, so that they will settle. This will continue until such time that land reform law will come in force generally.

Q. The Republic of Afghanistan in a relatively short time by virtue of policy of non-violence, good-will, and peace has further consolidated her international position. Please explain that in your view what ought to be done for mutual good will and confidence and strengthening of world peace?

A. Countries which have lagged behind in their development and endeavour for their construction need peace.

To achieve her objectives, Afghanistan is particularly in need of peace, so that she can work in the light of peace. Basically all countries of the world, need peace, national and international. Afghanistan will always try to solve any problem she may have through the peaceful way. But peace can not be ensured by one or two countries, particularly, the part of the super-powers in ensuring of peace is very effective.

Q. We know that you attach great importance to the friendship and cooperation of the Soviet Union and other Socialist countries. Nevertheless, will you be kind enough to express your personal view in this regard so that I will have an opportunity to convey it to my people?

A. Our great northern neighbour is a Socialist country. Our other neighbours have other (political) systems. We have had friendly relations with the Soviet Union for a long time and it is my hope that these friendly relations will be ever strengthened.

Economic, technical, and cultural assistance for our recent development plans have further consolidated our relations. Our relations with other Socialist and nonsocialist states which have assisted Afghanistan in implementation of her development plans are friendly, and it is certain that these relations will continue in the same way.

Q. Do you wish to avail yourself of the opportunity, saying a few words to the people of the Democratic Republic of Germany?

A. As it is the first time a Journalist from the Democratic Republic of Germany visits Afghanistan, I consider it opportune to express my best wishes for the prosperity of the people and development of the Democratic Republic of Germany. These wishes are pure and sincere.

It is my hope that your visit to our country will be the beginning, and your other compatriots all will see our country.

Dr. Koehler: I am convinced that readers of our publication will study this interview with special interest. Thank you.
President Daoud's Interview
With The Times of India

Following is the transcribed version of the interview given by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to the correspondent of the Times of India Delip Mukerji on November 16, 1974:
Before the interview began President Mohammad Daoud expressed his pleasure at meeting the journalist and hoped he enjoyed his visit to Afghanistan. In return, Mukerji said the President had bestowed great honour upon him by receiving him despite the President's numerous preoccupations.

Q: Your Republican government has promised a better life to the Afghans. Considering the fact that 90 per cent of the population of this country live in rural areas, how is this promise being fulfilled?

A: Every government and every order which has in view the advancement of the country and raising living standards of its people endeavours to succeed in the realisation of these aims. Improving the quality of life, in its real sense, involves more than the urban populations, that is, it involves the lives of the entire nation's citizens. Of course, you know that for developing countries like ours, application of plans for the improvement of the lives of the people is no simple undertaking, and it requires some time to devise and implement such plans.

Following the establishment of the Republican order in Afghanistan, we had two main duties:

1. Consolidation of the Republic,

2. Attending to economic issues, and improving the quality of life of the people by virtue of development in various economic spheres.

In connexion with improving the living standards, from the beginning and up to now, our preoccupation is with ascertaining how and in what manner can we fulfill our promises.

To this end we are obliged to formulate all-round programmes for the development of the country, and today we are engaged in preparing such programmes and projects. So far, with the cooperation of the friendly countries, a headway has been made in this regard, and we hope to
take more practical steps in this direction in the next one or two years.

When we say all-round programmes, we mean all areas are kept in view such as road building, railway, agriculture, electricity, irrigation, industries, and issues related to social development. Our programmes are not colossal by other countries' standards but I believe, within the next five or six years, they will prove highly beneficial to our people and to the cause of raising their standards of living. Of course, we need time for the realisation of these objectives. It is our hope that these objectives will be achieved in due time.

Q. During the last several months, the Kabul Times in various issues has published news pertaining to the distribution of land in Helmand and other areas of the country to the landless people. Would Your Excellency be kind enough to elaborate on the Republic's state's plans relating to the distribution of land?

During my visit to the Salang Pass, I saw kuchis (nomads) who were on their way to warmer areas. What are your plans in this regard?

A. In this connection, as statements have been released by the Republic's state before, social and land reform are among the objectives of the Republic's state. The programme and the law pertaining to these reforms are already under study and preparation.

In the first stage, we have started distributing state-owned lands to the landless people. This, to us, is one of the most important social programmes. But I can say that in Afghanistan, as far as land-ownership is concerned, the differences are not in proportions that exist in some other countries. Hence, we are hopeful that we shall solve this issue soon. The prevailing difficulty is one of non-existence of reliable statistics, and land maps. We are working on this issue in our plans.

Q. Afghanistan, on the basis of definitions used by the United Nations, is a least developed country, and undoubtedly deserves help to overcome problems created by the international political situation. In practice how much additional aid have you received and how does this aid compare with the problems that you face?

A. Undoubtedly, as a developing country, we need assistance. Likewise, as a developing country, we consider ourselves deserving of aid, but the meaning of additional aid, as you mentioned, is not understood. If by additional aid you mean the sum total of assistance rendered to Afghanistan by friendly states, the subject requires greater explanation. Any information that you may require on the subject you can acquire from the Ministry of Planning.

Q. As regards the total assistance that is available to Afghanistan, I have acquired the necessary information in my contacts with Commerce Minister Jalal, Deputy Planning Minister Feroough, and Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah. My object here is your views on new sources of aid, such as Iran, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, and the World Bank. What kind of assistance does Afghanistan
expect from these sources?

A. As differences among various strata in a society have undesirable effects, likewise the existence of immense differences among nations has undesirable effects. Based on this, I believe so long as there are great differences in the standards of living among nations of the world and poverty and disease prevails, it would be difficult to ensure real tranquility and understanding in the world.

Aid and assistance to developing countries, whether it would be bilateral or multilateral, I believe the richer and advanced countries of the world should pay due consideration to the fact that relative justice is attained. This is the only course towards tranquility and welfare of humanity.

Q. May Your Excellency express your views on the Islamic Bank?

A. Undoubtedly, we look on the establishment of such a bank favourably, and more than anything, we think, that this bank should assist countries which need help. Afghanistan is one of the countries that this bank should assist. Although, so far we have not received any aid from this bank, we expect to acquire effective assistance from it.

Q. The Islamic conference at Lahore resolved the establishment of a fund for the purpose of providing emergency aid to needy countries. At the same time, the Lahore conference appointed an eight member committee to pave the ground for the establishment of and formulating functional programmes for its continued aid. I solicit Your Excellency's views on this.

A. If this fund is established, certainly it can be used, and we look upon it favourably.

Q. I have information that sometime ago, as a result of contacts between Afghan and Iranian statesmen, economic and trade agreements were signed between the two countries, and the relations between the two nations are very friendly, I solicit Your Excellency's views on this.

A. Yes, it is so. Relations between our countries are friendly. As regards to assistance between the nations, talks have been carried out, and they continue. This assistance will really be effective.

Q. Last summer it was feared, that Afghanistan may be dragged into a war. How do you assess the prevailing situation, and what steps have been taken for the strengthening of national defence and dealing with future crises?

A. Of course our relations with Pakistan are completely evident. Pakistan has always tried, especially following the establishment of the Republican regime in Afghanistan, to create disturbances in Afghanistan. Their propaganda continues. There are two ob- On one hand, they want to confuse the world outlook as regards Afghanistan, and on the other, by this means, they wish to cover up the unrest and misfortunes that prevail inside Pakistan.

You have probably heard that sometime ago Pakistani sources stated that Afghanistan and India have resorted to troop deployments on their borders. At the same time, Pakistani sources spread the propaganda that Afghanistan trains guerrillas in-
side her territory, and sends them to Pakistan. Yet there is no grain of truth in this allegation. Then they say that more than 100,000 people seek refuge in Pakistan from oppression, despotism and injustice. However, these are the kuchis who for centuries, during a definite season, go there from here. The Pakistani sources spread such contradictory allegations. Of course, this kind of agitation further aggravates the tension.

A nation like Afghanistan, which is engaged in eliminating its backwardness and tries to overcome economic difficulties besetting it, and which has always been peaceful, never has the wish to go to war. These statements are merely Pakistani fabrications. Our wish is to live in peace always with all peoples of the world. Of course, defending the soil of one's country is the national duty of every nation. As far as it depends upon Afghanistan, she must be prepared for her defence to the greatest extent possible. This is everyone's obligation. But our wish is that the day will dawn upon the world when there will be no need for arms or war.

Q. Sometime ago an Afghan military mission headed by Gen. Mostaghi visited Moscow, and recently a mission also visited New Delhi. Are these related to the strengthening of the defence potential of Afghanistan?

A. It is our national duty to prepare for our defence. I must decline going into details of this subject.

Q. Recently, the Shah of Iran has made statements regarding Baluchistan and has referred to incidents there as internal affair of Pakistan.

He has also spoken of his being prepared to assist in resolving the disputes between Afghanistan and Pakistan. I solicit your views on this.

A. In regard to the Baluchistan issue, it ought be noted that Baluchistan, from the viewpoint of its geographical situation adjoins Afghanistan, and its people have very close historical and cultural relations with the people of Afghanistan. Hence, every disturbance, suffering and misfortune that befalls its people, certainly affects the Afghans.

It is not possible that its effects are not reflected in Afghanistan. Afghanistan has always reiterated one principle, namely supporting the national aspirations of our Pashtun and Baluch brothers. It is a matter for these people to decide themselves what their future will be and what they will accept. Regarding the efforts of the Shah of Iran in resolving the disputes between Afghanistan and Pakistan, it ought to be said that the Shah also tried to improve relations between the two countries when I held the office of Prime Minister. It is likely that he contemplates such a move now also, but we have not received a proposal to this effect from the Shah, nor have we put forward such a proposal.

Q. Two days ago I visited Kandahar, and saw some of the Baluchis who have sought refuge in Afghanistan from Baluchistan. They number around 300. Bhutto has ordered his forces from Meri to Mangal, and as a result it is likely that their numbers may increase. As I saw, presently, the refugees are being taken care of by the Afghan authorities. If their numbers increase, will you seek the assistance from the Uni-
A. I hope to visit your country in the near future at the invitation of leaders of the friendly nation of India extended to me, and to meet Indian friends.

Our relations with India have always been friendly. There exists between our countries special historical ties. Especially since the establishment of the Republican regime in this country, our Indian friends have had good will toward us, and our relations are friendly and sincere.

Regarding development and cooperation in various economic spheres, Indian cooperation is concentrated in three areas:

1. Cooperation in small electricity and irrigation projects, fortunately some of which have been completed.

2. Technical cooperation.

3. Training our youth in various fields of endeavour for undertaking development services.

It is my hope that in the future as a result of talks that will be carried out with Indian leaders, our Indian friends will also take part in large projects.

Projects, whether large or small, are good examples of cooperation between the two countries, and we have always considered India a friend.

In conclusion the Indian journalist expressed his gratitude for the interview.
President Daoud's Interview

With AFP Correspondent

In an interview with France Press correspondent President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud described the economic situation of Afghanistan during the last 18 months, considering the time limit and the financial possibilities, as generally improving.

“Our future plans include large and small projects which are under study, and will be ready for launching in 12 to 18 months,” the President has further said.

Following is the transcription of the interview given by the President recently to the representative of France Press, released by the Presidential Office.

Q. Mr. President, you came to power on July 17, 1973, that is about 18 months ago. At the time the economic situation of your country as a result of exceptionally severe droughts was causing grave concern. Rather it was critical. Famine and administrative malaise, one breeding and nurturing the other, plagued the greater part of the country. After the 18 months that have passed how do you assess the economic situation in the nation. What hopes do you have for 1975, and farther ahead in the future?

A. Before the revolution the economic situation of the country was as you described it.

During the ensuing 18 months our economic situation, considering the time limit and the financial possibilities of the country, is generally improving. But unfortunately the energy crisis, and world inflation, which can not leave unscathed especially the developing countries, are causing concern because the prices of commodities bought by the developing countries are constantly soaring while the returns of the raw materials which were exported are diminishing. No doubt such a situation is a matter for concern for all developing countries.
Of course in our future plans great and small projects are included all of which are under study and survey. We hope to prepare these projects, and commence work on them in 12 to 18 months. Particularly our hopes for oil in the north are strengthened, and the copper mine recently discovered in Logar is very promising. Likewise the Hajigak iron mine, which is one of the very great reserves of iron, is also included in the projects under study.

Q. What are your labour and personnel problems in implementing proposed projects?

A. In all developing countries, and in our country problems exist in this sphere, and no doubt we shall be facing such problems in our future projects as well. But compared with the first five year development plan of the country, when we had nothing, the situation has somewhat improved. A large number of our youth are engaged in studies abroad, who, we hope, in the future will ease our problems to an extent so far as technical cadres are concerned.

Q. Could you tell me the precise number?

A. I don't remember the precise number. If you wish you can get this from the Ministry of Planning.

Q. One gets the impression you are engaged in a re-balancing the foreign policy of Afghanistan. Your relations are expanding with India, Iran, oil producing Arab countries, and even the United States of America. The visit by Henry Kissinger to Kabul was more important than imagined. Could you describe Afghanistan's relations with the countries I named?

A. Afghanistan's foreign policy has always been based on friendship and mutual respect. I can say that our relations are friendly with all the countries you named. The very brief visit of Mr. Kissinger to Kabul, and the talks we had, understanding each other's view points, were friendly and fruitful.

Ever strengthening and consolidation of friendly relations with neighbouring countries, and all other countries, in my opinion, is to the advantage of world peace, and to their own advantage, and this is our heartfelt wish.

Q. You have acquired $10 m from Iran for the feasibility study of your projects, and there is speculation that Iran will make available to you credits amounting to $2 billions for the implementation of projects. Could you tell me in what ways and in which projects will this considerable sum be invested?

A. The money (the $10 m.) will be expended on studies and surveys of projects such as railway, cement plant, dam, and projects for development of lower Helmand basin and construction of the Desho road. The credits we acquire from Iran following the completion of these studies will be expended on implementation of these projects.

Q. What are your views on new transit ways that will provide Afghanistan with a link to the sea?

A. This is a vital issue for land-locked countries. In the past we have sustained heavy losses from the eastern and south-eastern ways, which we can never forget.

Q. Japan seems to be wishing to step into Afghanistan, at least as far as economic matters are concerned. What are your hopes for
cooperation with Japan in this area?

A. So far we have not seen in Japan any such inclination. But if they wish to participate in the development of our country, we shall be gratified.

Q. The leaders of the former regime of Afghanistan had established contacts with European Economic Community. What is your view in this regard?

A. Yes, in 1964 and in 1970 such contacts were made; this required conclusion of a contract with EEC which so far has not materialised.

This subject presently is again under our consideration.

Q. At the end of my questions on the economy I like to know where your relations stand with France?

France was the first country from the West which offered Afghanistan disinterested cultural and economic assistance. This was in 1922.

France always stands on the vanguard of relations with the third world and it was deduced that she wished to participate in the industrialisation and development of agriculture in Afghanistan. Nevertheless French investment in Afghanistan to date remains rather insignificant. In your view what is the reason for this, and do you think in the months ahead French economic relations with Afghanistan will assume greater importance?

A. I affirm your view of Afghanistan's relations with France. The reason as to why French investment in Afghanistan is really insignificant, might be better known to you French.

We are now engaged in talks about prospecting for oil in the south, the railway project, cement plant and some other small projects, and this makes us hopeful of greater French technical participation in economic development of our country.

Q. You speak French very well, and I think early in your life you spent some seven years in France. Do you like to visit again the country where you spent part of your childhood life?

A. There is no doubt in that a visit to the country one has spent part of one's life, at a convenient time, will be a pleasure.

Q. I have two questions on the home policy of Afghanistan.

a. It is said that a new constitution for Afghanistan is under study. How is the constitutional future of Afghanistan envisaged, and when will Afghanistan be able to have political organisations.

b. As seen through Pakistani eyes you have problems with certain religious circles, but when one visits Kabul, one becomes doubtful of degree of these problems. What is the reality? Generally do you believe Islam and rapid development are compatible?

Answer:

a. Yes, you are right. The new constitution is under study. It will be premature to say anything precise about it. But I can say as much that the constitution will be progressive and democratic, and naturally prescribing political organisation.

b. The views of the Pakistani rulers, which do not reflect the opinions of their people are always void of truth, and goodwill for Afghanistan. Hence not only on this issue, but also on other national issues of Afghanistan, they try through false and deceptive propaganda to confuse men-
talities in regard to our country at any level, and resorting to any possible means.

It is good that you visited our country, and saw the realities for yourself. As regards Islam and development it must be noted that the real Islamic philosophy has not been and is not an impediment to development.

Q. I like to enquire about relations with Pakistan which is an important and difficult subject.

From 1947 onward huge funds have been expended on war and armaments in the subcontinent rather than on development of this region, but from that time up to now there has been no change except independence of Bangladesh. It seems difficult for a change to occur on the Kashmir ceasefire line. Likewise it seems difficult that the Durand line will be questioned even though it is considered as the most artificial borderline between Afghanistan and Pakistan. Even in Baluchistan conditions have considerably improved. I was in Quetta in October, and I think that the difficulties Mr. Bhutto faces are abating.

Mr. Bhutto has proposed to you conclusion of a treaty akin to the Simla agreement anticipating noninterference by the signatories in internal affairs of one another, and solution of disputes between the two countries, old or new, through negotiations. Are you prepared to sign such a treaty? On the whole what are your views on relations with Pakistan particularly after the visit by Mr. Bhutto to Moscow, and by Henry Kissinger to the subcontinent?

It appears that relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan during the past several weeks have been more relaxed. Is this real, or mere imagination?

A. That you admit the so-called Durand border line is extraordinarily artificial in itself signifies an irrefutable fact. A visit to Quetta city merely can not be reason enough cited for weakening or termination of the struggles of the Baluch people. I imagine national struggle is not a phenomenon that can cease with such speed and ease.

One hears from Bhutto such proposals and propagandist statements often, but the reality is that there is nothing except meaningless propaganda, and confusing of the realities. So far except by way of press and radio such a proposal has not been forwarded to us officially. As we have said time and again, and we repeat, we have no other dispute with Pakistan except a sole political dispute over the destiny of the Pashtun and Baluchi peoples. An honourable and just solution of this issue through peaceful means is our cherished hope.

It is my hope that the Prime Minister of Pakistan will not ignore realities, and will not close eyes to the facts.

Q. Are you prepared, under favourable conditions, to solve your disputes with Pakistan through negotiation?

A. We have said time and again that we are ready for talks provided they take place with good will, and based on realities, and they are unconditional. Afghanistan is a peace loving country. I think there is nothing better than peace for the welfare and tranquility of this region of the world. In my opinion the money that is used in arming of the
poor countries will be to the good of the region and world peace if spent on development and construction.

Q. What do you think about the Pashtunistan problem? Do you think this issue can be solved through talks and understanding?

A. The Pakistanis through their propaganda want to pass off the Pashtunistan issue as unreal. Fundamentally we wish for the recognition of the right of self-determination of the Pashtun and Baluch people. We wish that their issues with Pakistan are resolved in accordance with their own wishes. It is better that Pakistan enter talks and seek understanding with their leaders.

We have no other wish except an honourable solution that will correspond to the aspiration of Pashtun and Baluch peoples. End.
Ambassadors of Friendly Nations Present Credentials To President of The State

The Belgian non-resident Ambassador to Kabul Pierre Van Haute presented his credentials to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at Presidential Gul Khnan Palace on March 10.
The non-resident Ambassador of Ghana to Afghanistan Paul Boakye Duah presented his credentials to the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at presidential Gulkhana Palace on March 24, 1974.

The New Ambassador of Yugoslavia in Kabul Borislav Samanikor presented his credentials to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Gulkhana Palace on May 12, 1974.
The non-resident Ambassador of Sweden to Kabul Bengt /Arne Odhner presented his credentials to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Gulkhana Palace on May 22, 1974.

The non-resident Ambassador of Senegal to Kabul Massamba Sarre presented his credentials to the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Gulkhana Palace on May 22, 1974.
The non-resident Ambassador of Sri Lanka to Kabul, Justin Siriwardene, presented his credentials to the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at Presidential Gulkhana Palace on June 23.

The non-resident Ambassador of the Republic of Korea to Afghanistan, Chan Hyun Pak, presented his credentials to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Gulkhana Palace on June 26.
The Indonesian Ambassador to Kabul R.R. Abdul Habir presented his credentials to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at Presidential Palace on September 29, 1974.

The New Indian Ambassador to Kabul K. R. Pratap Singh presented his credentials to the President and Prime Minister Mohamad Daoud at Presidential Gul Khana Palace on October 9, 1974.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receiving the credentials of Pakistani Ambassador to Kabul Ali Arshad.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the credentials of the non-resident Ambassador of Canada to Kabul Keith William Maclellan, at Presidential Gul Khana Palace on October 13, 1974.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receiving the credentials of the Austrian non-resident Ambassador to Kabul Dr. Filz, on November 9, 1974.

The non-resident Ambassador of Mongolian People's Republic to Afghanistan Khayangyr Banragch presented his credential to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at Presidential Gul Khana Palace on December 17, 1974.
The President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the outgoing Yugoslavian Ambassador and Dean of Diplomatic corps here, Vojo Sobajic, in February 16, 1974.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the non-resident Lebanese Ambassador to the Republic of Afghanistan, Khalil al Khalil, at the Gul Khana Presidential Palace for a courtesy call on March 6, 1974.
Foreign Policy,  
International Relations  
of Republic of Afghanistan

The foreign policy of the Republic of Afghanistan is based on the principles of world peace and security, positive and active neutrality, non-participation in military pacts, respect for the principles embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and support of liberation movements. The Republic of Afghanistan has been making all concerted efforts to strengthen amicable relations with all peace-loving countries of the world and expand its cooperation with world nations in the economic, technical and cultural fields on the basis of mutual understanding and mutual national interests.

Afghanistan shall continue her efforts to further expand and consolidate her amicable ties with friendly nations through diplomacy and personnel contacts for achieving international cooperations.

To give a full picture of the foreign policy of the Republic of Afghanistan we reproduce hereby that part of president and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud's "Address to the Nation" which deals with Foes of Afghanistan.

Afghanistan has always been and will be a peaceful country. This policy will, in particular, be perpetuated by the Government of the young Republic of Afghanistan.

The Republic of Afghanistan while remaining loyal to its fairly concluded international treaties, believes that with the help of the member-states of the United Nations and in harmony with the other peace-loving countries of the world, it can participate in preserving international peace and security, removing international tensions and contributing to the success of the policy of detente.

The Republic of Afghanistan believes that the policy of colonialism and racialism should be put an end to; that the principle of the right of self-
determination of nations should be realized; that the traces of Israel’s aggression against the Arab countries should be erased, and the national rights of the people of Palestine should be restored.

The policy of peaceful co-existence among countries pursuing different social systems should be followed consistently, the policy of aggression and war should be ended and that recourse to force for settling difference should be abandoned.

By believing in these objectives the policy of the Republic of Afghanistan is firmly based upon the principle of an independence and peaceful, positive and active neutrality non-participation in military pacts respect for the United Nations Charter, support for the freedom movements friendship and cooperation and the strengthening of amicable relations with all peace-loving countries in the world, and expansion of relations and cooperation in the economic technical and cultural fields with these countries on the basis of mutual national interests.

The Republic of Afghanistan in conformity with the free will of its people and in confirmation of the republican proclamation once again announces clearly and honestly that the substance of Afghanistan’s domestic and foreign policies is compounded on the principles of peace, justice, national freedom national sovereignty and national independence. Therefore I wish to repeat that living in peace and the strengthening of friendly ties with mutual respect with all peoples and nations of the world constitute one of our heartfelt desires, and according with the principle of neighbourliness we wish to emphasize that good-neighborly ties and our friendship with the Soviet Union are un-falterable.

We have friendly and sincere relations with our other neighbour the People’s Republic of China, and wish for the further expansion of this friendship.

Our relations with our Iranian brothers have always been friendly and hope for the further consolidation of these friendly ties.

As regards our relations with Pakistan it ought to be said that regrettably, it is the only country with which we have a difference of views regarding the national issue of Pashtunistan and the inalienable rights of our Pashtuns and Baluch brethren. The Republic of Afghanistan with patience and complete calmness, will seriously endeavour to find a peaceful and honourable solution for the national issue of Pashtunistan.

We believe that the relations of Afghanistan and Pakistan conform to the interests of the two nations and peace and progress in the region. We hope that finally we will achieve this aim.

Numerous spiritual ties bind us to the nationslistic and progressive Arab nations. We shall continue close cooperations with the nonaligned nations of the world for the insurance of peace, the struggle against colo-
nationalism in all its manifestations and the elimination of racial discrimination.

Strong bonds and considerable common aspects ensure our friendship with India and Bangladesh, and we are desirous of permanent peace in the subcontinent."

The Republic of Afghanistan since its establishment has been trying hard to further strengthen and expand its bonds of friendships with friendly countries. Increased and sizable efforts have been made to reflect and explain the objectives of the revolution and foreign policy of the young Republic and its good will to establish and further strengthen amicable bonds based on mutual respect.

These efforts are reflected in the visits of Presidential envoy Mohammad Najim to the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, and Japan and in the official visits of Foreign Deputy Minister For Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah, to Turkey, and in the active participation in the Islamic conference in Malaysia as well as the active participation of Ambassador Abdur Rahaman Pahzawk in the non-aligned nations summit in Algiers and the Islamic nations in Kula Lumpur.

Presidential Envoy's Mission
To Promote Amity With Friendly Countries

In September 1973 after the proclamation of Afghanistan as a republic Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud paid an official visit to the Soviet Union. He held useful talks with Secretary General of the Central Committee of the Soviet Communist Party Leonid Brezhnev, and A.N. Kosygine, Chairman of the Council of Ministers of USSR. He was accompanied by Deputy Foreign Minister For Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah.

Mohammad Naim's meeting with Soviet Leaders were held in a very friendly atmosphere characterizing the amicable relations existing between the two countries.

On September 20, Mohammad Najim as special envoy of Mohammad Daoud President and Prime Minister of the Republic of Afghanistan left Kabul for India on an official visit at the invitation of the Government of the Republic of India.

During his stay in India he called on the Vice-President of India and held talks with the Prime Minister and other ministers of the Government of India. The talks, conducted in an atmosphere of friendship and cordiality characteristic of
the close ties biding India and Afghanistan. The talks were centered on bilaterial relations including the economic and technical exchange between the two countries. The representatives of the two countries considered their talks satisfactory and agreed that further measures should be taken to intensify and enlarge the areas of cooperation between Afghanistan and India.

The presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim accompanied by Foreign Deputy Minister for Political Affairs, discussed issues relating to the peace and security of the region. The visit of Afghanistan's presidential envoy to India helped greatly strengthen further the friendly relations which are happily existing between the two countries.

Mohammad Naim, the special representative of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, accompanied by Deputy Foreign Minister Wahed Abdullah, paid a second official visit to India at the invitation of the government of the Republic of India from February 25 to February 28, 1974. During this visit he also met Indian leaders and held talks with them on the matters of mutual interest.

To help expand and strengthen the friendly ties between Afghanistan and a number of Arab and other friendly countries Mohammad Naim embarked on a series of official visits to Iraq, Libya, Algeria, Egypt, and Saudi Arabia, and Iran.

On these visits Mohammad Naim was also accompanied by the Foreign Deputy Minister Wahed Abdullah.

Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim before departure at Kabul International Airport.
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim is having friendly talks with V.V. Giri the then President of Republic of India.
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim received by H. M. Shahanshah of Iran.
ident Hoari — Boumedienne and held useful an-
fruitful talks with the Alger-
ian leaders on international pr-
blems and other issues of inter-
est to both countries.
Mohammad Naim flew from
Algiers to Paris on April 6
and attended the memorial se-
vice of the late President Ge-
orge Pompidou of France, as
special envoy of Mohammad
Daoud President and Prime
Minister of the Republic of
Afghanistan.
He then went to Cairo and
met Egyptian President Anwar
al Sadat on April II. Accompau-
nied by Deputy Foreign Minis-
ter for Political Affairs Wa-
eed Abdullah the Afghan presi-
dential envoy exchanged views
on international problems and
matters of mutual interest to
Afghanistan and Egypt.

On April 13, Mohammad Na-
im and the delegatoin accom-
panging him left Cairo for
Saudi Arabia and was welco-
med warmly at Jeddah airport
by the acting foreign Minister
and officials of the foreign Mi-
nister of Saudi Arabia.
During his stay in Saudi
Arabia Presidential Envoy Moh-
hammad Naim met His Majesty
Malik Faisal and held talks
with him on international pro-
blems and issues of interest to
both countries. The talks were
conducted in an atmosphere of
friendship and complete un-
derstanding.
Mohammad Naim made an
official visit to Iran in May as
the special envoy of Moham-
dad Daoud the president and
Prime Minister of the Repub-
lic of Afghanistan. He was
receieved by His Majesty the

Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim And H.M. Malik Faisalof Saudi Arabia.

160
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim received by H. M. Shahanshah of Iran.
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim (L) with Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda.
Shahansha of Iran on May 8. During the audience, Mohammad Naim presented to HM. Sh. ahenshah of Iran a message from President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. present at the time were Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah and the Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Iran Zalmai Mahmoud Ghazi.

Mohammad Naim met the Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Howaida and exchanged views on issues of interest to Afghanistan and Iran. The talks were conducted in an atmosphere of friendship and complete understanding.

Mohammad Naim the special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud left Kabul on December 2, 1974, on another leg of official visits but this time to far east, ie, to the People's Republic of China and Japan at the invitations of the governments of the two countries. He was accompanied by Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah.

The presidential envoy met Chou En—Lai, the premier of the Peoples Republic of China, at the hospital and delivered to him the message of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.
On December 7 Mohammad Naim met foreign Minister Chiao Kuan—Hua and Vice Premier Li Hsien—Niem of the People's Republic of China and held talks with them on matters of interest to the two countries.

The Chinese Deputy Premier Li Hsien Nien gave a dinner reception in honour of the Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim.

At the reception Mohammad Naim delivered a speech which was warmly welcomed by the audience.

**Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim’s speech delivered at a reception in Peking:**

Excellency, dear friends:
I am pleased to be accorded the opportunity to visit once again your great and vast country, and renew the happy memories of my visit in September 1959 to your beautiful country.

Likewise I am pleased for the opportunity which has come to hand for exchange of views and talks on matters of interest especially sincere and fruitful relations and cooperation between the two countries.

We in Afghanistan have always looked with admiration, interest and pleasure at the efforts which the Chinese people exert for their progress and prosperity.

Developments and far reaching and astounding changes achieved during the recent years under the wise leadership of His Excellency Mao Tse Tung, wisdom and insight of your leaders, the love for work, and toiling
of Chinese people have been a matter of pleasure for your Afghani friends. Your country has made far-reaching strides in spheres of agriculture, industry, culture and social affairs.

Your country’s self-reliance as regards food stuffs, achieved for the first time in the history of China, is a momentous feat which will be a special page ornamenting your history.

During the recent years the world witnessed developments and deep changes. Nations that suffered foreign rule and domination for centuries woke up, and strived to build a new life, ensuring progress, and prosperity, and preservation of their national dignity.

An irresistible current for independence and freedom, full enjoyment of the right of sovereignty, and utilisation of these for development and welfare of the people has set in which promises other important developments and changes in different spheres of the life of humanity.

As our Chinese friends know the people of Afghanistan about one and a half years ago translated into action their resolve for discarding the old life, and the old principles and order as a result of which the Republican Order was established in the nation.

The new order made the prognosis that moving the country in the course of development and progress, fighting against evils and ills that caused backwardness of the country, required deep and fundamental economic and social changes. Our people threaded on this course with pleasure and with seriousness, and it is our hope that our unending and tireless efforts carried out by us all with sincerity and dexterity will bring us success and triumph on this new course.

The new order of Afghanistan in its foreign policy abides by the principles of peaceful coexistence and has unfailing belief in the policy of nonalignment to political and military groupings, and free judgement on international issues; has always and everywhere supported right and justice, and will do so.

We unequivocally believe in the pursuit of principles of sincere friendship, noninterference in the internal affairs of one another, respect to independence and national sovereignty of nations, and sincere cooperation that will be mutually advantageous to nations is the best way of strengthening of peace, consolidation and expansion of friendship, and amity between states and nations.

The Republic of Afghanistan firmly believes that disputes among nations must be resolved through talks, and by peaceful means; The inalienable right of nations to freely determine their destiny should be respected so that serious and practical measures will be taken for the realisation of the indisputable rights of human masses in the way of elimination of the remnants of colonialism.

Your Excellency are aware that our relations with Pakistan are strained in view of the future of Pashtun and Baluch peoples. The government of Afghanistan sincerely hopes that this political dispute between us will be resolved by peaceful means in an atmosphere of friendship, and a permanent peace in the region be ensured.
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim meets Chinese Prime Minister Chou En-Lai. Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah (2nd from right) is also seen in the group picture taken on the occasion.

Afghanistan welcomes the detente in the relations among big countries but believes that this will benefit all countries in the world when these countries, small or big, will have a part in detente.

Afghanistan believes that permanent peace in the Middle East cannot be established until the right of the people of Palestine for independence and sovereignty, their return to their land, and the return of their properties are not realised, and the Arab lands captured as a result of 1967 Israeli aggression are not restored to them.

Our country welcomes the recent resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly in which the nation of Palestine is recognised as one with its own identity, and their right to return to their fatherland reaffirmed, and consider them an important step in the way of realisation of the wishes of the people of Palestine, and ensuring of justice.

Afghanistan welcomes the normalisation of the situation in South Asia and hopes that recognition of realities, and goodwill will give an opportunity to all interested parties to complete this process the soonest possible, and in a manner that the interest of all (parties) are considered.

Afghanistan supports all the efforts that take place in the way of arms limitation and disarmament and believes that failure in this course will pose the humanity and human civilisation with the threat of annihilation.

Thus the love for peace and the wish for peace are among important basics of our foreign policy.

We believe that we can achieve
our high objectives in development and economic and social progress of our people only in peace and in tranquility.

Expansion of relations and consolidation of friendship with neighbouring countries and countries in the region are the factors for preservation of peace and security in the region. Personal contacts, talks and exchanges of views that take place towards this end results in understanding and mutual confidence.

The visit of His Excellency Chou En Lai to Afghanistan in January 1957, and the visit of the then Prime Minister of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud to China in October of the same year took place in line with the tradition of personal contacts and exchange of visits that have always strengthened friendship between our countries, and good impressions of which still exist.

Fortunately not only there is no difference between Afghanistan and China, but as a result of the concluding of the friendship and mutual non-aggression treaty of 1960, and border treaty of November 1963, and protocol on border demarcation of 1965 created formidable basis for friendship and good neighbourliness.

As a result of personal contacts of the leaders of Afghanistan and China we have well understood the wishes of one another as regards important issues of the region and international issues with due consideration to characteristics and national attitudes of one another.

I note with pleasure that relations of friendship and fruitful cooperation between Afghanistan and China are expanding. We attach a great deal of importance to our relations with the People's Republic of China which are always based on sincere friendship, good neighbourliness, non-interference in the internal affairs of one another, respect to independence and sovereignty and territorial integrity of one another, which are at the same time important factor in preservation of peace and security in this region of the world.

Hence, as a result of efforts, good will and mutual confidence
of the countries and peoples these relations are at a level which satisfy both sides, and there is a mutual hope for their further expansion and consolidation.

Afghanistan is thankful for the sincere and disinterested assistance of the Chinese friends rendered in the fields of industries, agriculture, and public health. This cooperation constitutes a considerable participation in our efforts for development and social and economic progress of our country.

I wish to thank once again for the opportunity afforded me to visit your beautiful and great country, and for highly fruitful talks and exchanges of views with you and other leaders of friendly and neighbourly country of China.

May I ask you to join me in the tosat to:

Health and well being of the great leader of China Mao Tse Tung,

Health and well being of His Excellency Lee Hsie-Nien.

Ever increasing progress and prosperity of the friendly people of China,

Expansion and increasing consolidation of friendship and cooperation between China and Afghanistan,

Durable peace and security in the world.

President Envoi Mohammad Naim gave a reception in Peking on December 8, in honour of Chinese Vice-Premier Li Hsien Nien and Chinese Foreign Minister Chiao Kuan Hua.

During the reception which was attended by companions of Mohammad Naim, Afghan Ambassador to Peking, Chinese Ambassador to Kabul and a number of high ranking officials of the Chinese Foreign

Foreign Deputy Minister Waheed Abdullah and Chinese Vice-Foreign Minister Han Nien-Lung sign the Afghan-Chinese economic and technical cooperation agreement in Peking on December 8, 1974.
Presidential Envoy Mohamnad Naim shaking hands with Chinese artists after attending an acrobatic performance staged in Peking.
Ministry, the Afghan Presidential envoy and the guests toasted to further expansion of friendship between the peoples of Afghanistan and China.

The Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim and the delegation accompanying him arrived in Tokyo on an official visit on December 13. During his stay in Tokyo he met the Japanese Foreign Minister Kiichi Miyazawa, Prime Minister Takeo Miki and on December 16 he was received by His Imperial Majesty Hirohito.

The presidential envoy and his companions attended a reception which was given in his honour by the Japanese Foreign Minister Miyazawa.

At the reception Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim and the Japanese Foreign Minister spoke of the close friendly relations which have been happily existing between Afghanistan and Japan. Both sides expressed hope for further consolidations and expansion of the amicable ties between their countries.

The Presidential Envoy met the Japanese Prime Minister Takeo Miki at his official residence. The Japanese Prime Minister expressed keen desire that the Republic of Afghanistan will make further headway towards the achievements of development targets under the leadership of President and
Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim with Japanese Foreign Minister Miyazawa.
Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The presidential envoy and his accompanying delegation attended a reception which was given by the Japan–Afghan Friendship society.

Foreign Deputy Minister Waheed Abdullah held useful talks with the Japanese Deputy Foreign Minister on issues of interest to both countries.

Mohammad Naim and the delegation accompanying him returned to Kabul on December 19 after official and friendly visits to People's Republic of China and Japan. On his way home he visited New Delhi and was welcomed at the airport by the Indian Defence Minister Swaran Singh.

On December 19 the Presidential Envoy met Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and had lunch with her. On his departure he was seen off at the airport by Indian Foreign Minister Chavan and members of the Afghan Embassy in New Delhi.

On the whole the visits of Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim was proved useful in serving our national interests for further consolidation of friendly ties with the friendly countries and strengthening of world peace as well.

Presidental Envoy is being welcomed by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. M. Hassan Sharq, at the Kabul International Airport.
Afghan-Bangladesh Ties Are Expanding

—Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah and the delegation accompanying him visited Bangladesh in June, 1974.

During his visit to Bangladesh the Deputy Foreign Minister held talks with Mohammad Ullah President, Sheikh Mujibur Rahman Prime Minister and Dr. Kamal Hossain, Foreign Minister of Bangladesh and some other personalities of Bangladesh.

Sheikh Mujibur Rahman warmly received the Afghan delegation and expressed his brotherly and sincere sentiments to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and people of Afghanistan. He requested the Afghan delegation to convey his friendly greetings to Mohammad Daoud the President and Prime Minister and the people of Afghanistan.

During his stay in Bangladesh the Deputy Foreign Minister attended a reception given in his honour by Bangladesh Foreign Minister Dr. Kamal Hossain.

Prior to departure from Dacca, the Afghan delegation signed the first trade agreement between the two countries. The agreement was signed by Afghan Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs and Minister of Foreign Trade of Bangladesh.

AFGHAN—BANGLADESH JOINT COMMUNIQUE

Following is the joint communiqué issued at the end of visit of Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah.

At the invitation of His Excellency Dr. Kamal Hossain, Foreign Minister of Bangladesh, His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan paid an official visit to Bangladesh from the 29th to the 30th June 1974. He was accompanied by Mr. Mohammad Yahya Maroofi, Deputy Director of the United Nations and International Relations Department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Mohammad Azim Director of Foreign Trade and Commerce, Ministry of Commerce.
During the visit His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah called on the President of Bangladesh, His Excellency Mr. Mohammad Ulla. He also called on the Prime Minister of Bangladesh Sheikh Mujibur Rahman to whom he conveyed a message of friendly and fraternal greetings from the President and Prime Minister of Afghanistan His Excellency Mr. Mohammad Daoud.

His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan held official talks with the Foreign Minister of Bangladesh, His Excellency Dr. Kamal Hossain. On behalf of the Government and the people of Afghanistan His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah paid rich tribute to the dynamic leadership of Bangladesh Sheikh Mujibur Rahman. The Foreign Minister of Bangladesh His Excellency Dr. Kamal Hossain conveyed the feeling of respect and admiration that the Government and the people of Bangladesh hold for the progressive leadership of President Daoud. The talks between the Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan and the Foreign Minister of Bangladesh were held in an atmosphere of utmost cordiality and covered all matters of mutual interest. The talks revealed a close identity of views on both matters of bilateral interest and on the general international situation particularly in the region.

The two sides positively assessed the remarkable all round development of close cooperation and understanding between their two Governments.

The Foreign Minister of Bangladesh reiterated the warm feeling of appreciation and gratitude for the principled support of the Afghan Government and people to the liberation struggle of Bangladesh and for the sanctuary and facility given by friendly Afghan people to the Bengali Nationals.

The two sides held general discussion on the possibility of promoting trade and commercial relations between the two countries. It was agreed that economic and trade delegations should be exchanged for the attainment of this objective. A Trade Agreement has been signed by the Commerce Minister of Bangladesh His Excellency Mr. Khondaker Mushtaque Ahmed and the Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan.

Discussions were initiated on the need to establish civil Aviation links between the two countries. It was agreed that a Bangladesh Civil Aviation delegation will visit Afghanistan for further talks with a view to the conclusion of an Air Service Agreement.

Reviewing the overall international situation the two sides reaffirmed their common dedication to the principle of Non-Alignment and peaceful coexistence. The Bangladesh Foreign Minister paid rich tributes to the contribution of the Government and leaders of Afghanistan in the Algiers Conference and other international forums. The two sides positively assessed the close cooperation established between them in all international forums.

The two sides reaffirmed th-
eir support to the liberation movements of the suppressed people all over the world. They reiterated their support to heroic people of Vietnam. They agreed that the people of Vietnam must be allowed to determine their future without outside interference.

The two sides reaffirmed their support for just cause of the fraternal Arab people against aggression. They agreed that a lasting settlement in the Middle East must be based upon the vacation of all occupied Arab territories, and the restoration of the legitimate rights of the Palestinian people.

Reviewing the situation in the Sub-Continent the two sides agreed that the policy of confrontation and hostility is detrimental to the welfare and the progress of the peoples of the region. The Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan paid rich tributes to the contributions made by the Government of Bangladesh under the leadership of Prime Minister Sheikh Mujibur Rahman to the processes of normalisation and establishment of durable peace and harmonious relations in the Sub-Continent.

The two sides agreed that the expansion of naval and air facilities at Diego Garcia ran contrary to the concept of a zone of peace in the Indian Ocean and the relevant General Assembly Resolution. They agreed to continue their efforts towards the realisation of a Zone of Peace in the Indian Ocean.

The Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan thanked the Government and the people of Bangladesh for the warm and fraternal welcome extended to him and his delegation.

The Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan extended an invitation to the Foreign Minister of Bangladesh to visit Afghanistan. The invitation has been accepted with much pleasure.
Waheed Abdullah Speaks of Friendly Ties Between Afghanistan And Turkey

Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah paid an official and friendly visit to Turkey on July 7, 1974, to help further promote the friendly ties between the Republic of Afghanistan and Turkey.

The following is the text of the speech by Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah delivered at the reception given in his honour in Ankara by Turkish Foreign Minister Turek Gunis:

Your Excellency, Esteemed Friends:

Allow me to offer my sincere thanks for the warm reception accorded me and my colleagues and also for the friendly words you have employed about Afghanistan and the people of my country.

I am happy to observe that during the interval between my previous and present visit to your great and beautiful country spectacular advance and progress has been achieved by the fraternal Turkish nation. These achievements augur well for a brighter future and even greater prosperity and affluence.

Close-knit ties, friendship and cordiality between Afghanistan and Turkey are neither new manifestations nor a requisite of the times. From the days when history and the past have welded together our nations as two fraternal nations and from the time when Hazrat Mevlana-i-Roum came to Konya from Balkh and made the soil of this fraternal country his eternal abode, as also in contemporary history from the time when the Afghan nation after prolonged strife and the consummation of their independence re-emerged as a country, and similarly when the valorous and liberty-loving Turkish nation under the guidance of their great leader, Ghazi Mustapha Kamal Ataturk laid the foundation of a new progressive Turkey, my country was the first to extend official recognition to the new regime.
in Turkey and the first goodwill mission from Afghanistan was received by your great leader in this historic city. Since then friendship and cordiality have been the major features of the ties between our countries. During these glorious years the heroic and freedom-loving nations of Afghanistan and Turkey have bravely resisted foreign aggression and influence so that their epic struggles have consistently been a source of pride to their sons in the pages of history.

Fortunately, this friendship and cordiality have been coupled with untrammelled and perpetual cooperation between the two countries. Since our nations were fully aware of the fact that a new, more affluent and better life could be attained except through hard work, knowledge and its practical application to all aspects of life, and similarly when they discovered the value of cordial and untrammelled cooperation among friends, and brothers in these spheres, this cooperation has existed constantly in other fields as well.

As our Turkish brothers know the Afghan nation has passed through a critical period in the last ten years and saw a dark prospect ahead. A deep and enervating crisis enveloped all spheres of their life. It was under the circumstances that the patriots under the leadership and guidance of the great man of our history, Mr. Mohammad Daoud, decided in accordance with the will of the Afghan nation that the real interests of the nation should be attained by adopting a new course and instituting a fundamental change. The Republican regime was accordingly established about a year ago with the implementation of true democracy and service to the entire Afghan nation as its objectives. This in itself is another common factor which enhances closeness between two friendly countries believing in the republican order.

This reasonable and progressive system, side by side with basic and positive reforms in all aspects of the people's lives, has also instituted modern and scientific methods to promote a balanced amelioration of the nation's plight and a proper and sound development of the country's economy.

While fully realising that the original resources and genuine effort for the country's economic development are major duties of the Government and people of Afghanistan, yet we have always appreciated and we appreciate untrammelled assistance and cordial cooperation of friendly countries for our country's reconstruction.

The republican regime in Afghanistan pursues the policy of non-alignment, active neutrality, independent judgment, non-participation in political and military blocs, amicable co-existence based upon mutual respect and confidence, non-interference in domestic affairs and fruitful and disinterested cooperation with all peace-loving nations and people of the world.

Similar to our determination to protect and preserve our freedom always, we also respect the freedom of others and consider it their established right. We respect and believe in
the freedom of people and the right of the masses to determine their destiny without foreign intervention. One of the major subjects concerning the right of self-determination is the matter of the fate of our Pashtun and Baloch brethren, which, after the fall of foreign colonialism in the Indian subcontinent and now for over a quarter century has unfortunately been trampled upon by the Government of Pakistan notwithstanding their own endeavours and struggles and that of their leader as well as the earnest and conciliatory efforts of Afghanistan, and no positive answer has been given to their national aspirations and desires.

The unlawful and stern attitude adopted by the rulers of Pakistan towards the Pashtun and Baloch patriots and peoples has further aggravated the disturbed situation in these lands and endanger tranquility in this region. As far as the Government of Afghanistan is concerned we shall continue with the utmost goodwill, our efforts to seek an amicable and peaceful solution through unconditional talks.

With regard to the Middle East crisis, the Government of Afghanistan has hailed the efforts which have been made to disengage the Egyptian-Israeli and Syrian-Israeli troops and the positive result that has been achieved therefrom. In our opinion these measures are useful for paving the way for talks on establishing peace in the Middle East, but a just and enduring peace can emerge only when the aggressive forces of Israel evacuate all occupied Arab territories, the legitimate rights of the Arab people of Palestine are restored, and Arab sovereignty over Jerusalem is re-established.

The Government of Afghanistan will continue its efforts for the complete elimination of colonialism and foreign domination as well as for the removal of the policies of racial discrimination and apartheid.

Afghanistan welcomes the detente in relations between the great powers, but believes that the full and universal success demands the participation of all countries, small and large, and that it should cover equally the interests of all.

Time has changed its course in favour of freedom, peace and justice and right, justice and realism are now kept in view more than ever before. We believe that only under these conditions and in an atmosphere of peace and tranquility can we institute social reforms and rebuild our national economy, that is to create a life of prosperity for the Afghan nation, and for this reason we favour peace more than anyone else and more than ever before.

Esteemed friends:
I wish once again to offer my heartfelt and sincere thanks for the warm and fraternal reception and hospitality extended to us in the friendly and fraternal country of Turkey and to request you to join me by raising your glasses.
Afghan-Turkish Joint Communique

Upon the invitation of H. E. Mr. Turan Gunes, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Turkey, H. E. Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan paid an official visit to Turkey from 8 to 12 July 1974.

H.E. Mr. Waheed Abdullah was accompanied by Mr. Abdul Ahad Nasser-Ziayee, assistant chef de Cabinet of the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

H.E. Mr. Waheed Abdullah was received in audience by H.E. Mr. Fahri S. Koruturk, President of the Turkish Republic. He was also received by H.E. Mr. Bulent Ecevit, Prime Minister of Turkey.

This visit provided an opportunity for the two Ministers to exchange views on the international situation and to study the questions interesting the two countries.

The talks were held in an atmosphere of sincere cordiality, reflecting the traditional friendship uniting the two countries, friendship which is based upon a strong foundation of a long lasting collaboration in the past and of the existence of very close historical and cultural ties.

During the exchange of views in which they engaged, the two Ministers dwelt upon the political situation in the Asian continent and in particular in the Sub-continent. They expressed their satisfaction at the efforts deployed by the countries of the sub-continent with a view to resolving their problems by establishing contacts between them.

Concerning the situation in Europe, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Turkey explained to his colleague that his country took an active part in the efforts made on the European scene with view to establishing a climate of detente. On the other hand, the two Ministers reaffirmed that, in the opinion of their Governments, detente should be considered as indivisible and that an amelioration of the political climate should not create tensions in other parts of the world.

Reaffirming their respect to the principles of the United Nations Organisation, the two Parties reiterated their determination to endeavour for the consolidation of international peace, which would be based upon the principles of independence, territorial integrity, equality of rights and non-interference in the domestic affairs.

They reaffirmed their support to the efforts for the liquidation of colonialism, alien domination and racial discrimination in the parts of the world where these kinds of oppressions still exist.

Concerning the question of the Middle East, to which they paid a special attention, the two Parties noted with satisfaction the conclusion of the agreements of military disengagement at the Suez Front and in the Golan Region. The two Ministers reaffirmed their opposition to the threat or the use of force for the purpose of obtaining territorial gains or political advantages. Emphasising
the necessity of returning to the boundaries of 1967, the two Ministers expressed the common point of view that a just and equitable solution to the conflict must take into account of the legitimate national rights of the Palestinian people.

The two Ministers also examined the latest development in the situation of Cyprus. They expressed the hope that the enlarged intercommunal talks would pave the way to a just and equitable solution which would assure respect to the independence of Cyprus as well as the legitimate rights and interests of the Turkish and Greek communities within the framework of the association status as recognised by the international treaties of 1960 which gave birth to the State of Cyprus.

The two Ministers examined the bilateral relations in all their aspects and decided to spend efforts with a view to further strengthening these relations, especially in the economic, commercial and cultural fields.

In this context, the Ministers jointly decided that negotiations should start with the aim of concluding a Commercial Agreement and a Technical Cooperation Agreement between Turkey and Afghanistan.

The two Ministers emphasised that the cultural relations between Turkey and Afghanistan should continue to develop within the framework of long tradition of cultural exchanges, which in the past contributed in such a large measure to the “rapprochement” of the two Nations and to the creation of very strong ties between them.

The Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan extended an invitation to the Foreign Minister of Turkey to pay an official visit to Afghanistan. This invitation was cordially accepted.
Afghanistan Stance On World Problems Reflected In International Gatherings

Ever since the republican regime came into being in this country, the government of the Republic of Afghanistan has been making sizeable efforts to strengthen its international relations with friendly countries of the world and to participate in all international gatherings.

In all these gatherings Afghanistan has not only played an active role but her contributions towards the solution of international problems have been remarkable.

Afghanistan's participations in the international gatherings and the contributions of the Afghan delegations have been based on the principles of neutrality, non-alignment in military blocs, and free judgements on the international issues with emphasis on the respect for the Charter of the United Nations Organisation, furtherance of world peace and security and strengthening of friendly relations and cooperation between the republic of Afghanistan and world nations.

AFGHANISTAN AND ALGIERS SUMMIT

The head of the Afghan delegations and the special representative of the republic of Afghanistan to the Non-aligned Summit in Algier held in 1974 for the first time elaborated on the objectives of the republican regime in Afghanistan which had been brought about under the wise and able leadership of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. It was for the first time that the national issue of PASHTUNISTAN was explained to the delegates of the conference. The Afghan delegates expressed the desire of Afghanistan for a peaceful solution of the issue. He also pointed out with regret that PASHTUNISTAN was the only issue over which Afghanistan had political difference with Pakistan.

The Afghan delegation welcomed the somewhat relaxation of tensions noticed among the big powers and the trends felt towards detente. Nevertheless he drew the attention of the participants
to the fact that no detente could lead to a just and lasting peace and international security unless it encompasses all countries and regions of the world at large. This view of the Afghan delegation was included in the communique issued by the conference. He asked the conference to pay attention to the concern of the small nations about the equal participation of nations in international life. He urged that the conference should give its full support for the strengthening of the United Nations in achieving the fundamental principle of equality of all nations in international decisions and actions.

The representative of the Republic of Afghanistan once again explained to the conference the traditional policy of Afghanistan against colonialism. He condemned all forms of colonialism foreign dominations, political, economic or cultural apartheid and racial discriminations, and pointed out that the continuations of colonialism will be a great danger to the world peace and will be detrimental to the realisation of the right of self-determination by all peoples and nations of the world. The issue was reflected in the text of the political declaration issued by the conference.

The Afghan delegation put forward two resolutions to the Algier Non-aligned nations conference which were adopted by the meeting. The first resolution called for the right of the landlocked countries to free access to and from the seas and for international cooperation to meet the special need of these countries.

The second resolution called for support to be given to priority right of the least developed countries among the developing countries to receive economic international aids for the immediate implementation of the resolution adopted by the UNCTAD III and other specialised organisations.

While supporting the convening of a world disarmament conference to take a positive step towards general and complete disarmament the delegation of Afghanistan drew the attention of the conference to the threat of conventional weapons to the security of small non-nuclear nations. In view of Afghanistan such threat stems from the acquisition of stockpiles of conventional weapons by a non-nuclear state belonging to a military bloc. The Afghan delegation called for utmost attention to be given to the conventional armaments by the conference. This proposal was included in the political declaration of the conference.

In the Algier summit conference of non-aligned nations the Afghan delegation with the collaboration of a number of other delegations drafted a number of resolutions with regard to the sovereign right of the nations over their natural resources. Afghanistan gave her support to the stance of the majority of the non-aligned nations condemning the negative role which has been played by some transnational companies. In the resolutions adopted by Algier summit conference the attention of the people of the world was focussed to profiteering activities of these companies which endanger the political and economic freedom of the developing countries. The conference recognised and confirmed the right of the developing nations to nationalise the investments made by these companies within the territories of developing countries.
AFGHAN DELEGATION SPEAKS AT ISLAMIC FOREIGN MINISTERS CONFERENCE IN KUALA LUMPUR

Following is the text of the speech delivered by Mr. Wahed Abdullah, Deputy Foreign Minister and Head of Afghan Delegation to the fifth meeting of Islamic foreign Ministers in Kuala Lumpur, on June 24, 1974.

Mr. Chairman.

On behalf of the Afghan Delegation, it gives me great pleasure to extend to Your Excellency, our sincere and heartfelt congratulations upon your unanimous election as chairman of this fifth Islamic conference of foreign ministers. We are confident that your wise counsel and able guidance will lead us to the successful attainment of the important objectives set forth on our Agenda. We also avail ourselves of this opportunity to extend our gratitude to the outgoing chairman for the able manner in which he conducted our meeting in Libya.

It is appropriate and fitting at this juncture to express our sincere appreciation for the warm reception and generous hospitality accorded us by the people and government of Malaysia and to the Organisers of this conference for the immense effort and skill that has undoubtedly gone into convening this august gathering of Islamic brothers. It is our earnest hope that this and successive meetings will further consolidate and strengthen the brotherly ties among Islamic countries and provide a Forum for deliberations over pressing economic, social and political issues facing the Muslim world.

Mr. Chairman.

It is a matter of great pleasure for the Afghan delegation to attend a gathering which reflects the spirit of fraternity, liberty and equality among men propounded by the immortal tenets of Islam. It is hoped that this beacon of light will guide us in achieving fruitful results from this great meeting. The people of Afghanistan have endeavoured with remarkable persistence over a period of more than thirteen centuries to propagate the teachings of this great faith and in order to further enrich and embellish Islamic civilization and culture they have never spared any effort as recorded in our history.

In declaring the solidarity with the forces of peace and progress with the oppressed people everywhere struggling against alien domination and colonialists, in all its forms and manifestations and for their independence and their right to self determination, as a peace loving nation, Afghanistan sees humanity’s prosperity and progress in peace and our traditional policy of non-alignment based upon friendship and mutual respect with all people and nations and the free judgement of all international situations on their merit is well known to all.

Mr. Chairman.

Hardly four months have passed since the Islamic summit in Lahore. We met to consider the situation in the Middle Ea-
and the plight of our Palestinian brothers. We hoped that our meetings will serve the dual purpose of further consolidation our stand against Israeli aggressors and drawing humanity's attention to Zionists atrocities. With regard to our stand, I believe we are all in agreement that the objective of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East can only be achieved by the total withdrawal of Israel from Arab territories, the recognition of the legitimate rights of the Palestinian people and the return of the Holy city of Jerusalem to Arab sovereignty. The Arab cause does not only hold the support of the Muslim world, but of all those who adhere to the principles of Human Rights and the principles enshrined in the United Nations Charter. However the international community bears a grave responsibility to undo the wrong of the 1974 partition of Palestinian when Palestinians were uprooted and driven from their home land and we present here today are not only committed by the Charter of the Islamic conference to strive for the legitimate rights of the Palestinian people but shoulder the same responsibility under the charter of the world organisation to which we all belong. We should bear in mind however, that no just and lasting peace in the Middle East a region of endless suffering and conflicts, can be envisaged without the restorations and full recognition of the legitimate rights of our Palestinian brothers.

Mr. Chairman.

It is also with great concern and dismay that we notice the inconsistency with basic principles of Human Rights and with the relevant resolution of the United Nations. Millions of people are still deprived of their legitimate and inalienable right to self determination and independence. In accordance with the eternal message of brotherhood and in the spirit of solidarity with the Organisation of African Unity, we should more than ever exert every effort to extend our strong support to all the freedom fighters of Africa in their struggle for the complete eradication of colonialism, racism and apartheid.

We believe that such effort can only be effective when it is of a practical nature thus providing all possible aid and assistance both moral and material to the African people in their resistance against colonial segregation. The people and government of Republic of Afghanistan have continuously and wholeheartedly supported the legitimate struggle of the people of Angola, Mozambique and Zambawe as well as other people under alien domination and we have strongly condemned the policy of colonialism aimed at the suppression of their right to self determination and national independence.

Mr.Chairman.

My delegation also believes that every measure should be taken for the complete liquidation of colonialism, in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the United Nations and
the principles enshired in the declaration of Human Rights. The Israeli aggression on Jerusalem is another problem which aggravates the already dangerous situation in the Middle East. The Muslim people of Afghanistan are deeply disturbed by the continuous occupation of this Holy city by the Israel, and strongly condemn it. We are sure that Muslims all over the world share these feelings. The delegation of Afghanistan firmly supports the restoration of Arab sovereignty over Jerusalem and expects that this position is clearly incorporated in the final resolutions of the conference.

Mr. Chairman.

Another problem which commands the attention and concern of the Muslim community is the grave matter of the religious conflict in the Philippines. We believe that a religion which preaches tolerance and love abhors discord and bloodshed. Similarly freedom of worship is one of the basic human rights that are upheld by all irrespective of their colour and creeds. It is therefore extremely regrettable that at this difficult period in the history of the world, when mankind is in acute need of understanding and peaceful co-existence religion should be misused to settle personal vendettas, we should therefore like to request this conference, through the Secretary General, to once again appeal to the government of the Philippines as a loyal member state of the United Nations to put an end to the religious conflicts in the Philippines and to protect and uphold the rights of the Filipino Muslims as lawful citizens of the country.

Mr. Chairman.

The sacred faith of Islam draws us together by a strong spiritual tie. The potentials of embodying that spiritual tie into material shape through cooperation in various socio-economic fields are great and if Muslims sustain their unity there is no end to the scope of cooperation and the benefits and strength derive from it.

The initiation of an Islamic solidarity fund is a positive step in this direction and my delegation attaches the greatest importance to it. We fully support the decision taken at the recent summit that the implementation of its objectives will greatly contribute to the Islamic unity and the creation of a common spirit of brotherhood among all Muslim nations. We are aware that its success will greatly depend upon the complete and full cooperation of all members.

My delegation congratulates the Islamic solidarity fund committee upon the work accomplished in such a short period of time. We have carefully studied and agree with the objectives outlined in the report and believe that they merit the comprehensive and concerted effort of all members states. However the role of the secretariat as the responsible body in organising and channelling these efforts in a constructive and practical manner cannot be emphasised strongly enough. My delegation will cooperate with the Islamic community of Nations in its endeavours towards implementing the aims and objectives of the Fund. However for the purpose of harmony and justice among Member states, my delegation would wish to draw the attention of this august gathering to the
fact that in utilising the Fund resources priority in extending assistance of any nature must necessarily be given to member nations which are most in need of such with the holy principles of Islam and with the spirit of Muslim brotherhood.

With regard to the financial situation of the organisation of the Islamic conference my delegation fully shares the concern of the secretariat in that with its present financially weak position the secretariat of the conference of Islamic countries would be unable to effectively discharge the important mandate entrusted to it.

We earnestly hope that the situation will be remedied by the urgent and generous contribution of member countries that enjoy a better financial position by playing a greater role in sharing the burden of the expenses of the administration and the activities of the secretariat.

My delegation in pursuance of its position with regard to the budget of the secretariat emphasises its proposal of last year that a special committee of qualified experts under the auspices of the secretary general should be set up to make a thorough study of the situation and to present to the next meeting of the conference a comprehensive report together with a new scale of assessment based on the economic realities of each member country.

We believe that in order for the organisation to be able to function effectively the additional expenses should only be met by the voluntary contribution of those Muslim countries that are blessed with abundant resources. However, my delegation will not hesitate to further elaborate on its views when the financial questions of the secretariat are being discussed in appropriate committee.

Concerning the proposed Islamic Bank for Development and investment we all clearly agree to the establishment of such an institution whose cardinal aim would be investment of Islamic surplus capital towards expanding international Islamic trade and providing opportunity for the less developed Muslim countries to assure their economic development through the means at the disposal of the Islamic Bank thus creating the possibility of raising the living standards of all the peoples of all Muslim countries. My delegation which supported this concept since its inception is happy to note that it has now reached the stage of becoming a reality. We appreciate the work accomplished by the Finance Ministers Meeting in Jeddah and the successive meeting of experts in preparing the plans for the establishment of the Bank.

We have studied the By laws and other pertinent documents with interest and great care. As this matter will be further studied by the forthcoming meeting of the finance ministers of Member states in Jeddah in July, my delegation wishes to draw the attention to the fact that in supporting the guiding principles suggested we hope that the bank will give first priority to projects undertaken or to be undertaken by the least developing countries among the Muslim group of Nations, by providing credits and loan on grant basis in this way the Bank can play an impor-
tant and effective role in the economic and social development of all member states and truly reflect Islamic economic solidarity.

Mr. Chairman.

It is our sincere hope that the establishment of such a Bank will lead us further to closer cooperation in the many socio-economic fields and that our meeting in Kuala Lumpur will constitute an important in achieving the noble aims of the conference of Islamic countries. We also hope that this and successive meetings will contribute to the successful solution of the manifold political problems facing the Islamic world. and that our deliberations will be centered more on spheres of social and economic cooperation towards the betterment of the Islamic world and of mankind in general a day when we shall no longer speak of the Middle East problems. When the legitimate rights of our Palestinian brothers are restored a day when Muslims everywhere would enjoy peace and prosperity, a day when we shall have no need to concentrate on how to undo the wrong done to our Muslim bothers, but rather how to further their spiritual and economic development in a climate of peace and security.

Thank you.

AFGHANISTAN AT THE ISLAMIC CONFERENCE OF LAHORE

At the invitation of the secretariat of the Islamic countries and the government of Pakistan, the Republic of Afghanistan participated in the Islamic summit meeting which was held in Lahore in February 1974. The invitation for participation was conveyed to Mohammad Daoud, President of the State and Prime Minister of Republic of Afghanistan by the Pakistani Defence and Foreign Minister Aziz Ahmad in the course of a visit to Kabul.

Abdul Rahman Pazhwak the Ambassador of the republic of Afghanistan attended the conference as personal emissary of the President of the State of the Republic of Afghanistan.

Ambassador Pazhwak paid a courtesy call on Pakistan Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto on February 8, and delivered to him a message from President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. Prime Minister Bhutto paid a call on Afghan Ambassador Pazhwak at his residence on the same day.

In a speech which he delivered to the conference of the heads of state and governments of Islamic countries, Ambassador Pazhwak conveyed the greetings of President Mohammad Daoud to the participants and expressed his wishes for the success of the conference in the interest of the world peace and security, and the welfare of the Islamic countries.

He said that the Republic of Afghanistan was ready, more than ever to cooperate with the Islamic and other countries of the world for consolidation of friendly relations, promotion of understanding and expansion of cultural and economic relations and exertion of practical efforts to safeguard world peace and security. Afghanistan, he said, duly respects the principles of the United Nations Charter, observes the principles laid down by the Afro-Asian conferences and particularly, as the oldest non-aligned nations, adheres to the resolutions adopted by the non-aligned nations.
Ambassador Pazhwak expressed the delight of the delegation of Afghanistan over the recognition of Bangladesh by Pakistan and on behalf of President Daoud, the government and the people of Afghanistan he voiced sincere congratulations to the people and government of Bangladesh and the participants of the conference as well.

Elaborating on the importance of peace in the world and particularly in our region Ambassador Pazhwak expressed hope that realisation and acceptance of realities would become predominant in our region and the rights of all people of this region struggling for their self-determination and independence would be respected. Unfortunately, he continued, with the independence and recognition of Bangladesh, fears and apprehensions of imminent dangers have not been alleviated in all parts of this region.

The Afghan delegation voiced hope that the governments of this region recognize their grave responsibilities and try to prevent the reoccurrence of any other tragedy similar to the one witnessed in Bangladesh. The recognition of Bangladesh by Pakistan, he said, raised the hope that realism and justice have entered our region and that it would lead to the realisation and restoration of the rights of all the people living in this part of the world.

The delegation of Afghanistan expressed hope to see the Pakistan issue, the only political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan, settled by peaceful means on the basis of justice and political wisdom.

Referring to the Arab-Israel crisis Ambassador Pazhwak once again pinpointed to the policy of the Republic of Afghanistan and said that Afghanistan has supported and will continue to support the cause of Arab at any time at any place and with all possible means.

The Middle East problems, he said, was not a matter of concern to Arabs and Israel only but was the most important international problems confronted by the world today.

Expressing the view of the government of the Republic of Afghanistan Ambassador Pazhwak said that the efforts of the Islamic conference for finding just solution to the Middle East crisis should conform with the efforts made by the United Nations organisation and especially of the non-aligned groups to which the majority of the Islamic countries belong. The conference, he continued should find and propose practical ways and means to promote the work of Geneva conference which has engaged in search for a lasting peace in the Middle East.

Having expressed the grave concern and apprehension of the Republic of Afghanistan over the Middle East situation, Ambassador Pazhwak called for immediate and unconditional withdrawal of Israeli forces from the Arab lands occupied in 1967, the termination of occupation of Jerusalem, the restoration of the lawful rights of the Palestinian people and compensation for the exploitation of the occupied territories.

The Afghan delegation drew the attention of the participants to the Algiers declaration of non-aligned countries and the importance which Afghanistan attaches to the contents of the paragraphs 29 and 30 of the Algiers Declaration. Paragraphs 29 and 30
of the Algiers Declaration pledges to assist Egypt Syria and Jordan in liberating their occupied territories by every means and also restores the national rights of the Palestinian people as a basic prerequisite for the establishment of an equitable and lasting peace in the Middle East.

The Afghan delegation also attracted the attention of the conference to Security Council resolution of the 21st of May 1968, which declares illegal all Israeli legislative and administrative measures taken to change the legal status of Jerusalem.

Ambassador Pazhwak said that in spite of the fact that the question of Jerusalem was basically and primarily a political problem, the position of Israel in this respect could become a prelude to a religious war which history has prove to be more dangerous than any other kinds of war. He once again said that Afghanistan has always been assisting and supporting the restoration of the rights of the Arab countries and those of the Palestinian refugees. Our stance on this problem would remain unshakable, he added.

AFGHANISTAN AT THE 28 SESSION OF THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY

The delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan took part in the 28th session of the United Nations General Assembly and made active contributions to the issues discussed during the meetings.

While elaborating to the relations of the Republic of Afghanistan with the countries of the region the Afghan delegation referred to the question of Pashtunistan and pointed out that Afghanistan had a political difference with Pakistan over the right of self-determination of our Pashtoon and Baluch brethren. An opportunity should be given to these people to decide and determine freely their future. The Pashtunistan issue which has emanated from the refusal of Pakistan to recognise the legitimate demands of over seven million people separated by the military force of a colonical power from their fatherland, is considered as a national issue by Afghanistan. The Government of Afghanistan will continue its efforts to find out a peaceful and just solution to this problem.

The Afghan delegation gave its full support to the efforts aimed at achieving general and complete disarmament and expressed the hope that the present treaty on partial prevention of nuclear tests will be expanded in such a way as to include underground as well as nuclear tests in all other environments. The Afghan delegation drew the attention of the UN General Assembly to the question of the increasing conventional armament race among small and nonaligned nations and the dangers emanating from it to these countries.

The flow of conventional weapons to some regions including the one to which Afghanistan belongs is a source of great concern.

With regard to the Middle East crisis the Afghan delegation expressed the support of the people and government of the Republic of Afghanistan for the casuse of the Arab
brethren and condemned the occupation of the Arab territories by Israel. The delegation pointed out that the situation in the Middle East is a source of concern and anxiety for Afghanistan and unless the Israeli forces are withdrawn the occupied Arab lands and the rights of the people of Palestine are restored peace will not return to that part of the world.

The Afghan delegation stressed the need for a separate and collective measures against Israel not only by the nonaligned nations but by all members of the United Nations organisation in accordance with the principles of the United Nations Charter.

The Afghan delegation once again supported the right of self-determination of the nations and peoples and the immediate grant of independence to the peoples and territories under colonial rule. Afghanistan will always remain at the vanguard of the struggles against foreign domination. She believes that effective guarantees should be sought for restoring human rights and the respect for it.

While supporting the joint and collective struggles against racial discrimination, the Afghan delegation expressed the view that the effective measures to eliminate all forms of racial discrimination was to secure human rights of all people of the world. It added that the right of self-determination was the most important right of human beings and that the international body should give priority to the securing of the right. The Afghan delegation assured the assembly of the support of the republic of Afghanistan for the struggles and liberty movements of all peoples living under colonial rule and foreign domination to restore their inalienable rights for freedom and independence.

As a member of the United Nations Decolonisation Committee the Afghan delegation together with other members took active part in drafting resolution relating to the solutions of problems faced by the United Nations. Refering to the issue of states legacy with regard to the international treaties the Afghan delegation at the United Nations legal committee once again confirmed the previous stand of Afghanistan on international legal affairs.

The Afghan delegation attracted the special attention of the United Nations International Law Commission to this issue and called for resolutions which would be based on respect for modern and advanced principles of international law and the right for self-determination.

It urged that the legal stands of the nations and peoples should comply with clear and understandable realities. In connection with the rights of the landlocked countries and the assistance which should be extended by the international community to these countries with due consideration to their geographical position the Afghan delegation with the support of the similar countries put forward a resolution to the
General Assembly which was adopted by the Assembly. It was on the basis of this resolution which the United Nations admitted the rights of landlocked countries to free access to and for the seas.

Similarly, the Afghan delegations, after elaborating on the problems which the landlocked countries especially the least developed nations are faced with supported the implementation of the United Nations resolution for adopting special measures by the international community and pointed out to the importance of port and transportation facilities and the construction and preservation of infrastructural installations needed in the field of transportation. The Afghan delegation supported the resolution calling for the establishment of a special fund to meet the extra transportation expenses of these countries.

The Afghan Delegation with the support of the developing countries prepared the draft resolution for the control of narcotic drugs which was adopted by the General Assembly. In this resolution the special problems of the least developed countries were recognised and the members of the United Nations were called upon to provide technical as well as financial assistances to the least developed countries for effective control of narcotic drugs.

The question of defining aggression has always been under the consideration as a basic yard stick for maintaining world peace and security. Ever since the establishment of the League of Nations and later the United Nations assigned a special committee with the task of drafting an acceptable and world wide definition for aggression.

The Government of Afghanistan has been following with all interest the work of the special committee assigned with the task of drafting an acceptable definition for aggression. The text prepared by the working committee for the definition of aggression, the coastal and port blockade by coastal countries has also been included in the definition of aggression as an aggressive act. In this connection Afghanistan proposed that the closure of the necessary transit ways to landlocked countries and impeding their access to and from the seas was similar to sea blockade and was an aggressive act. The issue was taken under the consideration of the special committee with the object of establishing a balance between the rights of the coastal and landlocked countries. The proposal of Afghanistan received the support of all the landlocked countries and was registered in the resolution of the sixth committee of the United Nations organisation.
Afghan Delegation Speaks
At 29th Session of UN
General Assembly

Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah headed the delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan at the 29th session of the United Nations General Assembly on Oct. 7.

While in New York, Waheed Abdullah met Algerian Foreign Minister Bouteflika, the President of the current session of the General Assembly, UN Secretary General Kurt Waldheim and foreign ministers of a number of countries who attended the session and held talks with them.

Also, the Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs during a visit to Washington, met the acting Secretary of State Robert S. Ingersoll and a number of Senators, including Senator Mike Mansfield, Senator Charles Percy and Senator John Sparkman, the chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee.

Waheed Abdullah also met the members of the Foreign Relations Committee and subcommittee of the House of Representatives on South Asia.

The Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs attended a luncheon reception given in his honour by acting Secretary of State Ingersoll. The reception was attended by a number of officials of the State Department and some members of the Senate and House of Representatives.

During his visit to Washington, Waheed Abdullah also met the President of the World Bank, Robert McNamara. They discussed issues of interest.

The following is the text of the speech delivered by Waheed Abdullah to the 29th session of the United Nations General Assembly on October 7:

Mr. President:

Permit me to convey to you the sincere congratulations of the Delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan on your election to the Presidency of this Twenty-Ninth Session of the United Nations General Assembly. It is a fitting tribute to your qualities as a statesman who has rendered distinguished service not only to your own country, but also to the international community. Your elec-
tion is also a well-deserved honour for your country, the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria, with which our country enjoys the most cordial relations, and which has shown consistent support for the cause of the Non-Aligned movement and for the principles and aims of the Charter of the United Nations. We are confident that under your guidance, this session of the General Assembly will be directed with distinction. We assure you of our full cooperation.

I also wish to avail myself of this opportunity to express my Delegation's deep gratitude to H.E. Mr. Leopold Benites for the skillful and objective manner in which he executed the proceedings of both the Twenty-Eighth and the Sixth Special Sessions of the General Assembly. We wish to pay a warm tribute to him for the statesmanship and wisdom which he demonstrated.

I should also like to extend to H. E. Dr. Kurt Waldheim, the Secretary-General of the United Nations, our deep appreciation of his untiring efforts to explore the possibilities for solutions to current crises.

Mr. President:

On behalf of the Delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan, I take this opportunity to welcome into our midst the new members, namely, the People's Republic of Bangladesh, Guinea-Bissau, and Grenada. The emergence of these independent countries and their entry into the United Nations, which we hail, is a direct outcome of the continued struggle waged by oppressed peoples, backed by the support of this world body. We wish these new members a successful future and we look forward to constructive collaboration with them in this Organization. We are confident that their contribution will enrich our efforts toward world peace and progress.

It is a particular pleasure for my Delegation to see our neighbour-in-the-region, the People's Republic of Bangladesh, take its
rightful place in this international body. The people of Afghanistan have strong ties of cordial friendship and brotherhood with the heroic people of Bangladesh. The emergence of Bangladesh as an independent nation reflects the long-expected recognition of the inherent rights of its people and the realities prevailing in the region.

My Government wishes to express its sympathy with the Government of Honduras whose people have suffered so recently in the wake of the natural disaster which has struck that country. We laud efforts by the international community to aid the victims of the hurricane.

Mr. President:

The cardinal duty of this world Organisation is the maintenance of international peace and security. Twenty-nine years have elapsed since the end of the Second World War. Thus far, another global war has been avoided, although on a number of occasions, calamity has been checked only at the last hour. Nonetheless, fear of the outbreak of violence and world conflagration should be shared by us all as long as the basic requirements for lasting peace and security, throughout the world, have not been achieved. Moreover, the inalienable rights of peoples for independence and self-determination, for freedom from alien-domination, foreign occupation and exploitation have not been fully realized. Therefore, international peace and security remain only an ideal towards which this world Organisation shall continue to strive in vain.

We hoped that in the seventies, a new era of realization would dawn, but we have observed that when the possibility of peace enters one region, conflict erupts in another.

In the Middle East, despite some success achieved in the disengagement of the Egyptian, Syrian, and Israeli troops, lasting peace has yet to be attained. We believe that the objective of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East can be reached only with the total withdrawal of Israel from Arab territories, the recognition of the legitimate rights of the Palestinian people, and the return of the Holy City of Jerusalem to Arab sovereignty. The Arab cause has the support of all those who adhere to the principles of Human Rights and the principles enshrined in the United Nations Charter. The international community bears a grave responsibility to undo the wrongs done in the 1947 partition of Palestine. With regard to that unfortunate event, we shoulder the same responsibility. We earnestly hope that the diplomatic efforts, due to recommence in the near future, will produce solutions leading to a lasting peace in the Middle East. However, the restoration of the lawful rights of the Palestinian people, in any circumstance, is a pre-requisite for the establishment of a just and durable peace in the Middle East.

The lawful and legitimate struggle of the courageous Palestinian people to regain their usurped homeland constitutes an integral part of the world-wide effort by all people, against alien domination.

The Afghan Delegation has fully endorsed the inscription of a new item on our agenda, "The Question of Palestine," and thus
we wholeheartedly support the view that the representatives of the Palestine Liberation Organisation should participate fully in the deliberation on this item in the Plenary.

Mr. President:

As a consequence of the military intervention of the former military regime of Greece, in the internal affairs of Cyprus, we have seen the eruption of a major crisis in the area. The independence, territorial integrity and sovereignty of Cyprus has been imperilled.

The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan hopes that the problem of Cyprus will be resolved with due respect for the rights of the Turkish community and the preservation of the sovereignty of Cyprus.

The Afghan Delegation expresses the hope that as a result of negotiations a just and permanent solution, based on resolution 353 of the Security Council, will be found.

Mr. President:

Gradual improvement in relations between some big powers has maintained its momentum. We welcome the process of detente which we hope will lead to the reduction of tension. However, this spirit of understanding and cooperation should not be merely limited to relations between the major powers. We believe that the success of detente requires the participation of all states, big or small, in order to ensure their equal interests.

Mr. President:

The foreign policy of Afghanistan is founded on our traditional policy of "Non-Alignment, non-participation in military blocs, peaceful co-existence with mutual respect, and further promotion of friendly relations with all countries regardless of differing economic and social systems.

Within our region, the good neighbourly relations which we enjoy with the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics are unshakeable. The atmosphere of cordial and warm relations has led to fruitful economic ties for our mutual benefit. We share a fraternal relationship with the Government of Iran. The friendly relations between the two countries have recently been further strengthened as a result of bilateral contacts which we are confident will lead to benefits for both countries, and will serve the cause of regional peace and security.

Our relations with our other great neighbour, the People's Republic of China are, as far as we are concerned continue in a normal and friendly manner.

Afghanistan's relations with India have always been very cordial and friendly and we will continue to maintain and expand the cooperation which has marked our long-standing friendly relations.

With reference to the statement delivered on 27 September 1974 by Mr. Aziz Ahmad, the Minister of State for Defence and Foreign Affairs of Pakistan, regarding the strained relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan, it should be said that although he referred to the unsatisfactory relations between our two countries, he refrained from stating the reason for this. I am sure that in the minds of all the distinguished representatives gathered here, the question arises
as to what is the real cause for the tense and strained relations.

I should like to take this opportunity merely to clarify for the members of the General Assembly the factual causes for the problem and also search for possible solution for this, the only political difference existing between the two countries.

During the course of the past century, the colonial power, not only gradually occupied the sub-continent of India, but also, under various pretexts such as creating secure boundaries for its colonial territories, began to occupy our land. At various periods, the colonial power separated portions of our land and people from the fatherland. It was this issue, which, for almost a century kept relations between Afghanistan and the British Indian Government strained. Today, it is the same issue—an unfortunate remnant of the colonial era—which has so regrettably strained relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan, both of which, I believe, are desirous of friendly relations.

With this brief explanation, the distinguished members of this Assembly will understand that with the termination of the colonial rule on the Indian sub-continent, Afghanistan had the right to reclaim its usurped land. But Afghanistan refrained from doing so because following the promulgation of the United Nations Charter and the recognition of the principle, that people under colonial rule have the right to exercise freely their lawful and legitimate rights, Afghanistan thought it better that the problem be solved by peaceful means and in accordance with the will of the Pakhtun and Baluchi people. Therefore, since the creation of Pakistan, Afghanistan has always endeavoured and will continue to endeavour towards resolving this single political difference in a just and honourable manner through negotiations, peaceful understanding, and mutual good will, according to the wishes of the national leaders of the Pakhtun and Baluchi people.

Afghanistan strongly believes that the use of force, oppression and imprisonment of those who demand their human rights will only produce pessimism and dissatisfaction and will lead to further resistance. Furthermore, this course of action will adversely affect the maintenance of peace and stability in our region which we so earnestly desire.

While I reciprocate the reference made by Mr. Aziz Ahmad in which he stated that his Government wished "the best possible relationship with Afghanistan," as we have already expressed our readiness for negotiations on numerous occasions. I would like once again to state now that we are sincerely desirous, without any condition and at any time to negotiate in order to find a peaceful solution to the only political dispute which exists between Afghanistan and Pakistan, and to enhance the atmosphere of mutual trust and confidence.

I am certain that the distinguished delegates assembled here with this proposal by Afghanistan which reflects our real desire will share our view and agree for peace and solution of this issue according to the principles established by the Charter of this Organization.

If we really desire peace, cooperation, understanding and liv-
ing together, let us leave aside resentment. As responsible human beings, we should have the courage to acknowledge and assess issues and events with foresight and bear in mind that our actions will be judged by history and future generations.

In facing and solving problems, we need foresight and courage. In our present world, where we live in close, inter-related community, we must face the grave issues before us responsibly and realistically. Realism is essential to success in finding the necessary solutions.

Mr. President:

In the field of disarmament, the policy of the Republic of Afghanistan is well-known. We have supported and will continue to support any measure aimed at the achievement of general and complete disarmament. We have supported the ban on nuclear tests in all environments. According to the Non-Proliferation Treaty, all nuclear power states are obligated to carry out necessary consultations in order to reach agreement on the halting of all tests in all environments.

Though this item, as a matter of priority has been under the consideration of the Conference of the Committee on Disarmament, unfortunately no final agreement has been reached to date. We believe that as a collateral measure of disarmament, an agreement should be reached extending the present nuclear test ban to all environments.

Disarmament has been the subject of much debate within and without the United Nations. However, the race for nuclear and conventional arms has not abated but has expanded to the point where it is a clear danger to world peace and security. Progress in the field of disarmament has been modest while expenditures for arms are ever-rising.

Success in the field of disarmament depends on the political will of the members of the international community and in particular on the big powers. Therefore, it is necessary that the United Nations be involved in all endeavours aiming at the achievement of general and complete disarmament.

For these reasons, the Government of Afghanistan, as a Non-Aligned country, has always supported the convening of a World Disarmament Conference both at the Non-Aligned Conferences which initiated this idea, and at the United Nations.

We are confident that with adequate preparation, such a Conference would serve the very useful purposes of reviewing the growth of the arms race and the moves towards disarmament.

In a Conference of this nature, the participation of all nuclear powers is an inevitable prerequisite.

This year, the Government of Iran has proposed a new item entitled "Establishment of a nuclear-free zone in the region of the Middle East." We welcome this timely initiative of the Government of Iran and believe that the proposal will further strengthen peace and security in the area and that its acceptance and implementation will be a positive step towards nuclear disarmament. We earnestly hope that the General Assembly debate on various aspects of this item will lead to the adoption of adequate measures for its speedy implem-
entation.

Mr. President:

Regarding the elimination of colonialism and alien-domination in all its forms and manifestations the policy of the Government of Afghanistan remains as before. Although the United Nations has achieved significant success in this field over the past twenty-nine years, nevertheless, vestiges of colonialism and alien domination persist in certain parts of the world where they present an immense barrier to the right of self-determination and impede development and progress.

As may be observed, in the question of Southern Rhodesia the situation has deteriorated over the past year mainly due to the intensely repressive measures taken by the illegal racist minority regime of Ian Smith against the indigenous people of Zambabwe. The situation has been aggravated by the violation of the mandatory sanctions imposed by the Security Council by some states, particularly South Africa. In view of the prevailing situation in Southern Rhodesia, my delegation fully supports the idea of widening the scope of the sanctions.

In the case of Namibia, South Africa has continued its flagrant defiance of the United Nations decisions and has violated its obligations under the Charter of the United Nations with respect to the territory. South Africa has increasingly resorted to violence, torture and intimidation of the people of Namibia in order to advance its inhuman policies of "bantustanization" and apartheid.

My Delegation appreciates the measures adopted by the United Nations Council for Namibia in the discharge of its mandate from the General Assembly. We hope that all members of the United Nations will find it possible to cooperate fully with the Council as the de jure authority for Namibia and comply with its decisions.

The Afghan Delegation welcomes the statement by the distinguished Foreign Minister of Portugal in the General Debate in which he re-affirmed the policy of his Government in favour of decolonization. It is indeed a source of satisfaction to us that the new leadership in Portugal has acknowledged the inalienable rights of the people of the Portuguese colonies to self-determination and independence. We are encouraged by the agreement reached between FRELIMO and Portugal providing for the granting of independence to Mozambique in 1975. We earnestly hope that similar agreement is reached in the near future with regard to Angola so that the people of that country too can attain their long-cherished and legitimate aspirations.

Mr. President:

As a land-locked country, Afghanistan attaches great importance to the work of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea. The conclusion of a just and comprehensive legal order of the sea which can insure the rights and interests of all states whether coastal or land-locked, developed or developing, large or small is an urgent international necessity.

A future convention on the Law of the Sea must insure the right of free access to and from
the sea for the land-locked countries and be based on the firmly established and legally binding principles of International Law. The right of free transit of land-locked countries and their participation in the exploration and exploitation of both living and non-living resources of the sea, beyond the internationally agreed limits of territorial seas of states, must be reaffirmed and insured.

Mr. President:

The inadequacies of the world economic order and the existing economic machineries to meet the problems of development in the developing countries and the achievement of an even and balanced development of the members of the international community were amply revealed and discussed for the first time in the Sixth Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly, convened for the study of the problems of raw materials and development. The value of this Special Session rests in the attainment of a dialogue based on understanding and consideration for the priorities of all countries at various levels of development.

The Session underscored the fact that the interests and welfare of the developed and the developing countries can no longer be isolated from each other. Its decisions constituted a turning point in the international economic relations of countries with different levels of economic progress. We trust that they will lead to an era of interdependence, justice, progress and peace.

As all the distinguished members of this august Assembly realizes, Afghanistan is a land-locked developing country as well as one of the least developed among the developing countries. The problems, and urgent needs of such countries were comprehensively covered in the course of the Special Session. As a result, these countries were included among the countries most seriously affected by the international economic crisis. The implementation of urgent measures to mitigate their needs and problems were envisaged in the resolution adopted by the Special Session.

To our regret, the measures contained in the decisions of the Special Session have not been implemented by the members of the international community thus far. The special programme envisaging emergency measures to ameliorate the urgent problems of the land-locked, least-developed and other countries most seriously affected by the recent economic crisis have not been effectively carried out. This failure is largely due to the lack of interest and understanding on the part of the developing countries, despite the decisions of the Special Session. My Delegation, does, however wish to express its appreciation to the developed countries as well as to the potential contributors among the developing countries, which have offered to extend assistance for the implementation of the resolution of the Special Session of the General Assembly.

Mr. President:

Since the implementation of the decision of the Special Session and other economic items of special interest to us will be discussed thoroughly in the Se-
cond Committee of the General Assembly, my Delegation feels it sufficient to express its views in broad terms at this stage.

In conclusion, the Delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan pledges its full cooperation with you, Mr. President, and with your fellow members of the United Nations to exert every effort to bring about a new era of common action aimed at investigating all channels in order to improve the political, economic and social situation and conditions of people everywhere. We are confident that, with the display and exercise of the necessary good will, this Session will be marked by success.

Thank you
Mr. President.
The Afghan delegation at the 29th session of the U.N. General Assembly.
President Daoud Asks Iran
And Iraq To Resolve Their
Conflict Peacefully

President and Prime Minister
Mohammad Daoud requested the
heads of state of friendly and
brotherly countries of Iran and
Iraq to take measures so that
bloodshed of Muslims on the
two countries’ borders is pre-
vented.

On March 7, president and
Prime Minister Mohammad
Daoud in telegrams to His Ma-
esty Shahinshah of Iran Mo-
hammad Reza Shah and the
President of Iraq, Hassan Al
Bakr, expressed his own and the
people and state of Afghanis-
tan’s regrets over the unhappy
incidents that had occurred on
the borders between Iran and
Iraq and the hope that the
conflict between the two coun-
tries could be resolved in a
brotherly and peaceful way.

In the light of foresight of
the head of state of brother
and friendly countries of Iran,
and Iraq, President Daoud also
expressed the wishes that mea-
ures be taken to prevent the
continuation of bloodshed as
soon as possible.

President and Prime Minis-
ter in his telegrams added that
he was of the opinion that fruit-
ful efforts for resolving of dif-
ferences would be possible only
in a tranquil atmosphere.

Shahinshah Sends Reply
Message To President Daoud

Following are the highlights
of the reply message of His
Majesty the Shahinshah of
Iran as provided by the infor-
mation department of the Mi-
nistery of foreign Affairs.

It was a pleasure to receive
the message of my esteemed
brother, bearing sentiments of
Islamic brotherhood, and for-
sightedness.

Our views confer with those
of esteemed brother on the
case and we have always been
and still are of the opinion
that solution of differences
between nations is only possi-
ble in an atmosphere of tran-
quility and peace.

With your grave responsi-
ilities, and with your rich ex-
perience you are more profo-
undly aware than anyone else that the policy of the Imperial State of Iran rests on the principle that we should not only live in peace with neighbouring countries but to contribute to the efforts of the people of the countries of the region for attaining a better life by way of friendship and close and fruitful cooperation.

We are of the opinion that existence of difference between neighbouring countries is not in their interest. Since we deeply regret shedding of blood among Moslem brothers, we are hopeful that the present ceasefire is the beginning of a new chapter in the relations between the two countries.

His Majesty the Shahinshah of Iran, in conclusion of his reply message, expressed his wishes for the health of President Mohammad Daoud for the progress of the Afghan nation and added that the president and his efforts for the progress of Afghanistan, will be crowned with success.

President of Iraq’s Reply Message to President Daoud

The reply to the message of the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud sent to the Heads of the state of Iraq and Iran on the armed clashes on the borders of the two countries was received from the President of Iraq Ahmad Hassan Al Bakr.

The President of Iraq Hassan Al Bakr expressed readiness in solving the problems through peaceful means in accordance with law and international treaties with due consideration to preventing bloodshed between the Moslems and serving for establishing good neighbourly relations between Iran and Iraq.

The President of Iraq expressed thanks to President Daoud for his good will and efforts in solving the differences between Iraq and Iran.

President Daoud Expresses Sorrow Over Maulawi Shamsuddin Assassination

The President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of the assassination of Maulawi Shamsuddin the vice President of the provincial assembly of Baluchistan, has
expressed his and the People of Afghanistan profound sorrow to the bereaved family of this national freedom fighter and has prayed to his soul.

The associated press of Pakistan from Quetta and AFP from Islamabad quoting the official authorities, reported that Haji Maulawi Shamsuddin was murdered. Maulawi Shamsuddin who was one of the members of Jamiatul-ulamai Islam party who previously was a member in the coalition government of Baluchistan, and was an opponent of Zulfikar Ali Bhutto and his party, was assasinated by unknown persons in Zhub district near Qalai Safullah while travelling in his car to Fron Sindi. Maulawi Shamsuddin who was martyred by the enemies of Pashtun and Baluch peoples was one of the freedom fighters and supporters of the rights of Pashtun and Baluch and strong opponent of the Pakistani ruling party. He did not abandon his struggle for obtaining the rights of this people despite the pressures and threats of the ruling authorities of Pakistan. Maulawi Shamsuddin belonged to Jamiatul-ulamai Islami Party which has fully identical views with the National Awami Party.
W. Abdullah's Interview
With Washington Post

Following is the transcribed version of an interview given on Sunbula 28, 1353 (September 19, 1974) by Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Wabed Abdullah to Lewis Simon correspondent of Washington Post:

Simons:
The President of Algeria Boumediene speaking in Lahore at the Islamic Heads of State and Government conference stated that arrangements should be made whereby the capital of oil producing countries is put into use in poor countries. Has the assistance acquired by Afghanistan from some Moslem and oil producing countries, been given on this basis?

W. Abdullah:

No. These have been provided to Afghanistan on the basis of friendly talks, and bilateral agreements between Afghanistan and the donor countries.

Q. How can one be certain that this is not a part of the general policy of oil producing countries?

A. It may be. You may know that an Islamic Bank will also be formed to help needy Moslem countries, and the initiative is already taken. But it will take some time before the bank commences its operations.

Q. Please give a brief explanation of your relations with Pakistan.

A. I am convinced that you are familiar with the history of Afghanistan's only political difference with Pakistan. What Afghanistan wishes is that Pakistan officially recognises the inalienable right of the Pashtun and Baluch people to determine their future destiny themselves.

Afghanistan has tried prior to and after the establishment of Pakistan that the right of self-determination be granted to these people. Unfortunately despite all the efforts made by Afghanistan thus far, Pakistan has refused to do so. The Pashtun and Baluch people, and their land was never a part of Pakistan.

These people, and their land were occupied by the pressure of
colonialists. When the circumstances changed in the subcontinent only a make believe referendum took place there, and that under the same pressures and intrigues, and was boycotted by the majority of the people.

Afghanistan has always been firmly convinced, and she is convinced that the right of selfdetermination be granted to these people.

National struggle against Pakistani despotism in Baluchistan continues. Political unrest in Pashtunistan has also begun. The expectation of the people and the government of Afghanistan from Pakistan is this: Before it is too late, they should talk to Pashtun and Baluch leaders who are unjustly and undemocratically subjected to pressure, and thrown in prison.

Q. Is not this expectation of the people and government of Afghanistain interference in the internal affairs of Pakistan?

A. As I said, these people, meaning the Pashtuns and the Baluchis, have been subjugated as a result of ominous activities of colonialism by force, and have never been a part of the British India or Pakistan, but had a special position. The people of Afghanistan can not remain indifferent toward the future destiny of their millions of Pashtun and Baluch brothers.

Q. As far as I remember before the revolution the Baluch issue was not mentioned, and Mr. Mohammad Daoud made note of it in his press conference.

A. On the contrary the Baluch struggle for independence has a long history which goes back years, and gained momentum especially after the creation of Pakistan. But the present situation, the armed struggle which began four or five months before the revolution in Afghanistan, when Pakistan discarded unlawfully the governments formed by the majority in Baluchestan and Pashtunistan, and the Baluch leaders were imprisoned. In view of Pakistani despotism especially in Baluchestan, the Baluch name is mentioned.

Q. What is the objective of this change?

A. There is no special objective in it, only for better understanding and introduction, as both are our brothers, and we support their right for selfdetermination.

Q. During the last several months your relations with Pakistan have considerably deteriorated. In such an atmosphere how can we find a way for the solution of the dispute?

A. Relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan began to worsen when the government of Pakistan even before the revolution in Afghanistan indulged in trampling the inalienable rights of the Pashtun and Baluch people, and as I said before, dislodged the majority governments in Pashtunistan and Baluchestan, and started armed operations against the patriots. As a result of these actions of Pakistan, Afghanistan can not remain indifferent as regards the pressure over Pashtun and Baluch people. And since we have in view the importance of peace and stability in this region we do not wish to remain onlooker to the irresponsible actions of Pakistani authorities and the pressure which they bear upon Pashtun and Baluch people, disturbing the peace and stability of the region.
Q. You have compared the present situation with the situation which prevailed in Bangladesh in 1971. At that time ten million refugees entered India from East Pakistan. India considered this as a threat to itself, and fought Pakistan for returning the refugees.

A. If Pakistan continues indiscriminate bombing of hamlets and villages of Baluchestan when the period of the ultimatum ends, the same thing that occurred in Bangladesh may be speculated.

Q. In that case will you confront Pakistan?

A. It is difficult to answer you at this juncture. But I say this much that if that situation comes about it will not only be a big problem for Afghanistan and Pakistan but will also create a danger for peace in this region of the world.

For this, and in view of this responsibility the President of Afghanistan has asked the heads of all Islamic Nations, Secretary General of the Islamic conference, and through the Secretary General of the United Nations from the governments of member states of the organisation to draw the attention of Mr. Bhutto the Prime Minister of Pakistan in a friendly manner from the grave consequences of such a situation before it happens.

Q. Mr. Tahami, Secretary General of the Islamic conference after his talks with Mr. Bhutto and the leaders of Afghanistan was not very optimistic, and said the situation was critical.

A. Mr. Tahami has understood our position well, and knows us well that we favour preservation of peace and stability, and talks, and are of the opinion that issues can not be solved only through bullying.

We ask Bhutto to have the courage of a real political leader, begin talks with leaders of Pashtuns, Baluchis and Afghanistan, and not to indulge in adventurism.

Q. I have come from Pakistan. I had a one and a half hour interview with Bhutto there. Mostly the subject of discussion was this. After visiting there and here I have the idea that talks are impossible, because postions are too far from each other, and unchanged.

A. This depends entirely on Mr. Bhutto. He can not deny one irrefutable reality. I must say explicitly. The key to the issue is in Islamabad, not in Kabul.

Q. What are your conditions for talks?

A. Our condition is that talks should be unconditional. We are ready to talk with Pakistan over our only dispute.

Q. Mr. Bhutto says this is an internal issue of Pakistan?

A. Pakistani authorities have always said this. We have never considered it an internal issue of Pakistan.

Q. In the event Mr. Bhutto translates his ultimatum in action, and starts bombardment what will you do?

A. We can not remain indifferent in the face of such actions.

Q. With the concentration of forces of Afghanistan and Pakistan on the borders of the two countries I interpret this as war?

A. Concentration of forces by Afghanistan has in no way and never taken place. We have the courage to invite you, and offer you the required facilities to vi-
sit the concerned area as a free journalist. How much better if you carry out the same observations on the other side of the so called border and compare as to which country has taken special military measures.

Q. I know that Pakistan has concentrated its forces, and she does not deny it.

A. It is good that with your certification it becomes known to the world. while sometime ago Bhutto accused Afghanistan and India of concentration of forces, he was himself concentrating his forces, and as you say he does not deny it.

Q. What is your view if I write in my newspaper with bold letters that in the event of acting on the ultimatum in Baluchistan you will confront Pakistan?.

A. We will not remain indifferent. What merits consideration is that in the event a confrontation takes place its consequences will be graver for our region than it can be surmised.

Q. How do you compare your military power with that of Pakistan?

A. Unfortunately I cannot answer this question.

Q. In case of a confrontation will it help?

A. I repeat again that in case of an unpleasant incident between Afghanistan and Pakistan its area will not remain confined.

Q. What do you say about the surrendering of some Baluchis.

A. There is no truth in surrendering of Baluchis, because they fight for a principle.

Q. In case of confrontation with Pakistan how and from where can you get aid?

A. Selfdefence is the duty of every nation. In such circumstances it should not be thought that the incidents will remain limited.

Q. Mr. Bhutto has repeatedly noted his friendship with the Shah of Iran especially in the light of Indian threat. What is your view?

A. The Shahinshah of Iran has a broad view of issues in the region and the world, and his assessment in no way corresponds to Mr. Bhutto's assessment.

Q. How is your relation with China?

A. Our relations are normal and friendly.

Q. Do you have trade with China?

A. Yes, only a few days ago we signed a trade agreement.

Q. Do you have military deals?

A. No, we don't.

Q. Do you get all the arms from the Soviet Union?

A. Yes.

Q. Outside relations of Pakistan and Afghanistan what is your view as regards other countries?

A. We are highly satisfied and happy with our amicable relations with other countries, especially the countries of the region excepting Pakistan. We also have good relations with the United States. I shall meet Mr. Kissinger after some time either in New York or Washington.

Q. Will you have talks with Mr. Kissinger on some special subject?

A. Of course apart from talks on bilateral relations, and economic assistance of that country to Afghanistan which continues satisfactorily our talks will mostly centre on the uneasy situation in
the region.

Q. Will you ask Mr. Kissinger to bear some sort of pressure over Mr. Bhutto?

A. As a great country, and one interested for lasting peace in this region and the world of course this expectation exists.

Q. If the United States supplies weapons to Pakistan what will be your reaction?

A. It is our hope that the United States of America with the wisdom which she has will not take such a step for the cause of preservation of the peace of the region.

Q. Some Americans are concerned that Pakistan has fallen behind in the arms race of the region, and Pakistan is totally helpless against India's weapons. With the speed that Afghanistan is arming itself, she will also overtake Pakistan in some time.

A. At the very moment Pakistan receives arms from other sources, and 75 per cent of the budget of that country is expended on armament, in the event that the United States also supplies it with arms, the balance of forces in the region will be disturbed, hence it is our hope that the United States as a great country and one interested in peace will not do this.

Q. Are there other subjects that you wish us to publish?

A. My expectation from the Washington Post is that what we have said is reproduced as it was said. Another point that I wish to mention is that adventurism for whoever it may be is an indulgence. The two Indo-Pakistani confrontations practically proved this. The countries of this region need economic progress and raising of standards of living of their peoples and ought to try to avoid what results in untold waste of resources.

Q. I completely agree with your view. Do you think that Bhutto favours war?

A. The boisterous statements of Bhutto, and threatening of the Baluch people with bombardment and mass annihilation resembles more to adventurism. May be his other objective is diversion of Pakistani public opinion from internal problems. The allegation of concentration of forces attributed to us also serves this purpose. But it remains to be seen how long he can occupy that public opinion in Pakistan, with the people experiencing increasing difficulties.

Q. Pakistani authorities note that they are in possession of documents that prove existence of camps in Afghanistan that train guerrillas for destructive action in Pakistan.

A. This is no more than stories, and if such thing exists we are ready to see these documents. Bhutto has a special love for such kind of story telling. As a responsible official of the Republic of Afghanistan I say unambiguously that such centres never existed in our country, and do not exist, and refute the allegation in totality.

Washington Post Correspondent: Thank you for the interview.
Foreign Ministry Refutes Pakistan Allegations

The spokesman of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs answering a Bakhtar Correspondent's question about the statements of Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan and the spokesman of that country's Foreign Office, in which they accused Afghanistan of military preparations against Pakistan, stated on Julay 14 that:

The said accusations are completely baseless, devoid of any truth and nothing but lies. The Spokesman said that the basic objective of these malicious accusations against Afghanistan is to deviate Pakistan and world public opinion from the cruel actions by the Government of Pakistan against the Pashtoon and Baloch nationalists and the grave and dangerous situation prevailing in that country. As the people of the world are aware, the Government of Pakistan has in an ever increasing manner, embarked upon exercising suppressive action against the Pashtoon and Baloch freedom fighters and it has even recently not spared the inhuman use of Pakistani Air Force against the Baloch brethren which has resulted in the martyrdom of a greater number of the innocent people including women and children.

The Government of Pakistan by its shameless policy, creates the ever increasing hatred of different sectors of Pashtoon and Baloch people against it, and thinks that it can, by rough and ruthless use of military force, subject these people to the wishes of a number of exploiters and selfish persons. The Government of Pakistan in order to fulfil this expectation carries out military movements and deploys its forces in various parts of the Pashtoon and Baloch territories and in order to mislead the world public opinion it shamelessly accuses Afghanistan of military activities. These duperies and misleading policies have become well known to all nations of the region and the Government of Pakistan will not succeed to hide the realities of the situation from the people of the world with its shameless lies. Unfortuna-
tely, the Government of Pakistan did not learn a lesson from the grave consequences of the same policy which she used against the Bengali nationalists and which led to the disintegration of Pakistan and today it wants to repeat the same unfortunate errors as those committed before December 1971.

The Spokesman of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs while pointing to this part of Bhutto's statement which says that Pakistan, from an economic point of view is better off than Afghanistan, stated that does not Bhutto know that unity and nationalism are motivated by historical, cultural and political rather than economical factors and that the struggle of the Pashtoons and Baloch is yet another example which proves this reality?

The Spokesman added that the fraudulent statements of the Prime Minister of Pakistan which is full of lies and which have been delivered with the purpose of disrupting relations between the two countries and to mislead the people of Pakistan and deceive the world public opinion, are in no way to the benefit of the peace loving people and the security of the region.

Contrary to the repeated baseless claim of the Prime Minister of Pakistan aimed at deceiving and confusing public opinion, Afghanistan has no wishes for expansionism and as the people of the world know, Afghanistan's only demand is the exercise of the right to self determination by our Pashtoon and Baloch brethren.

The Spokesman added that although Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan tried to intimidate Afghanistan with his repeated threats, yet the Afghan nation will never give up demanding the lawful rights of their Pashtoon and Baloch brethren and will continue its efforts for finding a peaceful solution to this only political difference with Pakistan.

Answering a question of Bakhtar correspondent about the statements made by Pakistan Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto who said that Afghanistan lays claims on Pashtunistan and Baluchistan and has set up military camps for training freedom fighters, the Foreign Ministry spokesman said on Aug. 28 "Such baseless allegations are not new for the Pakistani Prime Minister makes such false allegations in order to mislead the public opinion and deceive the people."

"Mr. Bhutto with his special tactics has always attempted to put the blame on others and portray himself as to be in the right.

"As to Mr. Bhutto's sentiments of friendship toward Afghanistan," the Foreign Ministry spokesman said, "Such claim of Mr. Bhutto is void of sincerity, because uncovering of plots against Afghanistan, his cruel and rough treatment of the Pashtun and Baluchi brethren and repeated intrusions by the Pakistani military aircrafts of Afghanistan air space all prove his insincerity.

"Mr. Bhutto's statements are meant to serve his domestic policy and diverting the public
opinion from the shattering internal situation. The spokesman repeated once again that Afghanistan’s stand is nothing but granting self-determination rights for the Pashtun and Baluchi brethren.

Afghanistan will continue her efforts to find solution through peaceful means and talks for solving the only political difference with Pakistan.

**Intruding Pakistani Helicopter Forced To Land**

After repeated violation of Afghan air space by Pakistan, a Pakistani air force helicopter was forced to land in Naley district, in August 1974.

The helicopter and its crew was in the custody of the gendarmerie forces of the district and the case was taken under investigation.

Following the intrusion of Pakistani air force helicopter on Afghan territory the Pakistani Charge d’Affairs Bashir Babur was summoned to the Foreign Ministry on Aug. 11 and the official protest of the Republic of Afghanistan related to the incident was handed to him by Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

In the protest note of the Republic of Afghanistan it is noted that contrary to the false assertions of the Pakistani authorities that Pakistani air force planes do not fly near the Afghan territory, in the course of continued violation of the Afghan air space by Pakistani air force planes a Pakistani air force Alouette helicopter, intruded into Afghan territory and the helicopter and its crew which consisted of air force officers were detained by the Afghan gendarmerie forces.

The protest further said the government of Pakistan cannot deceive public opinion by ilagrant denials and the responsibility for the grave consequences of such intentional and provocative operations was borne solely by Pakistan.

Later, the government of Pakistan officially apologised to Afghanistan about the intrusion of a Pakistani military helicopter in Afghanistan’s air space.

This apology was submitted to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The helicopter later was returned to the government of Pakistan.
Indian Military Delegation

Visits Afghanistan

An Indian military delegation headed by Indian Deputy Defence Minister, Govind Narayan visited Afghanistan in March 1974, at the invitation of the Ministry of Defence.

The delegation was received by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Gulkhana Palace on March 12.

The meeting was also attended by Deputy Foreign Minister for political Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Chief of the staff of the Afghan Army General Abdul Karim Mustaghni and the then Indian Ambassador to the Republic of Afghanistan K.L. Mehta.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud gave a banquet at the Foreign Ministry Reception Hall on March 14 for the Indian Deputy Defence Minister and the Indian Military delegation.

The banquet was attended by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, cabinet members, Chief of General Staff Den. Abdul Karim Mustaghni ranking military officers and Indian Ambassador.

Indian military delegation is received at the Kabul Airport by the Afghan Army Chief of the Staffs General Abdul Karim Mustaghni.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meeting the Indian military delegation.
Iranian Foreign Minister Comes To Afghanistan

Iranian Foreign Minister Abbas Khelatbari came to Afghanistan for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the Foreign Ministry of the Republic of Afghanistan in August 1974. During the visit he held talks with Afghan authorities on issues of interest and visi-
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meeting the Indian military delegation.
ted Balkh and Bamian provinces.

On August 28, Iranian Foreign Minister had tea with Mohammad Naim at Kairi Mir. He was received by the President of state and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on August 28, at the Presidential Palace.

During the meeting present were also Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs, Wajeeb Abdullah, Chief of Presidential Office, Mohammad AKBAR, delegation accompanying Khelatbari, and Charge d'Affaires of the Iranian Embassy to Kabul.

The Iranian Foreign Minister had dinner with President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Palace, on August 30. Friendship and brotherhood of Afghanistan and Iran began at the dawn of history. Even though strong bonds of religion, language and common culture create optimum conditions for the continuation of this friendship and fraternity, but meetings and contacts between leaders and prominent statesmen of the two na-

Mohammad Naim holds talk with Iranian Foreign Minister Khelatbari.
Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq pictured talking with Iranian Foreign Minister Khelatbari
The Afghan and Iranian cooperation between the delegations holding talks in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on two countries.
the United Nations which ensures international life and coexistence, so that with speedy solution of this problem, by the will of God, our region and all of us neighbours and brothers will be able to live in an environment of peace, and tranquility.”

In conclusion the Iranian Foreign Minister once again offered his appreciations for the friendly and warm sentiments expressed towards Iran, and about the Iranian policy.
Minister of Planning Ali Ahmad Khuram head of the Afghan delegation seen talking with the Iranian economic delegation in a meeting in Kabul.
Iranian Commerce Minister Leads Economic Delegation To Afghanistan

A high level Iranian economic delegation, headed by Faraidoon Mahdavi, arrived in Kabul on July 22, at the invitation of the planning Ministry.

Mahdavi on July 23, met separately Minister of Planning Ali Ahmad Khuram, Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalara, Agriculture and Irrigation Minister Jailani Bakhtari, and Prof. Abdul Kayoum the then Mines and Industries Minister. Mahdavi also met the Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah on the same day. During the meetings the two sides pointed to the long standing brotherly and friendly relations between Afghanistan and Iran. The Afghan side expressed appreciation for readiness of Iran to help Afghanistan in implementation of development programmes and projects. The Iranian side said it was the wish of Iran to take a part in implementation of some Afghan development projects.

The talks between the Afghan and Iranian delegations were carried out successfully in a very friendly atmosphere, and a protocol on the subject was signed between the two countries, on July 24.

The protocol was signed for Afghanistan by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and for Iran by Iranian Commerce Minister Faraidoon Mahdavi.

In accordance with this protocol, Iran will take part in construction of Yakhchal—Desho road, railway line between Kabul Kandahar, Herat and Islam Qala, construction of sugar, cement wool and cotton textiles, and paper plants in various provinces, as well as in development of water resources and agriculture in the lower Helmand basin, and the strengthening of export promotion bank of Afghanistan.

Iran will put at the disposal of Afghanistan 12 million dollars for expediting economic feasibility studies on these projects and employment of professional organization for the purpose.

In the protocol Iranian preparedness to take part in financing and implementing of future development projects of Afghanistan is also noted.

Iran will also help Afghanistan by providing and financing the purchase of a number of city buses under favourable conditions.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the Iranian Commerce Minister and head of the Iranian economic delegation, Fraidoon Mahdavi, on July 22, at the Presidential Palace.
President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receiving the Iranian Minister of Commerce and head of the Iranian economic delegation Faraidoon Mahdavi.
Deputy Prime Minister, Dr. Hassan Sharq and Iranian commerce Minister, Mahdavi, during meeting on July 23.
Minister of Planning Ali Ahmad Khuram head of the Afghan delegation seen talking with the Iranian economic delegation in a meeting in Kabul.
The United States Secretary of State Henry A. Kissinger paid an official visit to the republic of Afghanistan on November 1, 1974, at the invitation of the Government of Afghanistan.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the Secretary of State of the United States of America Dr. Henry Kissinger for a meeting at 11:40 AM November 1, 1974.

Discussed at the meeting were bilateral relations, world issues and development of the situation in the region.

Present at the talks on the Afghan side were Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq, Justice Minister Dr. Abdul Majid, Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah and General Director of Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus.

On the American side the talks were attended by Alfred Atherton, Assistant Secretary of State for Mideast Affairs, and Theodore Elliot Jr. the US Ambassador to the republic of Afghanistan.

After the talks Dr. Kissinger had lunch with the president.

Following his arrival in Kabul Dr. Kissinger had meeting with Mohammad Naim, and the Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah. Present at the meeting of Mohammad Naim and Dr. Kissinger were Waheed Abdullah A.S. Ghous, Atherton, and Ambassador Elliot Jr. At the meeting which lasted for almost an hour discussions took place on bilateral relations and major world issues including the situation in the region.

Kissinger and his companion left Kabul at 2:30 PM by special plane for Tehran. He was seen off at airport by Justice Minister Dr. Abdul Majid Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah Director General of political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus.
Acting chief of protocol Dr. Mahboub Rafiq, Director of 3rd political section Mir Shamsuddin, Vice president of protocol Mohammad Anwar Nawroz, US Ambassador Elliot jr. and members of the US Embassy.

An album depicting scenes of the visit of the US Foreign secretary prepared by Bakhtar News Agency was presented to him. Kissinger and his companions watched a Buzkashi game played between Takhar and Jozjan teams at Ghazi stadium at 2:00 p.m. At the end of the game Kissinger received one of the chapandazes, and expres-

Justice Minister Dr. Abdul Majid welcoming U.S. Secretary of State at Kabul Airport.
President and Prime Minister Dr. Kissinger. Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Sharq and his wife are also seen in the picture. M. Daoud with U.S. State Secretary and Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

Prior to Departure from Kabul Dr. Kissinger addressing a gathering said:

"We respect the fierce sense of independence that has characterised the history of Afghanistan and what we want in the world is a nation, a society of sovereign nations, proud of their independence. And in my talks with the Afghan leaders today I pointed out to them that the progress of their country is our only interest here and that we welcome their good relations with their neighbours and as far I was concerned I was very much impressed by the hospitality that I have received here and even at the risk of repeating myself I would like to say that our relations are good and are getting much better."

228
Afghan-US Joint Statement

Following is the text of the Afghanistan-United States joint statement issued at 1.00 P.M. Nov. 1, 1974.

United States Secretary of State, Henry A. Kissinger, paid an official visit to the Republic of Afghanistan on November 1, 1974, at the invitation of the Government of Afghanistan. During his stay he was received by the Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud and met Mr. Mohammad Naim and Deputy Foreign Minister, Waheed Abdullah. He had lunch with the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The two sides conducted frank discussions on a wide range of issues in the friendly atmosphere that characterizes Afghan-US relations. The topics included bilateral relations, recent developments in the Near East and South Asia region, progress in international detente, and the mutual interests of both nations of securing a peaceful, stable, and cooperative world. The Afghan side informed Secretary Kissinger of its views and position on a number of international issues including the situation prevailing in the region to which Afghanistan belongs. Secretary Kissinger informed the Afghan side of his discussions with other Governments in the region. They agreed that the way to find lasting, durable, and peaceful solutions to existing problems and differences between states is through constr-
Dr. and Mrs. Kissinger watching Buzkashi game

productive and thorough discussions among all sides concerned.

Both sides expressed pleasure at the warm and friendly relations between their Governments. In expressing his appreciation for this opportunity to visit Afghanistan, the Secretary affirmed his admiration for the progress being made by the Government and people of the Republic of Afghanistan. Secretary Kissinger also conveyed to President Daoud warm personal wishes from President Ford.

The Afghan and American sides stressed the importance of international cooperation in the field of economic and technical development and its major role in strengthening international stability and peace.

The Afghan side expressed its pleasure at the contribution towards this end being made by the United States in Afghanistan through bilateral economic, technical, and educational cooperation.

The Secretary expressed the continuing desire of the United States to cooperate with the Republic of Afghanistan in achieving its economic goals. In this connection the Secretary informed the Afghan side that he will ask a senior official of the US Agency for International Development to visit Afghanistan in the near future to review with the Afghan authorities joint programs and progress in bringing projects to fruition.
Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq recording his condolence on the death of the French President Georges Pompidou in a special book opened at the French Embassy on April 3, 1974.

Foreign Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Waheed Abdullah recording his condolence on the death of Iraqi Foreign Minister at a book opened in the Iraqi Embassy in Kabul.
The Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan, Noor Ahmad Etemadi, presenting his credentials to President N. Podgor-
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the Pakistani Minister of state for Foreign Affairs and Defence, Aziz Ahmad, at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on February 2, 1974.
The Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan, Noor Ahmad Etemadi, presenting his credentials to President N. Podgorica.
Animal protection and animal care has been one of the main concerns of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. A number of stations were set up in the capital as well as the provinces to protect animals against diseases and to produce better breeds of animals in the country.

A report from the veterinary Department of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation shows that during the past Afghan year 1,000,897 cattle were vaccinated against various animal infectious diseases. Moreover, 2,586,580 doses of vaccine were prepared for use in livestock vaccinations. In insemination centres established in the capital and province, 15,647 animals were artificially inseminated in 1352. In the same year 897 animals were examined and treated in the central laboratory of the Veterinary Department of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation.

In the Sericulture Department of the Ministry of Agriculture, more than 16,961 packages of silk worm eggs were produced which cost 1,696,100 afghanis. The eggs were distributed to the sericulturists in the capital and provinces.

EPICULTURE PROJECT

The Ministry has launched an epiculture project. Under this project, a great number of honey bee families were extensively produced and a good number of them were sold. More than 13,000 kilogrammes of honey was produced. At present, more than 700 families of honey bee are maintained under the project. During the past Afghan year, 28 dairy projects were undertaken by the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. The dairy products were reported as follows:

1. Milk 292,524 liters.
2. Butter 1,355 pounds.
4. Skimmed milk 2,653 liters.

FISH PROJECT:

Under fish project the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation caught 31 tons of fish and sold to the people.

CREDIT AND COOPERATIVE PROJECT.

Under this project, the following achievements were made during the last Afghan year, 1352.

A. Training Center: Under a training programme which was launched by the project, a group of 27 officials were trained and seven were sent abroad for further studies under various foreign assistance programmes.

B. Agricultural Development Centers:

1. Kohdaman Development Center. In this center, the number of the members increased from 500 to 1300. In addition to this following achievements were made by the center.

   a. 250 tons of raisins were exported through the help of the Ministry of Commerce.

   b. One million grape vines belonging to the members of the Kohdaman Cooperative were sprayed against plant pests and diseases by the technicians.

   c. Chemical fertilizer such as potassium sulphate, diamonium phosphate, and urea were distributed to the members. The members were taught the use of chemical fertilizer for promotion of agricultural outputs.

   d. 6,000 saplings from 32 varieties of grapes were collected from various parts of the country and planted for experimental purposes.
The committee assigned a group of investigators, composed of the representatives of judiciary, Attorney office and police, to visit all provinces of Afghanistan and study the delayed cases of the prisoners one by one. As a result of the investigation carried out by the group more than 200 prisoners were released and 4195 cases were studied. In studying these cases the names of the judges, police, attorney and other officials who had hands in delaying the settlement of prisoners' cases were listed and sent to the authorities concerned with reasons and documents to take legal measures against the corruption and wrong committed.

THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

The department has adopted a number of useful measures since the coming of the new regime to manage and organise the judiciary organizations and help better perform the judiciary affairs with the prime objective of providing better and more effective facilities for the claimants to seek justice in the courts.

It also endeavoured to supply the judiciary with qualified Judicial and administrative personnel and teaching staff to run the practical and in-service academic training programs designed to promote the professional standard of the judges.

During the same period the Administrative Department of the Judiciary worked out detailed job descriptions of the Judicial departments to help expedite the smooth functioning of each department and let each official, however he maybe, know distinctively the duties and responsibilities he is shouldering.

The following departments were supplied with detailed job descriptions in the light of the values embodied in the republican regime:

1—Department of judicial Investigation.
2—Department of Research and Studies.
3—Department of General Service.
4—Secretariat of the High Council of Justice.
5—Department of Documents and registration.
6— Administrative Department.

The job descriptions which were provided by the Administrative Department of the Judiciary received the approval of the High Council of Justice.

In order to get statistical information on judicial proceedings and accomplishments, the Administrative Department of Judiciary drew up statistical charts to show accomplishments made by courts.

Previously the Central Office due to lack of statistical information and data could not realize the number of cases filed in a month or a year and the decisions passed by the courts on cases filed.

Similarly, the Central Office did not have any criteria on the basis of which it could make assessment of the crimes committed in a specified part of the country.

To provide favourable ground for planning in the future and to get judiciary reform established on a firm basis, the Depar-
tment arranged for a report system followed by all departments. All departments of the Judiciary are made responsible to report their activities and accomplishments they make in performing their respective duties and functions. On the basis of this system the Administrative Department of the Judiciary can easily find out how many cases are decided upon in a certain period of time and how many are left undetermined and why.

In a bid to better handle cases involving police the Administrative Department of the Judiciary proposed to the High Council of Justice the establishment of a Police Court. Deliberating and approving the proposal the High Council of Justice decided for the establishment of a primary police Court and a cassation police court in Kabul.

The Administrative Department of the Judiciary in the first year of the republican regime drew up the publication policy of the judiciary.

The policy describes the types of articles and features which are to be carried out by the Judiciary magazine called "Qaza".

The editorial board of this magazine is composed of learned and well versed people in judiciary and is headed by a member of the High Council of Judiciary.

In order to get the judiciary staffed with more qualified judicial and administrative personnel the Administrative Department of the Judiciary made contacts with foreign organizations through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Ministry of Planning to provide a number of fellowships and observation tours for the Afghan judicial personnel.

The Administrative Department of the judiciary took necessary steps towards helping the employees of the judiciary in the face of unexpected events and calamities which might economically hurt the employees.

To handle such situation effectively, the Administrative Department of the judiciary prepared a bill providing for the establishment of a Helping Fund for officials of the judiciary.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMUNITY PEACE COUNCILS

In an attempt to prevent the influx of pity claims in the provincial courts which often lead to waste of time and energy of the courts, claimants and defendants, the Administrative Department of the judiciary studied the possibility of establishing community peace jirgas (councils) to help settle down minor cases.

The draft bill for the establishment of community peace jirgas prepared by the department and presented to the High Council of judiciary for approval.

A number of community peace jirgas have established in some provinces on a tentative basis. The jirgas pass their judgments on the cases referred to them. After they were proved useful and effective in settling the public minor disputes, further steps will be taken by the Ministry of Justice to set up community peace jirgas in other provinces of the country.

TRAFFIC SEMINAR:

To remove difficulties and problems existing in the way of solving traffic cases and to create some sort of coordination in judicial and administrative procedu
res in the respective courts, a seminar was held which was participated by Chiefs of courts, physicians, attorneys, and police.

The seminar discussed a number of problems involved in judiciation of traffic cases. It ended up with a good deal of useful decisions and recommendations to the authorities concerned.

INVESTIGATION DEPARTMENT OF JUDICIAL

Being one of the main organs of the judiciary the department of judicial investigation is assigned with the task of improving and correcting Judicial procedures and administrative affairs of the courts and the departments concerned with registration of documents. It makes sure that the activities of the courts are made in the light of the rule of law and accordance with the principle of justice. This is done usually by sending fact finding and investigation groups to various courts.

The groups go through the cases decided upon and look into legal procedures followed up in judiciation of cases filed with courts. During the Afghan year 1352 (1973—74) the department investigated and inspected the following courts:

1. Primary courts of woles wallis (provincial administrative subdivisions) and the primary courts of the capitals of provinces, including commercial courts, public rights and security courts of Badakhshan, Takhar, Kunduz Baghlan Samangan, Balkh, Jozjan and Faryab provinces.

2. Primary courts of weleswalis and provincial capitals of Nimroz, Farah, Herat provinces and the primary courts of Katawaz, Qarabagh Jaghato, Sarkani, Kundar, Kama, Nangarhar, Bagrami and Kabul.

THE DEPARTMENT OF RESEARCH AND STUDIES.

It is one of the fundamental judicial organs which works under the guidance of the Minister of justice, and the Administrative chief of the judiciary. It is headed by a president and a vice president. The department is concerned with making research and studies on judicial matters in a bid to find out means and ways for better judicial performances. It analyzes and makes assessment of the judicial problems and difficulties which are detrimental to the smooth judiciation of cases. It endeavours to make positive contribution to the development of legal system of the land pave the way towards positive changes in the system which could cope with the requirements of present time.

The Research and Studies Department is also responsible for raising the professional standards of the judges and other staff members of the state judicial branch through preparing ground for short and long term training courses inside and outside the country.

It is also directly responsible for academic work reflected in the forms of writing and printing books and other publications which would contribute towards raising the level of knowledge and understanding of judicial staffs. Meanwhile it is concerned with getting statistical data and information from courts throughout the country, and analysing them. The
department is composed of the following committees:

Legal Studies Committees;

They have recently been established with the object of bringing improvement to the legal system of the country. Composed of three well versed and experienced members each committee is shouldered with the following responsibilities.

1. To carry out researches on finding out more effective and desirable methods which would lead to improving the handling of cases registered in the courts.

2. To make studies on complex judicial problems, and to interpret and analyze legal issues as principle problems facing the courts.

3. To study decisions made by the courts and to evaluate them in accordance with the main principles of justice developed in the country.

4. To study court proceedings and assess them on the basis of principles adopted in shariat law and to interpret the teachings of Islam.

B. Probing Committee: composed of three members the committee deals with studying and probing into cases filed. It is responsible for passing judgements on cases which are left undecided and require further study. It also acts as a studying committee of the High council of Justice and the general Administrative Department of Judiciary.

During the first year of the Republic in Afghanistan the Research and Studies Department carried out the following activities.

1. Legal opinion was given to 69 cases referred to it by the judicial secretariat.

2. Legal and advisory opinions to register claims. It also was passed on 62 cases referred by the High Council of Justice.

3. 109 cases of judges and judicial officials were studied in a bide to determine their responsibilities in legal issues which they had handled.

4. The following number of judicial officials were sent to the friendly countries to receive higher studies in jurisprudence and other related fields with the view of improving and developing the legal system and court activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Persons</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>6 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>2 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Germany</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The department also arranged for an orientation programme for the graduates of the Faculty of Law and Faculty of Theology who enter into judiciary. The programme lasts for a period of one year. The Judiciary orientation programme which is prepared by a competitive committee under the supervision of a member of the High Council of Justice included the following:

1. Jurisprudence, and description and interpretation of decrees, laws regulations, and circulars issued by the republic.

2. Final decisions passed by the courts.

3. Practical exercise of court proceedings.

4. Practical study of courts.

5. English.

The department conducted an in-service training course for the administrative personnel and the secretariats employed in the co-
put out the judicial magazine of Qaza and published a number of legal articles, for the consumption of judicial officials.

A library is run by the judiciary with the object of helping the officials of the judiciary and Ministry of justice to raise their knowledge of legal issues. The library is equipped with not only books and periodicals but with audio—visual facilities too.

According to the republican decree No. 3 dated Asad 4, 1352 (July 26, 73) The Ministry of Justice is composed of the judicial organ of the state or courts, Attorney General Office and a number of other departments of justice.

The main task of the Ministry of Justice is to handle claims and cases. Aside from this, the Ministry is responsible:

1. To cooperate in criminal investigations, follow up criminal cases in the courts, and see that the tribunals verdict are carried out and enforced.
2. To defend the interest of the state in civil cases.
3. To draft bills and regulations.
4. To study laws and regulations.
5. To organise Islamic tenets and verdicts issued on the basis of Shariat law.
6. To handle affairs related to pilgrims (Hajis) mosques and sacred places and the properties devoted to these places:
7. To organise legal relations among people.
8. To provide personnel and adequate facilities needed by the justice machinery.

With a glance at the above duties one can make note of the fact that the Ministry of justice is not only responsible for maintaining just and restoring rights but acting as the Attorney General machinery of the republic of Afghanistan too.

The Attorney General Office is responsible to cooperate with the judiciary officials in investigating and detecting crimes committed and initiate prosecution in the court against accused.

The Republic of Afghanistan has made the Attorney General office responsible to cooperate with police in investigating criminal cases. It represents the public in handling and follow up criminal cases against the offenders.

The Attorney General office which is headed by the Minister of Justice is composed of:

1. Attorney General.
2. Deputy Attorney General.
3. Attorney General Aides.
4. Assistants to Attorney General aides.
5. Judicial and administrative officials assigned in the primary, appellate, cassation and specialised tribunels.

The office of the Attorney Generals aides is divided into five sections and each is responsible for specified cases: they are:

1. Office of handling petitions.
2. Office of following up judicial cases.
3. Office of investigations and inspections.
4. Office of the affairs of high court for judges.
5. Office of handling cases filed in the police special court.

In each province there is an Attorney Office. It is staffed with Attorney, Attorney Aides and Administrative personnel. all res-
The following draft bills which had been presented to the council of Ministers for deliberation were revised by their respective departments:

1. Cinema operation regulations and the overtime payments of the officials of Afghan Film.
2. Information and Culture draft law.
3. Travel pay draft bill.
4. Malaria campaign draft bill.
5. Book preservation draft bill.
7. Regulations for permits.
8. Animal breeding regulations.
10. National Archives draft bill.
12. International treaty draft law.
13. Regulations for doctor's specialization.
15. Town planning law.
16. Labour law.
17. Bill for professional teachers' obligations, and privileges.
20. Regulations on overtime payments of the communications officials.
21. Rental draft law.
22. International agreement and nursing draft project.

The following draft bills were presented to the cabinet for deliberation and approval.

1. Draft regulations on the Marriage of Afghan citizen with Foreigners.
2. Travel draft law.
3. Draft bill on the advocacy of University instructors and professors.
4. Education printing press draft bill.
5. Tourism draft law.
7. Consumer goods tax law.
8. Salary amendment regulations for contractors.
9. Regulations for added payments of the government employees.
10. Transportaion utilization draft law.
11. Hotels regulations.
15. Audio—visual Institution draft bill.

The following bills completed their legislative procedures and published in the official Gazette.
1. The Flag law.
2. The Republic Emblem law.
3. Regulations for central criminal department.
4. Traffic law.
5. Customs law.
6. Police law.
8. Republican decree No. 689.
11. Postal law.
12. Regulations for overtime payments of the employee and workers of the gas and oil projects.
13. Law on censoring and importing foreign films.
14. Law for loan to retired officials.
15. Regulations for the rights of industrial workers.
16. Republican order No. 65 dated 24/5/52.
17. Regulations for appointment and transfer of judges.
18. Regulation for the amendment of the justice meeting.
20. Police promotion and retirement law. And some others.

Reports from various tribunels and judicial organisations indicate that during the course of last year thousands cases were dealt with and handled. Some of them have not been completed yet.

In 1353 (1973-74) about 100 Juvenile deling were enrolled in the juvenile reformatory center established in 1349 to help correct and educated them. 55 of them were let out after receiving intensive training.

Handicraft plants have been installed in the center to get the prisoners learn handicrafts.

Judiciary in Afghanistan is composed of the following organisations:

1. High council of justice.
2. Courts.
The courts are divided into:
A— General Courts.
B— Special Courts.
A— The General Courts are as follows:
1. Primary courts.
2. courts of Appeal.
3. courts of cassation
4. Provincial Tribunels.
B. Special courts include:
1. The sitting of the High council of Justice as the High Court for Judges.
2. Government officials courts.
3. Commercial courts.
5. Labour Courts.
7. State Warehouses courts.

The High court of cassation stationed in Kabul deals with the following cases:

1. Civil and criminal.
2. Public rights.
3. Commercial.

In Afghanistan there is one central court of cassation headquartered in Kabul. It is composed of:

1. Public right court.
2. Trade court.
3. Narcotic criminal court.

Provincial courts: In each province and Loy Woleswali the following courts are set up:

a. Civil and criminal court.

b. Government employees persecution and public security court.

c. Public rights court.

Note: In provinces where there are small number of trade cases the duties of the commercial courts are discharged by the public rights courts.

Similarly, in provinces where there are no juvenile delinquent courts juvenile cases are dealt with by the civil and criminal courts.

Within each province and Loy Woleswali there are several primary courts. The number of these courts depends on the number of administrative units set up within each province.
Minister of Justice Dr. Abdul Majid opening the new building of Judiciary.
EDUCATION

In Afghanistan the Ministry of education has been striving for half a century to disseminate education throughout the country and to help the young to receive education on all levels and get literacy scattered among illiterate masses.

With the coming of the Republican Regime in the country, the Department of Primary Education drew up the main strategies for the development of an healthy education in the light of values embodied in the overall public policy of the new government. They are as follows:

1. Education should respond the vital needs of students and the national requirements of the Republic of Afghanistan.
2. Students should learn.
3. Crafts and practical work should be included in the curricula of primary schools.
4. As far as teaching methodology is concerned teaching should go along with experience so that learning is secured easily.
5. Supplementary teaching materials to be made up of local products should be secured for the students and the teachers as will.
6. Teachers should be acquainted with the use of teaching materials and new methods of teaching through seminars, and workshops.
7. Examinations should be resorted to as a means of guiding the teachers and students to improve their teaching as well as learning respectively.
8. Teaching in the primary and village schools be supervised by primary Education supervisors.
9. Continued research and studies should be carried in a bid to evaluate the said strategies. Necessary and documented information should be collected to help direct the Primary Education in its new course and to improve it when it is deemed necessary.

During the first year of the new regime in Afghanistan the following activities were accomplished by the Ministry of Education to Promote the cause of education in light of the new order in the country.

ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE

According to a proposal made by the Ministry of Education and approved by the cabinet the Audio—visual Department which had previously acted independently
was attached with all its personnel and budget to the Primary Education Department with the main objective to help primary education get strengthened and developed.

B. The organisation set-up and functions of the Primary Education Department were revised by a special committee and studied by the Ministry and after the approval of the authorities concerned was put into effect during the current year.

**AUTOMATIC PROMOTION PROJECT**

The Department of Primary Education formulated the automatic promotion project of the students enrolled in grades one two and three and presented it to the academic meeting of the Ministry presided over by the Minister of Education early this year.

The main purposes of this project were:

1. To implement radical changes which is one of the lofty ideals of the Republic of Afghanistan.

2. Since primary education is the foundation of secondary education. The reforms should start from this level.

3. Examination is a means for better teaching and better learning. Unfortunately it has recently been considered as a criterion for success and failure and thus has resulted in same waste of efforts and energy in primary education.

4. At present approximately 20 per cent of children aged between 7 and 12 years are deprived from education. The Ministry of Education is therefore obliged to prepare education for them.

5. Past experience has shown that primary education in Afghanistan has not developed properly and desirably.

6. 30 per cent of the material loss and wastage in the Ministry of Education comes from the failure of primary students. If the cost of education of one student is assumed 620 Afghansis per year, the total loss or wastage will amount to 34,100,000 Afghansis. per annum.

7. Since there is no full employment opportunity in the country to absorb those who are forced to leave the schools due to their failure they become idle and parasitic members of the society they live in.

On the basis of the above reasons the proposed automatic promotion project was approved by the academic committee on a tentative basis for a period of three years. At the same time it was suggested that capable and experienced teachers should be deployed for grades first, second and third and also teaching should be supervised by supervisors. Similarly it was decided that the parents and teachers should be informed of the values of this system through seminars and publications.

**APPLICATION OF METRIC MEASUREMENT SYSTEM IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS**

Since Afghanistan has adopted metric measurement system in the daily dealings of the people, the Department of Primary education provided the primary schools with 2,000 sets of metric scales and weights to let the students get acquainted with the
system. It ordered 4,000 more sets to be supplied to the primary schools in the future.

**PROVISION OF SUPPLEMENTARY TEACHING MATERIALS:**
To promote the cause of teaching and learning the following materials were provided for the students of primary schools after the coming of the Republic.
1. Charts and maps of various countries.
2. Cotton cloth.
5. Human body diagrams.
6. A complete set of cinema machinery for the Education Department of the Ghazni province.
7. 4,000 maps for 372 provincial primary schools of Laghman, Nangarhar, Kandahar, Helmand and Kunar provinces.

**PROVISION OF FELLOWSHIPS**
The Department of Primary Education has provided the following fellowship to the deserving and industrious teachers of primary schools during 1352 and 1353.
1. One to Tokyo in audio—visual.
2. Four to India in plastic arts.
3. One to Federal Republic of Germany in social work.
4. One to India in social work.
5. One to Australia in teaching of science.
6. One to Philippines in primary education.

**BILLS REVISED**
The following bills were revised by the Ministry of Education.
1. The bill pertinent to automatic promotion of students to grades two and three.
2. The bill related to the duties of co-teachers.
3. The bill pertaining to the duties of teachers and headmasters of the primary and village schools.
4. The bill pertinent to the primary education examination.
5. The bill on primary education.
The mobile audio-visual unit of the department of primary education displayed a number of educational films and the films on the republic of Afghanistan to students in various provinces.

**SECONDARY EDUCATION DEPARTMENT**
The Department of secondary education is more concerned with education of students whose age range between 12 and 20. As such it is with more dealing psychological development of the students and the quality of education.

Upon the establishment of the new regime in Afghanistan the young students and teachers hailed the republic with great joy in various meetings and welcomed the news of the radical reforms which the new regime brought with it and was included in the proclamation of the republic by the founder of the new regime in our country.

Following are the activities carried out by the Secondary Education Department after the coming of the republican regime in Afghanistan.
1. More than 10,000 graduates were granted diplomas and introduced to The Kabul University and other institutions for higher education.
2. A bill in 30 articles was drafted for secondary education.
3. A useful project was drafted with the cooperation of a UNESCO specialists to administer examinations of the students of secondary education on the basis of international standards. The project will be implemented after it is approved by the authorities concerned.

4. With the cooperation and help of 20 professional staff members, the Department supervised teaching in the secondary schools of the capital and the provinces and helped organise laboratories and libraries in the provincial schools and in some instances it participated in teaching specialized subjects.

5. To keep track of modern development in education, science and technology and to acquire advanced skills in teaching secondary education the department sent ten teachers of high calibre abroad and also invited foreign teachers to teach in the secondary schools of Kabul as well as provinces.

6. The Department helped organize a number of seminars and conferences with the cooperation of heads of education departments and high schools.

THE VOCATIONAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

During the year 1352 the Department of Vocational Education in addition to carrying out its routine tasks of supervising the examination of vocational schools and planning for the development of vocational education in the country succeeded to complete the procedures of founding an agricultural vocational lycees in Farah province. The Lycees was opened in September with an enrollment of 1,000 students in an attempt to train students in agriculture for the purpose of boosting up agricultural output through use of modern cultivation techniques.

2. It prepared a two year training programme for technical school, in an attempt to promote technical education in Afghanistan. The programme will give a good opportunity to the students of technical schools to receive two more year of education after completing grade 12.

3. The Ministry of education felt a great need for revival of local music and national dance and introduction of eastern and western musics in the country. Therefore, the curriculum of the vocational school of music was prepared. The school was opened early this year with 30 students, male and female enrolled in it.

TEACHER TRAINING

The Department of Teachers Training consists of teachers training colleges, religious schools, the department of School Broadcasting and teachers Training Academy, assined with the task of training teachers needed in the capital and in the provinces.

This year a number of graduates from 15th grade were presented to various schools to serve as teachers of chemistry, biology, mathematics, physics, history and geography, Pashto, Dari and English. In addition to this, another group of graduates of the 14th grade were educated and employed in various schools to teach. Besides the teachers training colleges, in-service training courses were conducted at the 10th 11th 12th, 13th
levels to promote the general knowledge of the male and female teachers.

The young teachers in the teacher training colleges secure up-to-date knowledge and information through exchange of ideas and study of books and later get them applied in the schools where they are deployed.

In the curriculum of the Teachers Training College economics was added to meet the demand and interest of female teachers. To conduct teaching in a better manner, semester system was adopted. A detailed manual was compiled and approved to get the system applied properly and easily. Sample teachings and practical learning activities are conducted and carried out by well experienced instructors. Laboratory activities are expanded in the teachers training institutes. At present in the Teacher Training Academy which is founded in Kabul, 35 teachers from teacher training colleges are enrolled to receive graduate vocational education.

They are soon expected to be graduated and employed as experienced and highly qualified teachers in the teacher training colleges.

Furthermore, a number of workshops, and short term training courses and seminars were opened by the Teacher Training Academy to help raise the level of education of the teachers who teach in the teachers training colleges. Five persons were trained in the technical training course opened by this Department. They are busy teaching in the Teachers Training Academy.

100 supervisors from the provincial schools were enrolled in the Administration and Supervision Training Course, conducted by the Teachers Training Academy and taught by local foreign specialists. Similarly, during the last year 250 heads of various schools made use of programmes designed to elevate the level of education and experience of teachers in the vocational schools.

A number of instructors teaching in the Teachers Training College were sent abroad for higher studies under fellowships provided by the specialised agencies of the United Nations Organisation.

The fellowships were provided according to the requirements of the country. It is planned that in each province in-service training course will be opened to give education and training to the low level teachers. A number of teachers have been sent to Beirut for further studies in their respective fields of specialization. It is expected that upon their return home they would be appointed as heads of the provincial in-service training courses.

SUPPLY OF EDUCATIONAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

The teachers Training Department made great efforts to provide the teachers training colleges and Teachers Training Academy with text books and other required materials in an attempt to facilitate education of teachers throughout the country. The books and teaching papers were prepared by the professional members of the Department in Pashto and Dari languages and were distributed among the teachers training colleges.
A number of books which had required revision were revised by the professors of the high teachers training colleges and the Teachers Training Academy. Unnecessary parts of the text books were omitted and new additions were made to the text books. Similarly guide books on examination and teaching methods to be used by the teachers working for teachers training colleges were compiled and published. Furthermore, a short history of teachers training institutions in Afghanistan and a book on administration and supervision were issued out.

The materials aided by foreign sources were distributed among teachers training institutions in accordance with their needs. Their laboratories were equipped with necessary materials. Books in the libraries of the teachers training institutions were catalogued according to modern system with the cooperation of Asia Foundation experts.

A good deal of books were provided for libraries to meet their vocational needs. In some of the teachers training institutions shelves were arranged to display books and practical works produced by the teachers and the students as well.

Study rooms and recreational facilities for the students were organized in a better way. Measures were taken to screen educational films for the students.

The workshop assigned with the application of practical art programmes of the Teachers Training Academy and the High Teachers Training School were better organized and equipped. This workshop proved very useful in the development of the capacities and aptitudes of the students in technical drawings, carpentry, and metal works. A collection of practical works produced by students were prepared, a good number of which were provided to other educational institution.

**SCHOOL BROADCAST PROGRAMME**

The project for broadcasting educational programmes through Radio Afghanistan was adopted in 1947 within the organisational framework of the Teachers Training Department. The main objectives behind the project was to broadcast useful teaching materials and modern methods of teaching developed as a result of teaching specialised subjects. The United Nations specialised agencies including UNESCO and UNICEF have taken special part in getting the programme implemented. These UN agencies have provided fellowships and training programmes to Afghan officials and teachers involved in the project.

The school Broadcasting Project include the following three stages:

1. Broadcasting a vocational programme to improve the vocational standards of the teachers. The broadcast which is made twice a week has proved useful in raising the teaching level of teachers.

2. Broadcasting functional literacy programmes once a week to help aged elements to successfully perform their jobs.

3. School broadcasting programmes which is usually prepared by the experts and specialists. The programme is meant to enhance the quality of education in the primary schools. It has proved useful and is expected to help both the teachers and students.
in the primary schools to perform their duties successfully with better and more desirable results. A good number of officials working on this programme are provided opportunities to go abroad and get higher training in school broadcasting. The programme also includes the broadcasting of the Voice of Education which is made twice a month.

RELIGIOUS SCHOOLS
A remarkable development is evident in the activities of the religious schools. The libraries of these institutions are equipped with more valuable and important books through aiding sources. A number of the books which are provided newly are purchased.

An eight room annex is built for Abu-Muslim Madrasa in Faryab province. Funds are also provided for construction of a 12 room building for Abu Hanifa Madrasa. Work on this building is in progress.

A 12 room annex is under construction for Darul Uloom in Kabul. The blue prints of a dormitory for Asadia Madrasa of Balkh Province are already prepared and work on the construction of this part has started.

A number of students are provided with fellowships to receive higher education in the Arab institutions of higher religious studies.

The curriculum of the religious schools are newly prepared with the cooperation of the Afghan and foreign professors.

THE DEPARTMENT OF COMPIlATION AND TRANSLATION
The Department after the establishment of the republican regime in the country compiled the following publications:

A. A number of books either totally or partially compiled:
   1. Guide books for teaching science in the primary schools.
   12. Health instructions in Pashto and Dari for grade four.
   13. Supplementary information books in Pashto and Dari for teachers teaching health education in grades 4, 5, and 6.

With the coming of the new order in Afghanistan it was deemed necessary that all text books should be revised according to the values developed by the new regime. The Department of Compilation and Translation omitted some parts in the text books which were not compatible with the spirit of the new order. Work on compilation of new text books to be compatible with the spirit of the Republican Regime is undertaken within the framework set by the Ministry of Education. 53 titles which have been produced by academic sources of the Ministry of Education were printed by the Education Printing Press in 21.90-
958 copies. Similarly, 33 kinds of books were printed in 11,335 copies and ordered to be distributed among schools.

Likewise eleven issues of Geography Bulletin, issued by the Faculty of Letters have so far been printed in 16,500 copies and given away to institutions concerned. On the auspicious occasion of the establishment of the new regime in the country special edition of Orfan magazine published by the Ministry of Education was put out carrying the proclamation of the republic which was broadcast over Radio Afghanistan by our national leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. Similarly scholarly articles of great importance were carried in the ordinary issues of Orfan magazine about the new regime celebrated by the great masses of people in this country. To get students acquainted with the characteristics and political and social aspects of the republican regime and its impact on the life of people, the Orfan Magazine devoted a special edition to the importance of the new regime and distributed it to the students.

DEVELOPMENT OF PRIMARY EDUCATION

During the year 1353 the following schools were opened:

1. 18 village schools.
2. 9 new primary schools.
3. 23 one—teacher village schools were promoted to two—teacher schools.
4. 29 village schools were Promoted to primary schools.
5. 20 one—teacher village schools were promoted to 3—teacher village schools.

The development budget for primary education in (1973—74) amounted to Afs. 3,678,304 of which Afs. 3,178,304 was appropriated for construction of new school buildings and completion of work in UN finished school buildings and Afs. 500,000 for purchasing equipment for primary schools.

SECONDARY EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

The following secondary schools were planned to be established during the year 1353.

1. 10 Middle schools.
2. 7 Lycee including two boarding schools.

The total budget appropriated for secondary education development amounted to Afs. 15,750,000 of which Afs. 9,550,000 was allocated for construction of school buildings and Afs. 6,200,000 for purchasing educational facilities for secondary schools in the capital as well as provinces.

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

The Ministry of Education made an allotment of Afs. 13,325,000 for the development of vocational education in Afghanistan in 1353 of this Afs. 10,300,000 was appropriated for school building construction and Afs. 3,025,000 for provision of educational facilities to secondary schools.

To promote the quality of education throughout the country, research has been carried out in some of the backward districts of the country in a bid to provide facilities for teachers to perform their duties in a better manner.

STATISTICS ON EDUCATION

A book published in 1351 throws light on the development
of education in Afghanistan. The department of Planning of the Ministry of education with the cooperation of a world bank group prepared a report on the development of education providing the Ministry of Planning with a report on education which was included in the book titled Economic Development of Afghanistan. Efforts have been made to improve collection of reliable statistics on education and the quality of statistical process and analysis.

With the cooperation of a group of UNESCO experts the Development Department of Planning carried out a general survey on education. The survey was presented to the World Bank to consider the possibility of rendering cooperation and assistance with the prime objective to promote the quality of education.

British Council has shown readiness to help the Ghazi High School. As campaign against illiteracy is one of the main targets of the new regime in Afghanistan the Planning Department of the Ministry of Education has invited the UN authorities concerned to help in implementing the national campaign programme against illiteracy and the United Nations Organisation has promised to take part in the said programmes. Upon invitation extended by the Ministry of Education a UNESCO expert group was invited to visit schools in Afghanistan. The group presented its study report to the Ministry. It is expected that UNESCO will extend some assistance to Afghanistan. On the basis of suggestion made by the expert groups, local and foreign, the Ministry will advance a comprehensive report to the authorities concerned to decide on the positive changes which will be brought in educational programmes during the years to come.

In an attempt to improve the quality of education and to eliminate defects seen in the secondary schools which have been developed without due consideration to the number of highly qualified teachers and the quality of educational facilities needed in the secondary schools, the Ministry of Education avoided the establishment of new middle and secondary schools in 1353 (1974–75). It focussed its attention on the growth of the number of primary schools and their educational quality.

On the proposal of the Ministry of Education and approval of the Prime Ministry the following new primary schools were planned to be established during the current Afghan year 1353.

1. 26 primary schools.
2. 128 village schools.
3. 120 two teachers village schools.
4. 104 village schools will be promoted to basic primary schools.

Talks were held with Asia Foundation on provision of educational facilities needed by schools and the Teacher Training Academy. Similarly negotiations were carried out with the friendly government of the Federal Republic of Germany to help schools of mechanics in Kabul. The friendly government of India has promised to provide technical as well economic assistance to the government of Afghanistan. Consequently Indian government has provided 150 fellowships for
primary education, 1,500 books of science teachers and laboratory facilities for secondary schools.

The Draft programme of assistance by UNESCO and UNESEF for primary, secondary and teachers training schools has been prepared. It is expected that the above mentioned UN specialised agencies will help the Ministry of Education to promote the cause of education in the country. The Inspection Department of the Ministry of Education carried out a number of activities in the light of the new order. More than 114 cases were investigated.

The administrative and educational affairs of the Kabul, Parwan Kapisa, Kunduz, Faryab, Herat, Badghis, Urozgan, Ghazni, Wardak Bamiyan provincial schools were inspected and improved by 12 groups. Also a number of officials of this Department inspected the examination procedures of high schools in the capital and provinces.

Eight groups inspected the secondary and high schools in Kabul and provided them guidance and instructions imbued with the values and lofty ideals of the new young Republican Regime.

According to a report by the personnel department during the past year, 7,250 teachers or officials were promoted, 369 were retired, 8,124 transferred, 407 shifted to other Ministries or dismissed. Similarly 453 teachers were sent abroad for higher studies, 1,178 received awards from the Ministry, 1,178 were punished, 207 given salary raise and 15016 were introduced to receive health insurance and food stuff coupons. During the same period a total of 382 were newly appointed. Since the establishment of the republican regime a sum of 1,450,500 Afghans has been loaned to the deserving and needy teachers of the capital and Afs. 166,085 to the provincial needy teachers from the Teachers Fund.

Through the strict control exercised by the Preauditing Department more than 2,620,759 afghans were saved in the government budget. Similarly 2,492,545 afghans were transferred to the government account in the respective bank as a result of preauditing the rents paid to house owners by the Ministry of Education.

OLYMPIC DEPARTMENT

The Olympic Department was established in 1312 to popularise sports on the one hand and to provide favourable grounds for physical and mental development of the youth on the other.

Since the coming of the new regime the Ministry of Education has appointed two commissions to:

1. Study and reorganise the activities of the Olympic Department in accordance with the national and international requirements.

2. Draft rules and a work manual for the sports clubs to cope with the international principles.

It is expected that the drafts will be approved by the authorities concerned and will be put into effect so that an active and dynamic Olympic will be created for the energetic and young sportsmen in the country.

To prepare the ground for Afghanistan's participation in the seventh Asian games held in Teh
ran, representatives were sent to Tehran and Thailand. Similarly a committee was assigned with task of paving the way for the commencement of wrestling, football and pingpong matches. Volleyball, football and basketball tournaments started in Kabul University gymnasium.

Contacts were made with the international sports institutions to train Afghan referees in international games. To help attract more Afghan sportsmen it is planned that inexpensive sports clubs will be established at different part of Kabul city with the cooperation of the Kabul Municipality. Ghazi stadium is equipped to provide the possibility of night matches.

The Department of Olympic has established contacts with the international sports institutions and federations with the hope to draw their cooperation and help in the development of sports in Afghanistan.

On the basis of instruction given by our national leader President Mohammad Daoud the Olympic Department has endeavoured to promote national sports including Buzkashi and tentpegging. The national sports are carefully studied and it is hoped that their technical rules will be revised.

THE DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Since the founding of the republican regime the Physical education department of the Ministry of education has been active in the following areas:

1. A 12 member Pingpong team was sent to a number of Afro Asian and Latin American countries to participate in the pingpong contests help in those countries.

2. A number of male and female students were helped to exercise gymnastic pingpong and tennis games.

3. Basketball and volleyball teams were selected from the male and female students. They participated in the tournaments held by Kabul University. Similarly football, wrestling, boxing and weight lifting teams were organised from the school students.

4. Sports contests were organized in the capital and provinces.

5. A number of foreign sports experts were employed to promote the cause of sports education in accordance with the international standards. Some improvements were brought about in the calibre of physical education in the schools.

6. A number of sports facilities were supplied.

7. The physical Education Lycee graduated 91 students who were offered to the capital as well as provincial schools to handle sports activities.

Regulations pertaining to volleyball and handball games were translated from foreign sources.

PASHTO ACADEMY:

Responsible for the development of Pashto language in the country. The Pashto academy has produced following academic works.


2. The biographies of a number of Pashto poets are written
to be inserted in “Pashtana Shaara” Pashtoon Poets.

3. Some translation work has been done in Pashto on the request of government deportments concerned.

4. A number of useful books were translated into Pashto including the national movement of Rooshanids, History of Shair Shaih period, Sayed Jamaluddin Afghan.

5. The following books are newly compiled:
   a. The biographies of Afghan scholars.
   b. The biographies of pashto researchers abroad.
   c. Pashto writers.
   d. A collection of Landai poems.
   e. Names of birds and animals in Pashto.
   f. The biography of Malang Jan.
   g. Afghanistan’s languages.

6. A number of Pashto books were studied corrected and revised by the Pashto development section of Pashto Academy.

7. Kabul monthly and zairey periodicals have been put out.

8. Pashto teaching section has made great efforts to disseminate Pashto among people. It conducted 1,655 Pashto courses.

9. Examinations were administered in all Pashto courses.

10. A good number of useful books have been added to the Library of the Pashto academy.

AFGHAN WOMEN’S INSTITUTE

Afghan Women’s Institute (AWI) was established in 1325 in Kabul with the prime objective of promoting the social and educational standards of women in the country.

At present it has branches in most of the provinces.

Since the establishment of republican regime in Afghanistan AWI has carried out the following activities:

It has held a number of conferences and round table discussions to promote the level of education and understanding of women. During the Afghan year 1352 (1973—74) eleven conferences were held by AWI in which a number of useful topics such as national issues of women the role of women in social affairs duties and responsibilities of women in the society, criticism of ridiculous clothes, awkward and funny make ups, campaign against superstitions, international day of Red Cross, world Health Day, Human Rights Day, Development Decade of the world Food Programme, Mother’s Day, prophet’s birth day and preparations for International Women’s Year.

Similarly panel discussions were conducted on the education of youth and their roles. In these conferences and panel discussions renowned professors, journalists, scholars and enlightened personnel were invited to give lectures and participate in the panel discussions.

These gatherings were participated by thousands of men and women, girls and boys. Similarly more than 40 educational sanitary, and health films were screened to women who visited the child care clinics for help and consultations.

In the course of last year the Afghan women Institutes held 22 conferences and meetings for women jailed and gave them necessary guidance and consultations. The aides of AWT who ha-
ve specialized training visited 2,500 homes and provided the members of each family with instruction on how to solve family problems.

The also gave counsels to 2740 mothers and helped enroll a number of children who had failed to attend school. 800 mothers have received financial assistance from Mothers Fund. The AWI helped 312 women find employment in factories, firms and private houses. 4735 mothers were counselled by the AWT clinic and 1500 were sent to respective hospitals. 196 children received free milk powder donated by UNECEF. More than 4730 mothers were taught how to give milk to their babies and how to cut their clothes and dresses. Similarly, 2586 mothers and 1228 children received wheat, milk, and vegetable oil provided and assisted by the world Food program. The tailoring section of AWI earned 1,074,434 Afghanis of which Afis. 66,0991 were donated to poor and needy families.

AWI has strived greatly to develop handicrafts especially needl work which is one of our national handicrafts.

The "Mermon" monthly Magazine has made great contributions toward the public enlighten ment and attracted greater subscription from people in the capital and provinces as well. The circulation was doubled as compared with the circulations in the past years.

In order to help a great number of housewives, deprived of systematic education to complete their education the Afghan Women's Institute has opened a vocational High school several years ago.

The school which provides primary middle and secondary education has 1,330 students enrolled. Last year, it offered 140 graduates to serve the society. Afghan women's Institute helped a large number of women to get trained in hair dressing, weaving tailoring and club management.

290 received their certificates from Dari and English typing courses conducted in AWI. It Embodies a nursery and a kindergarten which are engaged in raising babies and in providing physical and mental development education.

The AWI has contributed much towards public education and enlightenment through staging educational social and ethical dramas to the women. Similarly it has screened a number of educational and training films free of charge, to kids. The Zainab Nendari, which is attached to AWI, earned a total of Afis. 2,790,528 form screening comemrical films to the public.

THE DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL CAMPAIGN AGAINST ILLITERACY:

In the course of last year the following preliminary tasks were carried out by the department of National Campaign Against Illiteracy;

1. Structural organization of the Department was drawn up.

2. Offices were reorganised and the manual showing the functions of the sections concerned was prepared.

3. Opinions of distinguished thinkers and scholars were sought to help develop functional literacy.

4. Moral and material cooperations of intillegentsia was attracted.

5. A number of educated youth
were attracted in department to receive training in functional literacy projects, and radio educational programmes and audio-visual projects undertaken.

6. Functional literacy projects were undertaken in Kohdaman, Kapisa and backward areas of Kabul provinces.

Also, students identity cards were prepared with the requirements of modern education.

7. Survey of crafts, and government non-official employees and Jails was completed.

8. Preparations were made for surveying the four provinces of Paktia, Balkh, Jozjan and Kunar.

9. 108 courses were conducted by 127 teachers and supervisors in the government department with a total enrollment of 3500 people.

10. A number of books and publications on methods of cultivations of various crops were either compiled or revised.

11. A good number of assessment test forms and other related publications were made available to the functional literacy courses of Kohdaman and Baghlan.

CULTURAL RELATIONS DEPARTMENT

During the first year of the republican regime, the Cultural Relations Department has drafted new educational and cultural cooperation agreements with the cooperation of the Ministries concerned.

During this period a number of Afghan students were sent abroad for higher education as follows:

Federal Republic of Germany 44 persons.
France 18 persons.
U.S.A. 12

Soviet Union 10
Iran 9
India 3
England 1
Canada 1
Japan 1
Kuwait 5
Egypt 1
U.S.A. by U.N. 1
Norway 1
Czechoslovakia 1
Australia 1

Similarly 44 officials of the Ministry of Education were sent abroad to participate in international and regional seminars and conferences.

UNESCO NATIONAL COMMISSION SECRETARIATE

Established to consolidate and strengthen relations between Afghanistan and UNESCO, the secretariat has endeavoured since the establishment of new regime to communicate the wish of the Republic of Afghanistan to continue cooperation in the fields of education science, Information and culture, to the UNESCO, national commissions of the friendly countries. In their reply letters the UNESCO, commissions expressed their sincere congratulations on the establishment of republic regime in Afghanistan and voiced hope to strengthen the relations between the UNESCO national Commission Secretariat of the Republic of Afghanistan and its counterparts in the friendly countries.

The secretariat helped to distribute UNESCO publications sent to Afghanistan to the following institutions:

1. Informations and culture Institutions 411
2. Libraries 399
3. schools, capital as well as pr-
ovinves 262 publications.

4. Other institutions 151 publications.

A total of 17 scholars from the Ministries of Education, and Information and Culture and the Kabul University attended International and regional seminars and conference sponsored by UNESCO. 19 persons were provided with UNESCO fellowships to receive higher education in cultural and educational institutions of the friendly countries. UNESCO assistance has also been attracted in holding functional literacy seminar, book Publishing Seminar, conducting literacy workshops, and provision of books for libraries to be established in the villages.

A regional science teaching project is going to be implemented under the accord reached between the government of the Republic of Afghanistan and UNESCO.

THE PRINTING PRESS OF THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

The printing press of the Ministry of Education which had been affiliated with the franklin publishing Agency was detached as a public enterprise in the framework of the Ministry of Education since last year. The printing press of the Ministry of Education has performed the following activities during the first year of the new order in the country.

1. 12 kinds of text books with a total number of 60,6500 copies were printed and binded.
2. 13 text books totalling 756,500 copies are undertaken in the various sections of the printing press.
3. 15 kinds of text books with a total number of 1,029,000 copies have already been put out and made available for use by the students.

4. In addition to the above mentioned books, the printing press of the Ministry of Education has also printed a number of periodicals and magazines including, Orfan, Geography, Police, Adab, Elem and Fan and so forth.

5. Aside from books and periodicals, it printed an adequate number of tickets, labels, and other sheets.

THE DEPARTMENT OF GUIDENCE AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

During the first year of the new regime the Department of Guidence and Vocational Education has conducted a guidance course which offered 16 guiding teachers last December. The graduates were distributed among schools lacking guiding teachers. New courses were planned for 1353. The department has developed two kinds of psychological tests which would be employed by the teachers in evaluating students performances. they are:

a. IQ test.
b. Vocational interests test.
The IQ test has so far been given to more than 6500 students. The second test is intended to reveal the interest of students in their respective fields of vocational education.

The Department has put out 31 pamphlets on the local handicrafts in Afghanistan. The main reason behind this is to lead guide and measure the capacity and interest of students in the fields they study. In line with values embodied in the new regime it was suggested that teaching programmes should be revised. As such the Department prepared the programme of psychol-
logy for 12th grade of girls schools. It won the approval of the academic comissions of the Ministry of Education and will be put into effect tentatively in female schools during the current Afghan year.

**SCOUT ASSOCIATION OF AFGHANISTAN:**

The association was first established in 1310 in the name of Anjumani Kashafan to involve the youth in social services. It was later dissolved and revived in 1336 in the name of D'Afghanistan Sarandoy Tolana, The Scout Association of Afghanistan. The association became more active with the establishment of the new Republican Regime in the country. During this period the number of the Afghan scouts increased considerably as compared with the past years. In the primary and secondary schools and teachers training colleges where there were no scout organisations scout centers were established. The number of Afghan boy and girl scouts during the current Afghan year 1353 has reached over 15,000.

The Scout Association of Afghanistan has established two vocational scout courses in the capitals of Nangarhar, and Helmand provinces. 139 boy and girls scouts graduated from the courses and added much to the administrative efficiency of scout organization in Afghanistan. Similar vocational training courses were conducted in Kabul University, High teachers training colleges of Kabul, and Nangarhar Faculty of Medicine for sub units of scout Association called (Palandoy and Palanjuney). To give them practical training in travelling and camping Afghan scouts were given the opportunity to travel in various groups to the provinces and the towns as well. Representatives of Afghan scouts have participated in the international scout meetings in the course of last year and provided the ground for guest scouts of friendly countries to visit Afghanistan.

Rendering of social services constitutes one of the main duties of the Scout Association in Afghanistan. In 1352 boy and girl scouts extended their cooperation periodically to the municipalities traffic and other organisations with the main objectives to help public organisations in carrying out their duties effectively and efficiently.

**HEALTH CENTERS:**

The center was established about 30 years ago. During the first year of the establishment of the new order the center has provided medical treatment to the following number of patients and educational institutes:

- Internal service: 20638 persons
- Ear and throat: 8804
- Dental and throat: 2497
- Surgery: 5738
- Eyes: 191
- Wound dressing: 8193
- X-Ray: 10
- Laboratory: 2605

The Zarnigar Park Clinic has provided the following medical treatment to the male and female students during the same period:

- Internal service: 12621 Persons
- Ear and throat: 4809
- Dental: 621
- Wounded dressings: 9327
- Lab: 400
- X—ray
In order to provide the students with immediate medical service medical and health centers have been set up in the schools. The centers have treated the following numbers of patients in schools.

Zahrana high school 2475 Persons.
Rabia Balkhi highschool 1377 "
Malalay high schools 3639 persons.
Aryana school 536 persons.
Mastora-i-Herawi school 2151 persons.
Rahman Baba Highschool 2694 Persons
Khushal Khan school 3080 persons.
Kabul Teachers Training Highschool 4659 persons.
Abu—Hanifa Madrasa 3632 "
Similar health and medical centers have been opened in the provinces for students. The number of patients treated are as follows:
Herat education health center 12012.
Kandahar education health center 2727.
Nanagarhar education health center 467.
Helmand education health center 1959.
As preventive medicine measures the Health center has carried out the following vaccinations during 1352:
1. Small pox 272,909
2. Typhoid 136,979
3. It has sent the following number of patients to other hospitals for treatment.
Ebni Sena hospital 61 persons.
To Nadir Shah hospital 96 Persons
Central clinic 819 "
Wazir Akbar Khan Hospital 15 persons.
Women's Hospital 4 "
Noor Institut of Eye 18 "
T. B. Hospital 134 "
Public Health Institute 6 "
Institute of Child Care 16"

French Education Minister Rene Haby during a meeting with Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq.
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received French Education Minister Rene Haby at the Presidential Palace in August 1974.
Kabul University is the foremost institution of higher learning in Afghanistan. The first faculties established within the framework of the Kabul University were faculty of Medicine, Faculty of Law and Political Science, Faculty of Science, Faculty of Letters and Faculty of Economics.

With the lapse of time other Faculties such as Theology, Agriculture, Engineering, Pharmacy, Veterinary Science, and Institute of Polytechnic were created within Kabul University to cope with the demands and requirements of the time for higher studies.

Similarly, the Nangarhar University came into existence some 11 years ago to contribute towards the advancement of higher education in the country.

Kabul University administration is composed of education and training section, cultural and educational relations department, publications section library, research division, housing and boarding department, and inspection service.

**FACULTY OF MEDICINE:** Since its establishment 42 years ago the Faculty of Medicine has contributed much towards the promotion of public health, prevention of epidemics and treatment of diseases.

Aside from this it should be mentioned, the Faculty of Medicine has been an active institute of higher learning in educating a great number of physicians in various medical fields. The graduates offered to the Afghan society, indeed served their countrymen and helped solve the health and medical problems of the country to the extent the circumstance permitted.

Recently, the Faculty of Medicines selected 17 young assistants from among the graduates on a competitive basis to serve on the teaching staff.

The young physicians who are given in service training under the supervision of medical professors are given the opportunity to receive higher education in various medical fields and there by get promotion in academic hierarchy.

The publications department of Faculty of Medicine has recently succeeded in printing a number of text books, and research
papers together with the first medical dictionary for use by the students and graduates of the Faculty of Medicine. In the same way, the male and female nursing schools have also taken part in their turn in the implementation of the development plan of the Faculty of Medicines.

The said schools have offered a good number of graduates to the hospitals connected with the health institutes of the Kabul University and hospitals related to the Ministry of Public Health. The Health Institutes of the Kabul University which embodies a number of hospitals serve as offshoots of Faculty of Medicines.

Under the decision taken by the young republic of Afghanistan to promote the cause of public health in the country, the Health Institutes of Kabul University have been examining free of charge a good number of patients in the central clinic of Kabul University after and during official hours. Another important measure which was taken during the first months of the coming of the new order in the country was the establishment of the training center for preventive medicine at the Karez-i-Mir village. The center, established late last February serves as a research and training center for the fresh graduates of Faculty of Medicine on one hand and as a guiding preventive medicine center for the neighbouring villages of Kariz-i-Mir on the other.

HEALTH INSTITUTE: KABUL UNIVERSITY

Kabul University's Health Institute which founded 43 years ago, has now three main centers namely Nadirshah Roughtoon, Mirmano Roughtoon, and Central Clinic.

Since the establishment of the Republic of Afghanistan until the first republican anniversary, the Health Institutes of the Kabul University performed the following:

1. Supply of medical equipment and medicines:
   A. The department has purchased $85,200 worth of medical equipment and medicines needed by its related hospitals, from domestic and foreign companies.
   B. It has supplied eight kinds of pills totalling 2,328,000 produced in its own laboratories.
   C. It produced Vaccines with a total of 140,000 bottles of 500 CC, costing approximately 10 million Afghani.
   D. It has also supplied a number of medical solutions in its laboratories.
   E. It founded the Jalious Laboratory in — February 1973. The operations of this center are progressing and it continues to produce the compounded medicines needed by the related hospitals. It is expected that in the future other complex medicines will also be made by the laboratory.

2. A new blood Bank was established close to Nadir Shah Hospital to help patients get blood the soonest.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS:

The Faculty of Economics was first established within the organisational framework of the Faculty of Law in 1336. Four years later, in 1340, it was detached from the faculty of law and became an independent faculty of Kabul University.
During the first year of the establishment of the new republican regime the following activities were carried out by the faculty of Economics.

1. Credit system was put into effect and in the light of this system examinations were held on a more precise and exact basis. Grounds were laid down to conduct educational courses on a semester basis in the future.

2. The affiliation agreements between the Faculty of Economics and counter parts in Buchum, Bonn and Colnn were renewed. Under the agreements two teaching staff members were sent to the Federal Republic of Germany for higher education. A number of proposals were advanced to the competent authorities, providing among other things, for the establishment of an economic research institute.

Eleven scholarly works were translated from German language into official languages of Afghanistan.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:

The Faculty of Engineering was established within the organisational framework of the Faculty of Science in 1335 (1957). Under an affiliation agreement the Faculty of Engineering received substantial assistance from the university of Woyoming USA during its first years of establishment.

In 1337 the Faculties of Engineering and Agriculture were separated from the Faculty of Science and started doing joint work. In 1342 the Faculty of Engineering started its academic activities independently.

It took vast measures towards its development under an affiliation agreement concluded with the Water-Town affiliation team of the USA.

At present 95% of teaching is carried out by Afghan teachers and professors. Since the introduction of the new regime in the country, the faculty of engineering has made the following strides.

1. At end of 1352 academic year 52 engineers were presented to the society to serve the country. Among the graduates, for the first time there was a female engineer.

The Faculty of Engineering has planned to provide favourably opportunities for their senior students to receive a six month practical training in the country's industrial projects. Under this programme a total of 32 students did practical works during last year in Helmand Development Project, Kandahar electric power station Ghori power station, road construction of Paktia and water and soil survey projects.

The Faculty of Engineering made proper arrangements for the second session of the meeting of central and southern Asian higher engineering studies associations which was held in Kabul University with the cooperation of UNESCO.

A Seismological Department is operating within the framework of the faculty of Engineering. The department which is established at a cost of over US$ 100,000 is busy collecting exact and precise information and data about the earthquakes in Afghanistan. The Department of Seismology of the Faculty of Science supplied the authorities concerned with a number of research findings on the earthquakes of the past.
NANGARHAR UNIVERSITY FACULTY OF MEDICINE:

It was established in 1342 as the first faculty of the second university of Afghanistan to train and educate medical personnel.

More than 450 students have been enrolled in this faculty. The Nangarhar Faculty of Medicines has so far presented 100 doctors to the Afghan society.

Since the establishment of the new regime, Nangarhar Faculty of Medicine has been endeavouring hard to forge ahead in promoting the cause of higher education in the field of medicine.

KABUL INSTITUTE OF POLYTECHNIC:

The Kabul Institute of Polytechnics was opened in 1346 with an enrollment of 257 students. The main purpose behind the establishment of the Polytechnic Institute is to train and educate qualified technicians and engineers. In 1352 the total enrollment was 1,055 707 of whom provided boarding. During the current year a total of 106 students were graduated from the Institute of Polytechnics and had the honour to be received by our great national leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud last February.

The Institute offered its graduates last year to work in the following fields:

1. In civil and industrial construction, 18 persons.
2. In hydrotechnical constructions, 15 persons.
3. In geology and mineral prospecting, 12 persons.
4. In road construction, 12 persons.
5. In chemical technology, 18 persons.

6. In oil and gas prospecting, 13 persons.
7. In mineral extracting, 18 persons.

Following are the numbers of local and foreign professors and specialists:

1. Afghan teachers and professors, 82 persons.
2. Foreign professors, 81 persons.
3. Foreign engineering lab. technicians, 9 persons.
4. Interpreters, 3 persons.
5. Officials, 113 persons.

The library of the Institute of polytechnics continues to develop every year. Possible reading and study facilities are provided to the interested readers and researchers.

At present the library has a collection of 53749 books of which 18732 are printed by the print plant of the institute. The library of the Institute of polytechnics in addition to text books and teaching supplementry materials has collected a good deal of local and foreign magazines to put at the disposal of the interested readers.

During 1352 the following books were either translated or compiled by the teaching staff of the Institute of Polytechnics and printed by the printing plant of the Institute:

1. Technical drawing 400 copies
2. Russian in Dari and Pashto 500 copies.
3. Operations of chemical technology, 100 copies.
7. Laboratory manual for general thermo technics 200 copies.
9. A scheme of solid roads for
vehicles 55 Vol.:
10. Chemical technology 2nd
100 Vol.:
11. Introduction to mathematics 600 Vol.
12. Teaching materials for Russian, 500 Vol.
13. Laboratory work guidelines
15. Geodesy, 500 Vol.:
16. Work chart, for geodesy 500 Vol.
17. Problem of drawing geometry, 390 Vol.
18. Supplementary teaching materials on hydronic machines, 75 Vol.
23. Lectures on economic 5 Vol.
27. General chemistry (in Pashtu), 300 Vol.
28. Individual planning of the teaching staffs, 1000 Vol.
29. A collection of academic lectures of the professors in Dari and Russian, 500 Vol.

The various technical carpentry, archetitural and painting workshops of the preservation and maintenance department of the Institute of polytechnics received many orders for producing needed furniture and mobil units and repairing the damaged and broken installations.

The speed with which the orders were accomplished contributed much to the performance and operation of the Institute of Polytechnics. The construction work of the laundry plant of the Institute which had been left incomplete has recently been completed and went into operation on a tentative basis.

Millions of Afghans were saved through use of crude oil produced from the oil wells of the country, instead of using diesel oil in the central heating system installed in the Institute of Polytechnics. Similarly, millions of Afghans were saved from overtime and other unnecessary payments. Meanwhile 3,258,655 Afghans were collected from the uncollected dues of the past years.

The Department of Physical Education of the Polytechnic Institute has embarked on vast measures to develop its activities. The Department is reorganised and 14 sorts of sports are practiced by the students under the supervision of experienced physical education specialists.

**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE:**

Established in 1334 the Faculty of Agriculture is composed of ten departments each shoulder-ing the responsibility of not only teaching but also undertaking development projects in the field of agriculture.

The Faculty of Agriculture has done the following works during the first year of the new order in Afghanistan.

1. Utilization of chemical fertilizer project was undertaken in wheat crops in Jalalabad, Laghman, Logar and Parwan provinces.
2. Proportional utilization of chemical fertilizer projects were implemented in various parts of the country.

3. A number of research works were done and published as follows:
   A. The essential elements of plants.
   B. Laboratory guide.
   C. A study of the impacts of chemical fertilizer on wheat crops.
   D. Effects of chemical fertilizer on the protein of wheat.
   E. A study of the growth of wheat.
   F. A comparative study of several strains of wheat.
   G. A comparative study of various methods of wheat cultivation and the effects of nitrogen on various development stages of two kinds of improved seeds.
   H. Several translations and compilations works on Agronomy
      1. A study of the effects of two years drought on Animals in seven provinces of Afghanistan.
      J. A study of the mentality of farmers towards change.
      K. An introductory study of soil.
      L. Use of urea and its effects on the weight, and digestive system of animals.
      M. A study of beef and the impact of grains energy on production of meat from cattle raised in Afghanistan.
      N. Chemical analysis of the animal foods in Afghanistan.
      O. Animal breeding
      P. A study of pastures in Afghanistan.
      Q. A study of varieties of tomato.
      R. Qualitative study of food stuffs.
      S. A study of best times for Planting.

T. How vegetables are grown

U. Pastures.

X. Life zones in Afghanistan.

In addition to the above academic and research works by the staff members of the Faculty of Agriculture the following other accomplishments were also made:

1. The teaching curriculum were amended to cope with the requirements of the time and the circumstances prevailing in the country with due consideration to the suggestions made by the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation and the Ministry of Education.

2. An inventory of the goods aided was taken and the goods were priced by a committee. The work had been left undone for many years in the past.

3. Measures were taken to reorganize the library of the Faculty of Agriculture and to improve reading and research conditions there.

4. The experimental farms of the Faculty of Agriculture were properly organized.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE:

Established 32 years ago (in 1942) the Faculty of Science has been making great contributions to the promotion of the cause of higher learning and the raising of the quality of teaching of sciences in Afghanistan.

In the light of the values embodied in the new order, it has embarked on a number of measures which are expected to result in the advancement of science education in the country.

The faculty of Science consists of the departments of Biology, mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Meteorology, and Geology.

It was honoured this year by the President and Prime Minist-
er Mohammad Daoud to receive and take a study of moon rocks presented to our national leader by Richard Nixon former President of the United States. The Faculty of Science has carried out some scientific studies on the said rocks.

To make an efficient use of the state properties and to cut down unnecessary expenditures and to contribute to the government budget, the Faculty from the administrative point of view, made an inventory of all the equipment and facilities of the laboratories of the institutes of geology, physics and biology and officially delivered them to the related technicians for effective and efficient use by the department concerned.

For many years minerals and chemical substances were analysed disorderly and illegally with no income to go to the government treasury. Having realised the importance of this the administration of the Faculty of Science recently formulated a series of regulations to govern the activities regarding chemical analysis and the income which is made thereupon. The regulations have been adopted by the meeting of the High Council of the Kabul University, and were enforced thus opening another source of income to the government.

Initiative has been taken to construct a building for the Department of Chemistry within the framework of the faculty of Science. Preliminary work of mapping and designing has already been undertaken.

A good deal of equipment and facilities needed by the Institute of Geology have been provided from the Jangalak Manufacturing Firm through the financial by the Faculty of Science. Work assistances provided by the afi-on construction of the buildings liation team. The team has also supplied the related laboratories with enough quantity of ingredients needed.

The publication of the Science Magazine, reflecting scientific activities of the Faculty of Science, which had remained suspended for some time was revived.

As far as teaching affairs are concerned, the Faculty of Science has arranged and reorganized the physics laboratories enabling the students to carry out their experiments properly and thereby providing the ground for utmost use of the laboratory findings.

The physics and mathematics libraries were moved to special department and reorganized. Examination manual was drawn up and credit system was put into practice which yielded positive results.

The Scientific Planning Committee of the Faculty of Science was set up. Also, regulations pertaining to the acceptance of graduates to the academic cadre of the Faculty of science were formulated to promote the cause of research and teaching.

In 1352 (1973-74) a total of 143 students graduated from the biology, geography, mathematics, chemistry, physics, geology and metrology departments and were absorbed in their specialised fields.

A number of scientific data were collected from the Faculty of Medicines, Ministry of public health, Faculty of Agriculture and Faculty of economics.

The constitution of the Atomic Energy Department was formulated.

Some projects in the field of atomic energy were undertaken.
needed for the projects has already begun and fund has been allocated in the government budget with some assistance by the International Atomic Energy Commission.

Handling and looking after the Kabul Zoo is one of the responsibilities of the Faculty of Science. To better develop and organize it, it has appointed one of the professors to head the Zoo in addition to a foreign expert employed to work in the capacity of an advisor.

Work manual of the Zoo and Zoology department has been drawn up. To provide veterinary service to the animals in the Zoo cards have been provided for all the animals. A small clinic is planned to treat the sick animals. Sheds have been built for elephant and donkeys. A practical measure has been taken by the Faculty of Science to curb smuggling and export of animals and birds and also fresh and dried herbs which are all considered a natural asset of the country. A pair donkeys, a gift by the Tehran Zoo, has been transferred to the Kabul Zoo from Tehran.

FACULTY OF LETTERS:

Established in 1324 the Faculty of Letters is the fourth faculty within the framework of the Kabul University. Since its establishment the Faculty of Letters has also served a good number of high school graduates each year and provided the Ministry of Education with graduates to meet its ever increasing demand of teachers.

Since 1352 teaching system has been improved and the quality of teaching to cope with the requirements of the new regime has been incepted in the nation. The number of students enrolling and graduating increased. For instance, the total enrollment in 1351 which was 1053 went up to 1310. Similarly the number rose from 177 in 1351 to 241 in 1352.

The faculty of Letters also comprises the department of Pashto and Dari literature, History geography, Journalism, Arabic literature, German and French Literatures. In addition to these there are four other departments namely, departments of Language, Anthropology, Geography and fine arts.

In 1352, efforts were made to raise the quality of the publications made by the faculty. They were published valuable reading materials to promote the cause of literary work in the country. The Adab, Wazhma and Geography magazines come out on schedule time with articles which could supplement the teaching materials.

During 1352, nine staff members were sent abroad to recieve advanced education. 14 members returned home after completing their studies and research work in the universities of the friendly countries.

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY:

It was established in 1330 within the framework of the Kabul University. It is a center of higher education for the graduates of the religious schools both males and females of the capital as well as the provinces. The administration of the Faculty of Theology with the cooperations of the teaching staffs has endeavored to provide teaching materials and other educational facilities needed by the teaching staf-
fs to promote the quality of religious teaching in the light of the modern development of sciences and technology.

During the first year of the auspicious regime of Republicanism in Afghanistan the Faculty of Theology carried out the following activities with the prime object of educating students and help raise the quality of religious teachings in the country.

1.—It provided a good deal of books and teaching materials to be used by interested students as well as staff members. It should be noted nearly 15,000 books dealing with theology, and religious subjects, philosophy, economics and ethics were purchased from the Islamic countries or gifted by the institutions concerned.

2:— Two staff members were sent to Arab Republic of Egypt for higher training and one to Australia for English.

3:— The monthly Shariat magazine carried a good number of articles on the new republican regime whose principles are supported and confirmed by the teaching of Islam.
In pursuit of the policy statement of the founder of the republic the Ministry of Commerce drew up the Trade Development Programme of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The fundamental aim of this programme is to raise the living standard of the people of Afghanistan. To realize this, the Programme aims at the following targets:

1. To increase national products.
2. To strengthen producers.
3. To support consumers.

Within the framework of a guided economic system, the Economic Policy of the Republic of Afghanistan in regard to trade will be:

1. State involvement in those activities which are considered important in the interest of our national economy.
2. Guiding and encouraging private enterprises so that they would make use of their capital and facilities in fulfilling the objectives of the Trade development programme.

Under the programme the foreign and local trade is managed in such a way as to get it coordinated with the development programme of agricultural, industrial and mineral production. Measures are adopted to organize imports and harmonise them with national products so that imports would meet the need of the public and bridge the gap between the products and public need. The Republic of Afghanistan will greatly utilize foreign exchange for importing capital goods, raw material and essential commodities. It is intended to use custom tariffs with the cooperation of the ministries concerned to organize imports to achieve the targets set in this connection.

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan believes that producers deserve all moral and financial support by the state. It has therefore, provided for such encouragement which would help the producers to receive the greater part of the production income.

Under the Trade Development programme the Ministry of Commerce strives hard to fix the prices of some export commodities taken into consideration international as well as local prices.

Furthermore, the Ministry proceeds to publish the Changes which occur in international prices. This is done in order to enable the producers to make the
utmost use of the current prices.

In order to protect the low income consumer groups against the fluctuation of prices necessary measures are adopted for relative price stabilization of essential commodities provided locally or imported from abroad.

It is one of the objectives of the economic policy of the republic of Afghanistan to help boost up the production of essential commodities or to import them through state enterprises or through directing private firms. Furthermore, the government is making great efforts to control the prices of the essential commodities.

In line with the Trade Development plan the Ministry of Commerce has initiated Trade Regulations to organize foreign trade and coordinate commercial activities with other state economic problems.

The new regulations are mainly concerned with organizing commercial activities carried out with free zone countries. It does not cover the barter area trade activities.

According to the new trade regulations trade activities are divided into three main categories as follows:

1—Activities carried out by commercial organizations whose main concern is imports and exports. To these organizations trade permit A is issued.

2—Activities carried out by commercial organizations whose prime objective is to act between local and foreign importers and exporters. Trade permit B is issued to this category.

3—Activities carried out by banks, insurance companies, transport organizations, advisory institutions etc. These organizations will get trade permit C. In the past, it should be borne in mind, agents and brokers could carry out commercial activities without getting trade permit or paying income tax. Under the new trade regulations they are now doing their business as traders responsible to get trade permit and pay income tax.

The new trade regulations have made all persons or organizations indulge in business responsible to get a permit from the Ministry of Commerce prior to placing orders for purchasing goods from foreign markets or before concluding agreements with foreign firms for purchasing import goods. As such all commercial organizations are obliged to present copies of pro-form invoice and agreements concluded themselves or through their authorized agents to the Ministry of Commerce.

The Ministry of Commerce in addition to the trade departments established in Nangarhar, Kandahar and Herat provinces has proceeded to set up trade departments in a number of other provinces such as Faryab, Jozjan, Balkh, Kunduz, and Ghazni. These new departments will help implement trade regulations and provide necessary facilities for commercial institutions.

The main objective of the state in drawing and implementing the trade regulations is not to curb commercial activities but to organize and regulate exports and imports, collect statistical data, and maintain a balanced trade.

With the implementation of the newly drawn up trade regulations the State will be able to collect adequate information within one year on the quantity, quality and other specifications of imports
and exports and prepare a proper balance of payments.

The trade regulations will enable the Ministry of Commerce to predict imports and exports during the first three six or 12 months of the year and take necessary decisions on imports and exports.

Since the commercial firms and organizations are required to send copies of their pro-forma invoices and agreements concluded with foreign companies to the Ministry of Commerce, the Ministry will get informed of the prices of the commodities sold in the world markets and thus can adopt necessary measures to prevent unfavourable happenings adversely affecting our trade.

The Ministry of Commerce has planned to organize the activities of the commercial institutions and their booking systems on the basis of modern techniques to meet the requirements of time on one hand and facilitate the collection and administration of the State income-tax on the other so that no longer some individuals and trade organizations could attempt to avoid taxes evade on them.

To promote trade and expedite its various activities, the Ministry of Commerce has revised its organization and set up a number of new departments.

The initiation and implementation of the trade development programme and trade regulations is indicative of the fact that economic and commercial activities of the country are going to be organized under the regime to cope with the requirements of present day and pave the way for strengthening the economic situation and raise the living standards of the people.

The Ministry of Commerce is prepared to carry out the following activities for achieving the objectives of the Trade Development Programme.

1. To promote trade by finding new markets and by enhancing the quality of goods, protecting producers of export goods and finally by the establishment of Export Development Bank.
2. Providing better transit and transportation facilities.

The commercial policy drawn by the Ministry of Commerce is intended to help industry grow gradually so that locally produced goods meet a greater part of our domestic needs, there by, resulting in growth of national economy with the ultimate goal of serving the interest of the majority.

In general, agricultural products and raw materials are main items of Afghanistan's exports. Meanwhile capital and consumer goods constitute the major imports.

Afghanistan's foreign trade is carried out with three broad areas namely:

1. India and Pakistan.
2. Barter area countries such as USSR, Poland, China, Czechoslovakia.
3. Free exchange area such as western Europe, the United States of America and Japan.

The main export items are dried fruits, natural gas, Karakul pelts, cotton, carpets, rugs, wool, sheep and goat hides, casings, and varieties of oil seeds.

The Ministry of Commerce in accordance with the trade arrangements made with India exported a good deal of dried and fresh fruits and medical herbs to India during 1352 through the Kabul, Kandahar, and Nangarhar customs houses.
METRIC SYSTEM DEPARTMENT:

1. In 1352 under continuous control programme of this Department 3450 units of abandoned scale weights were collected from the 10 districts of Kabul city and handed over to the Kabul municipality.

2. A number of shopkeepers who in spite of prior notice made use of the abandoned weights were introduced by the mobile units of the Department to Kabul Municipality, and were fined as a result of their illegal actions.

3. A number of wrong weights used by wood dealers throughout Kabul city were collected from the shops concerned and the dealers were introduced to the attorney’s offices for prosecution.

4. A good number of new metric weights were distributed to shopkeepers who had no such weights.

5. The Department arranged for sending three technical members abroad for observation under the Colombo plan.

6. During the first quarter of 1352 more than 2000 weights were corrected by the technical members in the Jangalack factories and were put at the disposal of the shopkeepers concerned.

During the third quarter of 1352 a total of 6648 weights were made in Jangalack factories.

AFGHAN PORTS AUTHORITY:

The Authority whose headquarters is stationed in Kabul and its branches in Shair Khan, Hairatan, Clift and Touorghundi is responsible for looking after making deliveries of export and import goods in the northern part of Afghanistan.

The above ports are well equipped with qualified technical and administrative personnel, warehouses and storage facilities.

SHIRKHALN PORT:

In 1352 the following goods were exported and imported through this port.

Exports: 48,678,724 tons
Imports: 110,536,093 tons

The shairkhun port was equipped with maintenance and protection facilities, machines and technical workshops during the last Afghan year. Contracts were made for the purchase of spare parts and equipment needed in the port.

The parts ordered have already been imported.

HAIRATAN PORT:

The following goods were exported and imported through Hairatan port during 1352 (1973—74).

1. Imports: 6,281,641 tons.
2. Exports: 51,357,191 tons.

Before the establishment of Hairatan port, a port branch was set up in Tashqazar 175 kilometers from the Mazari—Sharif town. The Tashqazar port was faced with many difficulties stemming from the unfavourable physical conditions of land and lack of paved road to transfer export and import goods from the port into the country and vice versa.

With the construction of 65 kilometer paved road of Nayebabad and Hairatan road the port Authority moved all offices, machinery equipment and technical facilities to the new port station during 1352. The installation works of the Hairatan port were completed in the middle of last year. A number of residential houses
President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud received the Bangladesh Commerce and Foreign Minister K. Mushtaq Ahmad at Presidential palace on September 1, 1974.

Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hasan Sharq received Bangladesh commerce and Foreign Trade Minister Mushtaq Ahmad at the Prime Ministry in September 1974.
were put up for the government officials and workers. Upon the initiative of the Port. Authority of Ministry of Commerce, branches of Bank—i—Millie Afghan, Afghan Transit Company, Kabul—Europe Transit Company were opened in Hairatana port to facilitate movement of goods from and to the country.

TOURGHUNDI PORT:
In 1352, the following goods were exported and imported through Tourghundi port:
Exports: 11,386,815 tons.
Imports: 15,386,354 tons.
Similarly the following goods were exported and imported through Clift port:
Exports: 110,536,093 tons.
Imports: 486,787,624 tons.
With the proposal of the Ports department and approval of the authorities concerned a group of experts from the Ministry of public works was assigned with the task of making a preinvestment studies with a view to have the port equipped with all needed facilities and port installations.
In addition to this, a number of machinery and equipment have already been supplied there. A power generator with a capacity of 100 kw was installed in the port which provides electricity to the area. Construction and repair work is continuing.

TRADE CONTRACT DEPARTMENT:
Aside from the performance of routine daily affairs the Department contacted a number of friendly countries for signing trade agreements with them.
During the last Afghan year, 1352, the Ministry of Commerce succeeded to conclude the following trade agreements.
4. A draft trade and payments agreement was prepared and sent to the Romanian government. It is expected the agreement will be signed soon in Kabul.
5. An Afghan trade delegation was sent to Moscow to finalize the conclusion of trade agreement and goods exchange protocol between the Afghan and Soviet Governments for the year 1974.
The said trade and protocol were signed between the two countries.
6. A trade agreement was drafted by the Ministry of Commerce and after approval of the cabinet was sent to the Canadian government for deliberation.
7. A trade draft agreement prepared by the commerce Ministry and approved by the cabinet was sent to the government of Bangladesh.
8. Talks on a trade and payments agreement and a goods exchange protocol between the Afghan and Chinese government were held in 1352.

VEHICLES DEPARTMENT:
The following number of vehicles were imported in 1352 through the vehicle department of the Ministry of commerce:
Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalar signed the trade and payments agreement with the Soviet Union in Moscow in March 1974.
A. New cars.
1. Volkswagen 6 units.
2. Mercedes Benz 2 Units
3. Ford 1 unit.
4. French Peugue 26 units.
5. Toyota 209 units.
6. Pontiac 1 unit.
7. Cars for foreign diplomatic Missions 162 units.

B. New Lorries:
2. Bedford 54.
3. Used cars 660.

The following foreign currency revenues were transferred to the banking accounts of the Ministry of commerce earned from 5% commission on vehicles, spare parts and cigarettes during the year 1352.
- Dollar account $ 3494.64.
- Pound account £ 40110.33.
- DM account DM 2181.
- Afghani account Afs. 70073.75.

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE INSTITUTIONS

Department of Trade Institutions is responsible for completing all legal procedures needed for the establishment of commercial firms and companies in accordance with the trade regulations of the government of the Republic of Afghanistan.

All the investment projects worked out according to the Foreign and local investment law and approved by the investment committee are finalized legally in the trade institutions department of the Ministry of commerce.

All agencies of foreign companies working in Afghanistan will be registered with this department. Moreover the department is also responsible for registration of trade permits of individual traders, and commercial organizations and sending them to Afghan trading agencies stationed abroad.

The following activities were carried out by this Department during the last Afghan year.

1. 2410 trade permits and their photo copies were registered and certified and sent to Afghan trading agencies stationed in Peshawar, Mashhad and Chaman.
2. Seven companies with a total primary capital of 5,805,000,000 afghans were established in 1352.
3. The establishment of six agricultural cooperatives were studied during the same year.
4. Five agencies of foreign companies completed their legal procedures required for setting up in Afghanistan. This was done through the Trade Institutions Department.
5. The Department took care of the visas of foreign employees working in the local companies. Their entry, residence and exit visas were handled through the department during 1352.
6. Passport forms were distributed by the department to individuals sent abroad by commercial institutions and trading companies for business purposes.

BALANCE OF TRADE

The Republic of Afghanistan guides the foreign trade of the people on the basis of a guided economic policy in the interest of the public as mentioned by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his “Address to the Nation” of Aug 23, 1973.

In the light of this policy, the balance of trade in Afghanistan showed a surplus of 211 million afghanis in the first six months this year. Of course, foreign trade is the most important sector.
Jalalar is pictured after signing the cultural and Educational agreement with the Deputy Foreign Minister of the Soviet Union.
of trade in Afghanistan. According to figures issued by the Central Statistics Department during the year 1352 imports constituted approximately 55 percent and exports 45% of the trade in Afghanistan.

The total value of imports was 192 and that of exports 159 million dollars. However, the balance of trade during the first six months this year was positive showing no deficit.

In Afghanistan agricultural products constitute the most important export items. According to statistics issued by the Central statistics Department in 1352 agricultural products counted for 70 percent of exports in the country. As such out of 159.1 million dollar worth of total exports a sum of 80 million dollars was earned from agricultural products. (Counting for 51% of the total exports) and 31$ million from animal products (19%). The rest 46 million dollars came from non-agricultural goods which constituted 50 percent of the total exports in the country.

Since the proclamation of republic in Afghanistan, in the realm of commerce efforts were made to promote foreign currency reserves, draw the help of the International Monetary Fund, and exercise strict control on foreign exchange.

Useful measures taken to increase foreign exchange earned from export of cotton, raisins, dried and fresh fruits, natural gas and to improve transit routes and facilities.

To strike balance between imports and exports and to help local products prosper a number of items including luxury goods were prohibited.

The Ministry of Commerce made all import and export traders send copies of their trade agreements with foreign firms to the Ministry. This was reinforced by the issuance of customs Law and Customs Tariffs Regulations prepared by the Ministry of Finance in an attempt to boost up trade in the interest of the public and eliminate smuggling of goods into and out of Afghanistan. Furthermore, strides were made to prepare the ground for securing international standards quality of goods exported to foreign markets. A number of trade agreements were signed with foreign friendly countries and foreign markets were studied for helping Afghan products to be exported on a larger scale.

The Republic of Afghanistan proceeded to develop cement and textile industries to a considerable extent in a move to make Afghanistan self-sufficient in essential industrial products primarily needed by the people.

During 1352, the balance of trade between Afghanistan and the barter area which includes Socialist countries was positive reflecting an increase of 130 percent as compared with the preceding year.

Our trade with free area which includes less developed countries increased 367 per cent in 1352. Among the countries of the area our trade with the friendly country of India is remarkably large.

The international balance of payments of Afghanistan was positive during 1352. It rose from 2.2 million dollars (positive) in 1351 to 13.8 million dollar in 1352 showing a surplus of 11.6 million dollars. This improvement is noticed in the international foreign exchange reserves of D' Afghanistan Bank.
### Main Export Items in 1352

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goods</th>
<th>Price in 1000 U.S. $</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1— Casing</td>
<td>1487,0</td>
<td>0.93 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2— Fresh fruits</td>
<td>21901,7</td>
<td>13.77 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3— Dry fruits</td>
<td>47134,4</td>
<td>29.63 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4— Nuts</td>
<td>2252,3</td>
<td>1.42 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5— Hides</td>
<td>5667,6</td>
<td>3.56 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6— Karakul pelt</td>
<td>16837,3</td>
<td>10.58 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7— Pulp grains</td>
<td>3596,6</td>
<td>2.26 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8— Other kinds of skin</td>
<td>1402,0</td>
<td>0.88 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9— Wool</td>
<td>5818,8</td>
<td>3.66 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10— Cotton</td>
<td>7222,2</td>
<td>4.54 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11— Medical herbs</td>
<td>4769,4</td>
<td>2.99 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12— Natural gas</td>
<td>17985,0</td>
<td>11.30 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13— Rug and blankets</td>
<td>14473,5</td>
<td>9.10 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14— Pusteen and Pusteenchas (fur garments)</td>
<td>1958,2</td>
<td>1.23 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15— Other kinds of goods</td>
<td>6596,7</td>
<td>4.15 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total exports</strong></td>
<td><strong>159101,7</strong></td>
<td><strong>100 %</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The main import items in 1352

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goods</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price in U.S. $</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1— Tea</td>
<td>9997 ton</td>
<td>10143000</td>
<td>5.53 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2— Vegetable oil</td>
<td>9979 ton</td>
<td>5465002</td>
<td>2.98 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3— Sugar</td>
<td>61150 ton</td>
<td>14870111</td>
<td>8.11 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4— Gasoline and diesel</td>
<td></td>
<td>7977646</td>
<td>4.35 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5— Medecine</td>
<td></td>
<td>4980000</td>
<td>2.72 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6— Chemical fertelizer</td>
<td>106487 ton</td>
<td>16800682</td>
<td>9.17 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7— Clothes</td>
<td>22157000 Meters</td>
<td>7903000</td>
<td>4.31 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8— Tire and Tube</td>
<td>444316—</td>
<td>11482997</td>
<td>6.27 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9— Iron for building</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2174753</td>
<td>1.19 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10— Stationary</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>793167</td>
<td>0.43 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11— Machinery</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4843435</td>
<td>2.64 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12— Used clothes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1864903</td>
<td>1.02 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13— Other goods</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>93970922</td>
<td>51.27 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total imports</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>183269618</strong></td>
<td><strong>100 %</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFORMATION AND CULTURE

With the establishment of the republican regime in Afghanistan July 17, 1973, the Ministry of Information and Culture has strived hard to serve the cause of culture and public enlightenment in the country.

Our national leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his policy statement and other speeches he delivered on various occasions has stressed on the need for promotion of culture and public enlightenment. Following are the targets our head of state has set in his Address to the Nation in the field of culture and Information:

"The Republic of Afghanistan will provide effective assistance for expanding the press and democratic publication with the object of awakening the masses and it will strengthen and expand the national arts theratres and cinemas and the radio. It will also take necessary action to create television network in the country."

"In order to expand and develop scientific and historical research on the country's civilisation the government will take all necessary steps for protecting the preserving historical monuments as also for archeological research and establishing national museums."

"The state will strive to establish libraries on various levels in different parts of the country."

To achieve the above targets the Ministry of Information and Culture has embarked on a number of activities and a massive planning to promote the cause of information and culture in the country.

As a first step to provide the public with information on national and international developments and other materials of public interest the Ministry of Information and Culture founded the Daily Jamhouriat (Daily Republic) together with quarterly Jamhouriat Magazine. It was followed by the revival and reestablishment of the Daily Anis. The two dailies have made great contributions towards the cause of cultural enrichment and public information. The Jamhouriat and Anis are considered as milestone for nation build-up and for promotion of national achievements. They are instruments for reflecting the spirit of the greatest changes brought about in the political, social and economic fields.

In order to help make greater publicity on the activites and planning of the new regime in Afghanistan and provide foreign sources with information and publications about various aspects of Afghanistan the Ministry established a new department named...
Dr. Abdur Rahim Nevin, Minister of Information and Culture, is reading President and Prime Minister M. Daoud's Message on awarding press and cultural prizes.
"The Directorate General of Publicity of Afghanistan". It also founded Aryana Republic Quarterly which is published by the department of Directorate General of Publicity of Afghanistan in English. The department has also published a series of pamphlets in English on Afghanistan and a number of speeches addressed to the nation by the founder of the Republic in Afghanistan. It also published in English the first Annual of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Album of the Republic. Similarly, The Jamhouriat Newsletter made its debut and was distributed to the cultural centers of the foreign countries. It is published both in English and Arabic. The Nangarhar magazine started its publication in a better format and quality. The Pashtoon Zhagh, a magazine published by Radoi Afghanistan, took its publication anew.

Unprecedented changes and improvements have been brought about in the programmes broadcast by Radio Afghanistan with a view to promote them qualitatively and quantitatively to meet the demands and tastes of the present day listeners. A number of new programmes were developed in the light of the values and goals set up under the new order. An Arabic Programme was tentatively put into air.

Radio Afghanistan has also been able to arrange for a number of musical concerts to entertain large audiences.

Measures were taken to improve the performance and management of the Government Printing Press. Efforts have been made to manage publishing more economically and effectively so that not only publications would come out on set dates but would be of high quality and standard in accordance with the means available and circumstances prevailing. Furthermore, the Ministry went ahead to improve the working and living conditions of the workers of the Government printing House (GPP). For the entertainment of the workers and their families a cinema was opened in GPP. Also, to provide immediate and first hand health services to the workers a medical dispensary was established recently. Contacts have been made with the Ministry of Public Health to arrange for an effective health insurance programmes for the workers of GPP.

A set of the rules and regulations were drawn up and enacted to serve as a guideline for an healthy and constructive press. This has been proved useful in promoting the cause of Information and Culture within the framework of the lofty ideals of the new regime.

For the first time a National Archives Department was established at Public Library Building in Kabul to collect and preserve all the historical documents related to various aspects of the history of Afghanistan. In this department, a great number of documents including letters, legal papers, decrees, agreements and treaties are collected which date back several dynasties of the past. A building was put at the disposal of the Ministry of Information and Culture to lodge the National Archives Department. Repair work has already started on this building.

The Ministry of Information and Culture succeeded to formulate for the first time a cultural policy illustrating the cultural and information values and goals of
Prof. Nevin, Minister of Information and Culture congratulating the winner of a cultural prize.
the new republican order in the country. The policy helps the Ministry to regulate its cultural and informational activities in accordance with the cultural heritage of the Afghan society and the positive values compatible with the scientific and technological requirements of our time. It aims at persuading people to voluntarily participate in the cultural activities of the society and accept the positive change and evolutionary trends of our age. It helps encourage artists and writers to enjoy freedom to embark on creative works and place their products at the service of the public.

Struggle against superstitions, and negative mentality and preservation of historical monuments and cultural heritage of the Afghan nation and its introduction to other societies and international organizations and finally the persuasion of people to accept sound ideas which would direct them towards constructive pursuits and likewise constitute some of the main targets of the cultural policy of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The Ministry of Information and Culture worked out a series of regulations pertinent to the organization and operation of publishing and artistic institutes, the import and distribution of movies and also movie-making by local and foreign producers. The main objective behind these regulations was to ensure the realization of cultural, educational and aesthetic standards sought by the Republic of Afghanistan.

It is one of the objectives of the Ministry of Information and Culture to establish a national museum. To achieve this objective the Ministry has taken practical steps in this connection. The construction site for the national museum of Afghanistan has been chosen and its blueprints prepared by the UNESCO specialists. Practical work is continuing in this connection. It should be mentioned that in Afghanistan there are several museums the most important of them is the Kabul Museum which houses a good deal of historical objects. But, a national museum to properly and largely display greater number of historical relics is lacking in the country. It is hoped that this objective will be achieved in the near future.

In the field of archeology and historical preservation great efforts have been made to discover, repair and preserve historical objects and monuments. To speed up this task a number of agreements have been signed with friendly foreign countries. Significant archeological sites have been discovered and located. A number of historical value have been unearthed. Plans for excavations in other parts of the country are drawn up.

Under an agreement signed with India, Indian archeologists with the cooperation of the Afghan counterparts will make historical research and excavation in the respective areas in Afghanistan for a period of five years. The Indian archeological mission will restore a number of important historical monuments in Balkh province.

The Ministry has also signed an agreement with the Italian government. Under this agreement the Institute for Oriental Studies will repair and restore a number of Ghaznavid period monuments including The Masoud and Bahr- am Shah minarets in Ghazni. Similarly, the Institute has agreed to repair the tombs of Sharif Khan.
in Bahlol district in Ghazni province.

Possibilities for restoration of Guldara Temple and Stupas and restoration of the mausoleum of the Fourth Caliph Mazar-i-sharif are explored. The construction of a museum in Jahannama Park is underway.

The repair work of the famous 38-meter high Buddha statue in the Bamian Province which had begun with the cooperation of Indian experts and Afghan counterparts has been completed. In Bamian, should be mentioned, for eighteen centuries the two figures of the Buddha, one 53 and the other 38 meter high, have withstood the hardships of time and witnessed the splendor of history and the pilgrimage of Buddhists at their feet. It is said that Kushtans had converted the Bamian Valley into a vast group of monastic establishments in the 5th century.

The Ministry of Information and Culture has completed the repair work on the tomb of Mirwais Neeka in Kandahar Province and the Gazergah mosque in Herat Province.

According to a decree issued out by the Republican state the Khulm arcade has been changed into a museum to display the historical remains of the area to the people and tourists visiting the district.

As far as libraries are concerned effective steps have been taken to establish new libraries and improve the services rendered by such institutions. Not eight new libraries were opened but foundation stones of a number of cultural centers were laid down in some provinces of the country.

A new section in the name of The Department of Afghanistan Studies was opened in the Public Library in Kabul. This section houses all books and documents available on Afghanistan. It is intended to help foreign and local researchers and specialists who wish to write or make research about socio-economic, political and cultural aspects of Afghanistan.

A micro film department was also established in the same library. It is responsible for filming all documents and papers available on Afghanistan. It is intended to serve the cause of cultural exchange programmes and help get the country introduced to people all over the world.

Thousands of books which had remained in the stocks of the Government Printing Press and the Ministry of Information and Culture were distributed free of charge.

To curb film smuggling and profiteering on films the import of films was made the state monopoly. The move was also intended to help import movies of greater aesthetic value to the people. For this purpose the Ministry signed agreements with producers to import about 200 European movies.

In the course of last year, two films were produced by the Afghan Film Institute of the Ministry of Information and Culture in the light of the values embodied in the republican order in Afghanistan. The films, named "Mother’s Advice" and "The difficult Days" were highly welcomed by the public.

Furthermore, in order to attract talent in the film making industry which has newly started in the country the Ministry of Information and Culture formulated and enacted a number of regulations pertaining to compensation of work.
Dr. Zemaryalai Tarzi Head of the Department of Antiquities and Prof. Dr. Taka Ya Sohio Gochi of Japan signing an agreement on the joint research in the field of archaeology. Also seen in the picture are Information and... culture Minister Prof. Nevin and Japanese Ambassador to Kabul Yamada.
in the movies. It also issued out a license to a private Afghan Film company named Nazir. The Company has already produced a film from a local historical story called “Rabia-i-Balkhi”.

The Ministry has also initiated talks with two foreign countries to collaborate in the field of film production. Work on the construction of one or two dubing studios has already begun. Upon completion, the studios will dub one movie in Pashto and Dari every ten days.

Cultural and Folkloric research has been encouraged by the Ministry of Information and Culture. In addition to a number of researches and studies on the Afghan literature, customs and folkloric activities of the Afghan society, the Department of Folkloric and Literature of the Ministry of Information and Culture has made efforts to compile a number of pamphlets and books on the popular traditions and customs of various parts of the country including folkloric music and musical instruments and folk songs.

More than 50 pamphlets were put out in Pashto and Dari on the Speeches of the founder of the Republic and various aspects of Afghanistan’s life.

Theatrical activities have been making satisfactory progress in Afghanistan since the establishment of the new republican regime in the country. Kabul Nandary has made great strides to stage attractive dramas not only for public entertainment but for public education and entertainment too. It has succeeded to attract and educate people of good talent for stage production of local and foreign written dramas.

Aside from production of local theatres a number of art troupes visited Afghanistan and performed interesting shows under cultural cooperation agreements which the Ministry signed with friendly countries. Similarly, a number of Afghan artistic tropes found the opportunities to stage interesting Afghan performances in some of the friendly countries. These cultural cooperation programmes have proved useful in promoting the friendly cultural bonds between Afghanistan and the foreign countries.

To help promote fine arts the government has put up a building in Zarnegar Park at the disposal of the Ministry of Information and Culture which is to serve as a permanent art gallery of Afghanistan where works of Afghan artists will be displayed. Upon the opening of this gallery better opportunity will be provided for arts to be appreciated and for artists to make better living through sales of their products.

The Ministry of Information and Culture revived the press and cultural prizes which had been discarded as a result of the circumstances that prevailed in the past. Regulations governing awards have been enacted. This move helped the Ministry draw a number of artistic and scientific works. The works received their awards last June after a thorough evaluation by a competitive examining group.

In an attempt to develop a trustworthy press the Ministry of Information and Culture made the press responsible to refrain from disseminating and publishing unrealistic, inflated and untrue reports. It further helped the people to be sure that publications are made for all the people of Afghanistan and are not catered for special groups,
Information and Culture Minister Prof. Nevin is presiding over the first meeting of the Afghan Women's Coordination Committee.
Aside from helping promote publications in the capital in the interest of the people at large the Ministry proceeded to provide the provincial newspapers with possibly available better facilities to be able render valuable services to the public.

To throw light on the life and works of the great 7th century sage and scholar of Afghanistan, Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi, the Ministry of Information and Culture held a seminar which was attended by the Afghan and German scholars. Preservation of the national historical and cultural heritage, it should be mentioned, is one of the profound objectives of the republic of Afghanistan in the field of culture.

Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi, one of the great scholars, of this soil has contributed much to the cause of Knowledge, scholarship and national culture. Maulana’s thoughts and teachings have inspired humanity of several centuries. On the occasion, parts of his famous work “Mathnawi” were recited over Radio Afghanistan and they were sung with music by Radio Afghanistan artists.

The seminar continued for one week. Arrangements were made by the Ministry to help participants visit Herat and Balkh provinces where they held discussions with the scholars on the life and work of Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi.

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan welcomed the United Nations move declaring 1975 as International Women’s Year. The main objective of the leadership in Afghanistan is to create and promote conditions under which a real and reasonable democracy based on the service to the majority of the people of Afghanistan without any discrimination whatsoever is actualized and the welfare of the public is ensured.

In a move to ensure the welfare of the women in the country and to promote equality of women with men within the framework of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the UN charter and recommendations of the various international gatherings, the Republican regime created the Afghan’s Women’s Coordination Committee headed by the Minister of Information and Culture to organize the work of the committee under his direction and supervision and coordinate the efforts of the committee with those of the Afghan women’s Association, the Afghan Family Guidance Association and the Afghan Volunteer women’s Association.

All these women organizations were asked to carry out their activities with a view to promote the campaign for social exaltation of women during the International Women’s year under the supervision of the Information and Culture Minister.

The Afghan Women’s Coordination Committee is composed of the Rector as well as professors of the university, Principals of the girls high schools, some enlightened women and a few officials of the Information and Culture Ministry. The Committee is made up of the following commissions:

1— Evaluation Commission
2— Radio Broadcasting commission.
3— Medical Commission.
4— Newspapers and Publications Commission.
5— Mobile Commission.

Upon the recommendation of the Afghan women’s Coordina-
The Afghan Women's Coordination Committee seen meeting to prepare for celebration of International Women's year, 1975, in Afghanistan.
tion Committee, teams of officials were sent to various provinces of Afghanistan in order to organise local coordination committees and explain as well as interpret the objects of the United Nations and the Republican Regime in Afghanistan through film shows, conferences, posters and pamphlets.

Representatives of the local committees took action to study and observe conditions in rural areas, prison, factories, handicraft enterprises, hospitals and schools as a result of which they reported to government on women's rights, recommending establishment of kindergartens beside women's prisons and factories. These committees also help educate poorer and lower middle class families on basic hygiene, home management, child-care, pregnancy, etc.

The mass media including radio and newspapers started a consistent publicity to reawaken the Afghan women upon recommendations made by the United Nations which will be maintained for years to come.

To promote the level of education and understanding of its officials the Ministry of Information and Culture has sent a number of its officials to the following countries in accordance with the cultural cooperation agreements signed:

1. India (under the Columbo plan) 30 persons.
2. The Soviet Union 3 persons.
3. Italy 3 "
4. France 3 "
5. Hungary 2 "
6. Norway 1 "
7. U.S.A. 2 "

Apart from these activities the Ministry has more comprehensive development plans such as introduction of TV broadcasting, expanding of audio-visual services, the development of music and the like.
PUBLIC SECURITY

The Ministry of Interior is responsible for maintaining public security and order throughout the country.

Since the establishment of the new regime the Ministry of Interior forged ahead with great zeal and energy to promote public security and order which is one of the highest goals of the republic regime. The regime believes that development efforts can not be carried out unless there is a strong public security system.

In addition to maintaining public security and order the Ministry is responsible for drafting laws and regulations dealing with treatment of offenders and operation of penal system.

Detection of crimes and offences, maintaining and management of prisons, detention centers and the general inspection and supervision of all government services such as education, public health, communication, public works, agriculture, Irrigation, public utility and other public activities carried out in the provinces are within the scope of the responsibilities of the Ministry. The governor or the head of each province, which is appointed on the proposal of the Ministry of Interior approval of the cabinet and sanction of the President and Prime Minister is responsible for all political social, economic, security or administrative affairs of his province. Periodical visits are also made to provinces by inspection groups from the Ministry of Interior and Ministries concerned for inspecting checking and supervising public services including handling complaints and grievances which may be raised by prisoners and others offended.

In managing prisons the Ministry of Interior proceeds to provide some kinds of work or crafts which may help them earn their living after they are released from the prison. In other words the prison authorities are making efforts to equip the prison with some sort of technical trade or skills.

The Ministry of Interior with the cooperation of the Ministry of education try to provide the prisons with functional literacy courses.

Since the coming of the new regime the activities of the Ministry of Interior cover in general, the following:

1. Collection of state revenues left uncollected.
2. City construction measures.
3. Taking care of prisoners.
4. Follow up of civil and criminal cases.
5. Dealing with new income sources.
6. Public enlightenment.
7. Regaining state lands.
8. Implementation of educational and training arrangements.
9. City public services.
11. Other public services.
Following are details of the activities carried out by various departments of the Ministry of Interior.

GENERAL DEPARTMENT OF POLICE AND GENDARMERIE FORCES.

Recognising its great responsibility and the sensitiveness of the task it is assigned with under the new regime, and realising the fact that police is the servant of the public and the guarantor of the public interests the department has carried out the following activities during first year of the new regime.

A. IN THE FIELD OF ORGANISATION:
1. The office of campaign against narcotics and smuggling was created within the framework of the criminal directorate of the central criminal departments.
2. Studies were made to provide ground for establishing a unit to deal with mad and psychological sick people.
3. The overall organisational pictures of the police and security forces were studied and revised:
4. A seminar was held for security police officers, on the new organisations of the police force in Afghanistan.
5. A fire center was established and commissioned in Helmand province.
6. The organisation of the Alert Stand—by Police units were revised.
7. Four new police stations were established in the Kabul city.
8. The department of laws were created within the organisational framework of the general department of police and gendarmarie force.
9. Arrangements were made for better police communication system.
10. A cooperative directorate was organised with the general department of the police and gendarmarie forces.
11. The organisation of the Logistic Department of the police and gendarmarie forces was approved by the authorities.
12. And other organisational arrangements were made in the interest of better police administration to cope with the new circumstances.

B. IN THE FIELD OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING:
1. The curriculum and teaching system of the academy of police were revised.
2. A number of functional illiteracy courses were open in the prisons and public security centers with the help of the graduates of the 12th grades of high schools.
3. A number of professional courses were conducted with the view to promote the vocational training and education of the police officers.

IN THE FIELD OF LEGISLATION:

The following laws were enforced.
1. The Promotion, Retirement Recruitment and Training of police.
2. Police law.
3. Highway traffic law.
4. Regulations regulating duties of the criminal directorate of the central criminal department.

In addition a number of laws and regulations received the approval of the authorities concerned and sent to the offices concerned. The bye—laws and regulations aim at fixing the lines of authorities and responsibilities of police in their respective duties in
the capital as well as the provinces.

PUBLICATION DEPARTMENT:
The department made the following accomplishments.
1. Police magazine was put out.
2. Fire fighting guide book was published.
3. A book on crime was published and criminal news was carried out for public information.
4. Radio police programmes was revised.
5. A number of interviews were arranged to acquaint the public with police activities.
6. 5000 copies of police traffic law and criminal regulations were printed.

ACADEMY OF POLICE:
The academy of police in addition to conducting a number of training courses offered the following police graduates to the Afghan society during last year.
90 Female police commissioners.
32 male police commissioners.
5-12th grade police graduates.
174 under 12th grade police graduates.

THE CENTRAL CRIMINAL DEPARTMENT:
The department deals with detecting criminal cases. It is equipped with modern crime detecting facilities including chemical, technical, photographic, graphological and information ones. During the last year it has succeeded in detecting corruption forgery fraud and other illegal acts.
Investigations of their cases were completed and they were sent to the departments concerned for further legal treatement.
Furthermore, it formulated a number of sets of regulations and cards.

THE DEPARTMENT OF STUDIES AND PLANNING:
The department is engaged in studies and planning. It aims at better effectiveness of the activities carried by the Ministry of Interior and at rendering services resulting in ensuring the goals of the republican regime. It coordinates the total planning and activities of the Ministry with the overall planning of the republic.
Since the coming of the republic the department has established three committees namely:
1. Studies Committee.
2. Organization Committee.
3. Municipalities committee.
Through its research and analysis of the various issues and problems it provided the Ministry with information and data helping it in taking relating decisions.

1. ADVISORY BOARD OF STUDIES AND PLANNING:
The board is composed of the heads of the three boards and their members enjoying vast experiences in administration and holding high degrees in Public Administration and other professional fields.
The board has recently made studies on the duties and responsibilities of the provincial governors and prepared a draft bill dealing with the authorities and responsibilities of governors.

2. COMMITTEE OF STUDIES AND RESEARCH:
The committee is considered as the nucleus of the Department of Research and Planning. It is responsible for carrying out studies and researches on administrative issues with a view to help the Ministry launch and carry out administrative reforms needed in the interest of work efficiency various departments.
During the past year the department carried out the following activities:
1. Formulation of job descript-
ions of the department of administration of the Ministry of Interior, including the personnel office, accounting office, and office of public services.

2. Formulation of job descriptions of the Inspection Department.

3. Study and analysis of a series of proposals made by the Helmand valley Authority.

4. Study and analysis of a series of proposals made by the Ghazni province.

5. A series of recommendations were advanced with regard to fixing the lines of authorities and responsibilities of various departments in the Ministry of Interior.

6. A study was made on the need for land registration programme in Afghanistan. With due consideration to its link with the social and security problems of the country.

7. The work progress report of the Mazar-i-Sharif municipality was discussed and studied.

8. Water supply project of Mazar city was studied and probed into.

9. The department took step to separate the state owned lands from the private lands reaimed under Sardeh project.

10. Details of the functions of Alakadari (provincial sub-district administrative units) were worked out.

11. Standards were set up to be achieved by candidates who are maintained for making use of scholarships and fellowships awarded for higher training abroad.

12. Foreign languages examination were administrated for officials nominated for receiving higher education in foreign countries.

ORGANISATION COMMITTEE:

The committee is responsible for making amendments in organisational set up of various provincial administrative units. In other words, the responsibility of this committee is reflected in determining and fixing the sites and centers of provincial administrative units and the changes which may be brought about in attaching or detaching towns and villages concerned. Exploring the possibility of promoting one administrative unit to a higher unit or vice versa is also within the scope of the responsibility of this department.

All these works and studies are carried out with the cooperation of the Advisory Board of the Ministry.

The organisation committee reported to have carried out the following activities during the past year.

1. The site for the new city of Dand Woleswali, Kandahar province was fixed.

2. The site of the capital city of Farah province was changed from Farahrood to Farah.

3. Five villages were detached from Kalakan Alakadari and attached to Mir Bacha Koot Woleswali of Kabul province.

4. The Jelawgir district was detached from Nahrin Woleswali and attached to Baghlan Woleswali of Baghlan province.

5. 14 villages were detached from Qarabagh Woleswali and attached to Mir Bacha Koot Woleswali of Kabul Province.

6. Qol Sabzi town was detached from Charkh Alakadari and attached to Zankhan Alakadari on Logar province.

7. Goshta and Khawjazai alakadaries were promoted to 2nd grade woleswali in Nangarhar pr-
province.

9. The Kapisa and Kunars provinces were degraded to Loy wolveswali.

LIAISON COMMITTEE

The committee is responsible for contacting friendly foreign countries and international organisations for preparing ground to attract scholarships and fellowships for the officials of the Ministry of Interior to receive higher training abroad. The committee during the past year helped a good number of officials to go abroad and receive higher studies. An other number were given the opportunity to attend seminars held in foreign countries on related fields of public administration statistics and the similar.

MUNICIPALITIES LIAISONS OFFICE:

During the past year the office made the following achievements:

1. A number of organisations for municipalities which required to be set up in cities enjoying the required conditions of township were drawn up.

2. Amendments were made to the organisations of a number of municipalities to cope with the requirements of the time.

3. The Municipalities budget was formulated and discussed thoroughly and was presented to the office of the Minister of Interior for further deliberations.

During 1352 the procedures for establishment of three municipalities in the Kabul, Urozgan and Jozjan provinces were completed:

The above municipalities were to be set up in the following districts:

1. Gazab Urozgan province.
2. Qarabagh Kabul province.

3. Qaraqeen—Jozjan province.

THE DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS:

The department is mainly responsible to take census of various provinces throughout the country. However, with the coming of the new regime it got engaged in distribution of the citizenship cards of the republic of Afghanistan to the Afghan citizens residing inside and outside the country. The main reasons behind this move was to guarantee the legal political rights of the Afghan citizens living under the banner of the republic of Afghanistan on one hand and to prepare a systematic census, reflecting the exact population of the country on the other.

To achieve this end the department drew up a work programme which envisaged three stages:

1. In the first stage preliminary measures were taken to design and print citizenship cards of the republic of Afghanistan with the cooperation of experts. The cards were designed in such a way as to give full information about the holders.

A system of distribution and follow up procedures were worked out. A seminar was arranged for the officials of the Statistics Department of the Ministry Of Interior on distribution plan and the ways it may be implemented. Also the department designed the demographic forms and conducted an in-service training course on how to carry out demographic project undertaken.

2. Implementation stage: In this stage ten wards of Kabul city and the woleswali of Kabul province were selected for distribution of citizenship cards. This was
Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Sharq receiving Turkish Interior Minister Ogzan Asilturk at the Prime Ministry.

to be followed in other provinces.

3. The third stage includes statistics and data processes, analysis of the information and data collected, and finally drawing of conclusions.

Through the use of electronic statistical machines, the distribution of citizenship cards of the republic of Afghanistan was started in Kabul province by February 1974. So far more than six million cards have been distributed in the capitals and sub-divisions of the provinces. Side by side with distribution of citizenship cards demographic information and data have been collected which will contribute towards taking census throughout the country. The task of distribution of citizenship cards of the republic of Afghanistan and the collection of demographic information and data has been carried out throughout the country by groups each composed of members.

THE DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTION:

The department is responsible for inspecting flow of work relating to the state land and property, collection of state revenues, public complaints and grievances, military absentees of various military regiments, criminal and civil affairs etc.

The main objective behind the establishment of this department is to see that each department within the organizational framework of the Ministry of Interior perform its assigned duties properly and orderly and that officials committing wrongs and making mistakes get notified so that improvement should come in the functions of the department concerned.

During the past Afghan year the department inspected and handled over 100 cases of various nature.

LAND AND SETTLEMENT DEPARTMENT:

Since the establishment of the Republic in Afghanistan the question of settlement of landless families and kochis has drawn much attention from the authorities concerned. Assigned with task of providing lands for poor and destitute families wandering around throughout the country for making living, the department has provided valuable services to a
great number of families to help settle them down in the lands reclaimed under agricultural development projects implemented in the eastern, south-west, and northern parts of the country.

Since the coming of the republican regime the following number of families have received lands:

1. Under the Helmand Development Project 1774 families have received a total of 22175 jireeb 2 (1190 acres). Each family is reported to have received between 10 to 15 jireebes.

2. Under the Nangarhar Development Project a total of 15862 jireebes (7931 acres) have been distributed to 1269 families.

3. Under the Ghorband Project 172 families have received 1650 jireebes (825 acres).

Administratively speaking, Afghanistan is divided into 26 provinces as follows:

1. Kabul province.
2. Kandahar province.
3. Herat province.
4. Balkh province.
5. Paktia province.
7. Ghazni province.
8. Helmand province.
10. Jozjan province.
11. Faryab province.
12. Farah province.
15. Ghore province.
16. Bamyan province.
17. Badakhshan province.
18. Baghlan province.
19. Urozgan province.
20. Samangan province.
22. Badghis province.
23. Wardak province.
24. Laghman province.
25. Perwan province.
26. Perwan province.

In each province a governor is appointed on the proposal of the Ministry of Interior, approval of the Council of Ministers and the sanction of the president of state.

The governor is responsible for the social, economic, political, and cultural development of his own province. Each Ministry has its own branch office in the provinces.

**THE DEPARTMENT OF SECURITY POLICE.**

Maintenance of peace and security is one of the main objectives of the new regime in the country.

The department of Security Force has been trying hard to fight against crimes and to prevent the occurrence of crimes to the extent possible.

A look at the following figures will reveal that the curve of crimes in 1352 declined as compared with those committed in the years 1350 and 1351.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime</th>
<th>1350</th>
<th>1351</th>
<th>1352</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robery</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft</td>
<td>1067</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidnape</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic cases</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smugglers captured</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2632</td>
<td>2670</td>
<td>2477</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above figures show that the number of crimes in 1352 declined 6% and 8% respectively as compared with those in 1350 and 1351.

The greatest decline in criminal cases is seen in robbery which has been due to the strong campaign launched by the security force against this kind of crime in the country. Robberies in 1352 were 83% less than those committed in 1351. The other most important crime which the government has tried to curb in 1352 was theft. In 1352 theft declined 42% and 34% respectively as compared with those in 1350 and 1351. The number of murders was also decreased substantially in 1352. It declined 18% as compared with that in 1351.

Due to the effective and useful measures taken by the traffic department since the coming of the new regime the number of traffic accidents also dropped a great extent in 1352 as compared with the preceding years.
FINANCE

In Afghanistan the Ministry of finance is responsible for the management and control of all public properties and income on the basis of the financial policy laid down by the Republic.

The Ministry of Finance since the establishment of the new order in the country has been making efforts to collect taxes, customs duties, and the not—collected revenues of the States and to allocate funds to meet public expenditures and the cost of ordinary and development projects.

In order to better manage financial affairs the Ministry embarked on large efforts to draft bills and regulations on customs duties, custom tariffs, administration of taxes, pension procedures, public enterprises, coordinations of the activities of public enterprises, inspection and control of public property and revenues and accounting procedures of the funds allocated for the public utility programmes.

In making the first government budget of the republican state the Ministry of finance tried hard to prepare it in such a way as to make contributions to the strengthening of socio-economic position and improving the lot of people at large. In preparing the budget the Ministry of finance tried hard to use the budget as a means to facilitate the radical reforms promised by the new order.

The Ministry of Finance from the outset began to bring all the incomes and expenditures of public enterprises under control and curb the unnecessary expenditures in various government organizations.

With the coming of the new regime the Ministry of Finance established direct and tight control on the Foreign loans and grants. In the past the budgetary department did not have any role in the control of foreign loans and grants but meanwhile was responsible to make up for the budget deficit.

On the proposal of the Ministry of Finance and the approval of the cabinet the utilisation of the foreign loans and grants was included in the government budget since the current Afghan year 1353 and it was decided that in dealing with foreign loans and grant expenditure forms should be completed by the Ministry of Planning.

Similarly in order to exercise more control on public funds in budgetary allotments efforts were made to have the government organizations produce details of their expenditures.

Furthermore, the financial and accounting transactions of the Kabul municipality and provincial municipalities were brought under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance.

In preparing the 1353 budget, efforts were made to organise
and mobilize financial resources in accordance with the public demands and to prevent unnecessary expansion of government organizations and unnecessary expenditures.

An average of 11 percent increase was made in the total budget of 1353 as compared with the preceding year. To lessen the pressures exerted by the repayments of foreign loans, the repayment of the foreign loan specially the 100 million loans of USSR was delayed.

The delay of foreign loan repayment played a major role in the balance of payments of Afghanistan.

In the light of the values embodied in the new order the Ministry of finance has tried hard to find out new sources of revenues which help raise government revenues on one hand and encourage economic activities, both private and public, on the other. In line with the policy statement of the President of the Republic State of Afghanistan, the Ministry stressed more on direct taxation. It provided an interpretation on the income tax law and took more effective steps towards organizing national resources and tax collecting machinery.

The Department of Property and land was reattached to the Ministry of Finance with a view to facilitate the administration of tax and lands throughout the country. Exit visa tax, and income tax on the income of Red crescent society were instituted. New cards and prescription slips were printed and distributed to medical doctors and laborants in order to help collect the newly levied income tax.

Income tax registration cards were prepared for shopkeepers and business centers in a bid to get statistical data on the income taxes collected. Measures were adopted to levy taxes on buses and transportation agencies. Procedures were laid down for collecting taxes from contractors in accordance with Article 84 of tax law, and from transportation agencies in accordance with Article 83 of the same law. Similar procedures were drawn up for the collection of court duties, taxes on the income of cinemas and theater and recreational places, and finally taxes were levied on postage and valuable documents. The department of income control was institute within the framework of the Revenues Department in order to control and keep eye on the state revenues.

A remarkable increase was made in the collection of taxes in 1353 as compared with that of 1351. In the budget of 1353 five percent more direct tax was included and 3 percent of indirect tax was cut in the budget as compared with that of 1352. An increase of 40 percent was made in the collection of direct taxes in 1352 as compared with year 1351.

RETIEMENT FUND DEPARTMENT.

The department were reorganised late in 1352. New procedures were drawn up to facilitate the flow of work and to provide favourable circumstances for the retired to get their pensions easily. More effective communications were established between the various sections of the department. New cards were provided for the pensioners in a bid to avoid waste of time and energy on the part of retired and the officials involved. An end
was put to unnecessary paper
d works and beauracratic proced-
ures. Efforts have been made to
curb forgery embezzlement and
corruption. A number of books,
forms and unnecessary procedu-
res were eliminated and a system
of check and balance was estab-
lished with the various sections
of the department. New and be-
ter income sources were prop-
osed to the authorities concern-
ved. The proposals are intended not
only to increase the direct and
indirect income of the retire-
ment fund department but to
exert positive effect on the socio-
economic life of the nation too.
An inventory was made of all
the assets and properties belong-
ing to the Retirement Fund De-
partment.
A revised copy of property re-
nal contract was prepared to be-
ter organize the relations bet-
ween the department and the con-
tractors. Steps were taken to sh-
ow more clearly the income ob-
tained from the financial resour-
ces of the department. The dues
will be followed up in a more rea-
sonable way and with better bo-
oking system. Accounts are bet-
er organised and the officials are
in a better position to realise the
amount collectable, the amount
received and the amount trans-
ferred.
According to the new arrange-
ments the retired officials can
get three forth of their pensions
for year 1353 In the provinces
arrangements were made for
officials to get their pensions
yearly instead of monthly
which were made avai-
lable in the past. This helped
the provincial pensioners save
time and energy.
In order to increase the income of
the Retirement Fund measures
have been adopted to put up a
three storey building including sh-
op ing center, cinema, restaurant
and so forth. The building will be
put up by one of the construction-
al firms. Work on the construction
of the building which will be eq-
upied with all modern ameniti-
es is rapidly going on. With the
completions of the building it
is hoped that several million af-
ghanis will be added to the inco-
me received by the fund.
CUSTOM DEPARTMENT:
Since customs constitute the
main sources of income in Afgh-
anistan great efforts were made
since the coming of the new re-
gime to organize customs activi-
ties in a better way to help in-
crease customs duties on one hand
and encourage and protect dom-
estic industries by limiting the
import of unnecessary and luxu-
ry goods and the commodities
which are locally produced on the
other. Promotion of trade is the
main object of the customs poli-
cy of the republic of Afghanistan.
New law of customs was drawn
up, printed and distributed am-
ong the departments concerned
business centers and lindividual
traders.
New custom tariff were draft-
ted to provide better facilities
for collecting and administering
customs duties and preventing
state rights to get damaged. In
the new custom tariffs due con-
sideration is given to the enco-
uragement and protection of dom-
estic industries and banning the
import of luxury goods.
In 1352 inspite of trade stagna-
tions and strict control on fore-
ign exchange the custom duties
increased by 468 million afghans
over the total amount of customs
duties collected in 1351.
This increase is unprecedent as
compared with the increase noticed in the custom duties collected in the past.

Measures were taken to mobilize the department of control and inspection. Custom laboratory was established and equipped with modern facilities to check and analyse goods imported and exported.

Establishing strict control on the foreign exchange is considered by the Republican government of Afghanistan as one of the factors contributing towards the consolidation of the Afghan economy. To achieve this purpose foreign exchange forms were produced with the object to prevent the escape of foreign currency from the country. Meanwhile, arrangements were made to facilitate the availability of foreign exchange to the sick people planning to go abroad for treatment, to the tourists, and finally to the traders.

The purchase and sale of foreign tourists cars were made forbidden due to the fact that such cars were mostly old and worn out and are considered a burden on the country’s economy. The department of customs produced new customs seal, decorated with the emblem of the Republic State of Afghanistan, and distributed them to all customs houses throughout the country.

**PUBLIC ENTERPRISES:**

In pursuit with the policy statement of the Republic and in line with the aims incorporated in that policy the Ministry of Finance strived hard since the establishment of the new regime to provide a series of imputes for the smooth operations of the public enterprises. In order to protect public properties and encourage government investment and expedite and improve the smooth functioning of the state enterprises as one of the important financial resources of the country a number of laws regulations and procedures were drawn up. As a result the following public enterprises were disconnected from the Ministry of Finance and attached to their respective ministries. Bakhtar News Agency, Jamhouriat publishing Agency, Anis publishing Agency, Hewad publishing Agency, the Kabul Times publishing Agency, Kabul Nandari, Government printing House, Work Department, Milk cow extension Agency, Honey Bee training center, Dairy Farm research Agency, cotton seed extension research unit, Housing Agency of Helmand Valley Authority, Bost Hotel and Mosaic and carpentry Institute of HVA.

The Following were made public enterprise within the respective Ministries:

- Balkh Edible oil extracting firm (Ministry of Mines & Industries).
- Account settlement department (Ministry of finance).
- Press club (Ministry of Information and Culture).
- Poultry farming project (Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation).
- Fish extension project (Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation).
- Government Monopoly department (Ministry of finance).
- Shair Khan port Authority Ministry of commerce.
- Hairatan and Cleft port Authority Ministry of commerce.
- Tourghundi port Authority Ministry of commerce.
- Hotels Enterprise (Ministry of finance).
Three firms namely Hotels company, Kabul Hotel, and Khaybar Restaurant which are of the same purpose were merged under the new public enterprise law.

In the past some of the public enterprises were operating without constitutions to cope with the requirements of time.

With the cooperation of the Department of public enterprises of the Ministry of Finance new constitutions and bye—laws were prepared for each of the public enterprises. This helped each of the public enterprise to know the authority, responsibility and the scope of its activity and to carry out its tasks efficiently.

Furthermore, a new public enterprise bill was drafted by the Ministry of Finance and was enforced after approval by the authorities concerned. The new law filled the gaps existed in the old law.

The Ministry of Finance made arrangement to import 200 city buses and a well—equipped workshop to remove the transportation difficulties experienced by the public. It is hoped that the buses will soon arrive and start operations.

DEPARTMENT OF INVESTIGATION AND INSPECTION:

During the first year of the republic, the Department of Investigation completed the drafting work of a bill specifying the functions and responsibilities of the investigation and inspection department. The bill in fact serves as a guideline to the investigating groups which probe into the financial matters.

The department contributed towards the collection of public money, revival of public property and clearance of files which have resulted in the increase of government revenues. Furthermore, the department helped solve a number of cases which had been left unsolved many years.

Expenditure estimates and budget appropriation of a number of departments were reassessed. The Department of Hotels, whose 90 percent capital is owned by the state was investigated. Similarly four cotton purchasing companies of the northern part of Afghanistan namely Samangan, Balkh, Jozjan, and Faryab were taken under investigation to disclose all misdealings and corruptions. As a result of investigations made the evaded income taxes were collected from the Sakhi Limited, Bakhter Industrial Joint Stock Company, Mazar-i-Sharif Cotton Company and Aryana Company.

A number of other investigations were carried out by the department in a number of government departments including Government Monopoly, Retirement Fund Department, Jangalack Factories, Oil Monopoly Department, Coal Factory Kabul Province Financial Commission, Food Procurement Department.

In these government departments the investigation groups investigated embezzlement and forgery cases, and referred the result of their findings to the judicial departments concerned.

More than 181 cases were investigated and circulated as follows:

1. 29 cases were referred to the judicial authorities concerned.
2. 73 cases, considered incomplete, were sent for reinvestigation.
3. 51 cases were rejected by the courts concerned and were ordered to be completed.
4. 28 cases were under scrutiny and consideration.

The Ministry of Finance res-
olved a number of public enterprises and ordered that their accounts and affairs should be cleared. They are:

1. The clearing department of government Monopoly.
2. Government Cooperative Department.
4. The Clearing Department of education printing press.
5. The clearing department of general Transportations.
6. The Clearing Department of Government Transportations (present).
7. The Celaring department of state transports.
8. The Clearing Department of Kabul Hotel.
10. The Transportation Department of the Ministry of Communications.

The Ministry created a general clearing department for all public enterprises. The department is concered with clearing accounts of public enterprises which are dissolved.

AUDITING DEPARTMENT.

To introduce better coordination and efficiency in financial and accounting affairs of the government organisations the Auditing department drafted the following bills since the coming of the new order in the country.

1. Pre-auditing bill.
2. Advance salary bill.
3. Overtime payment bill.
4. Regional peredium bill.
5. Bill for procedurs of depreciation.

In the past the pre-auditing officials were assigned to the ministries where they worked. They could not exercise their authority to audit the accounts of the Ministry they work. With the coming of the new order, they were switched to the Ministry of Finance to be in a stronger position to audit the financial accounts of the Ministries.

THE MONOPOLY DEPARTMENT:

Being one of the greatest monopolizing organs of the state, the department is a profit-making unit and is playing a great part in the strengthening of the economy of Afghanistan. Its main task is to import and distribute fuel oil.

During 1352 the Oil Monopoly Department carried out the following activities:

1. The Badam Bagh oil reserve with a capacity of 40 million liters was commissioned with 12 million DM provided by the government of the Federal Republic of Germany.

C—Measures adopted to expedite the activities of the Ben-i-naizar oil reserves. A small reservoir with a capacity of 750.000 liters was newly built up close to the Ben-i-Naizar oil Reservoir.

Efforts were launched to improve and expand the functions of the provincial branches of the oil Monopoly Department. Similarly the department made strides to supply the gas stations with new pumping facilities, and to train technical personnel and put up a number of installations in the capital as well as provinces in the past due to shortage of adequate amount of oil in the gas reservoirs the shortage of oil used to generate great concern and anxiety during the winter. Now this concern is eliminated as a result of exploring the possibility of keeping the oil reservoirs full at all time.
To meet the need of clients for super oil two tanks one in Zarni-
agar Park and the other in shar-iar-
Kabul, each with a capacity of 30,000 liters were construc-
ted. Similarly, two gas and diesel stations were newly built in
Khvaja-i-Ghar district and Uroz-
gon province. The stations have con-
tributed much towards the meet-
ing of the need of people for oil in those places. Almost 26% in-
crease was made in the quantity of oil reserved during 1352 as
compared with that of 1351.

SUGAR MONOPOLY DEPART-
MENT:

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan has strived
hard to supply the people with the amount of sugar they need.
As sugar is one of the vital consummer stuffs in Afghanistan con-
tracts were signed with two foreign companies. According to the
first contract made with a Soviet Union firm 30,000 tons of sugar
was imported through the Tash-
guzar port last year (1352).
10,000 tons of sugar was also im-
ported as a result of an agree-
ment signed with a German company. Although one kilogramme of su-
gar costs the government 50 af-
ghanis, it is sold 25 afghanis in a
bid to help people buy the sugar
at a low cost.

The total reserve of sugar in
1352 was increased by 150 perc-
ent as compared with the sugar
reserve in 1351.

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUB-
LIC LANDS.

The department of public lands
which functioned at the outset
within the organizational frame-
work of the Ministry of Interior
was attached to the Ministry of
Finance after the establishment
of the new regime in Afghanis-
tan. This was done for reasons of
effective tax administration by
the financial departments through-
out the country. Since the fou-
nding of the republican regime
the Department of Public Lands
concentrated on two points:

First to settle down as soon
as possible all the cases which
were piled up and awaited deci-
sion by competent authorities.

Second, to promote the effici-
cy and effectiveness of the book-
ing and registration system of
public lands and properties with
a view to prevent encroachment
on the rights of the state.

As a far as the first point is
concerned the department tackle-
down 95% of the disputable and
land cases and issued instruc-
tions to the provincial branches
to settle them as soon as possible
in the light of values embodied
in the spirit of the new regime.

Positive steps were taken to-
wards locating public lands and
separating them from private la-
nds. This helped the government
to provide a good deal of land
for distribution to landless people
who have been the main target
of the new regime to receive gov-
ernment assistance.

A number of working groups
were established and assigned
with the task of death with the
restoration of the rights of state
and illegal possession of the pu-
bic lands by private individuals.
Furthermore, the establishment
of a number of specialized public
land courts was planned. The hi-
gh council of judiciary was re-
quested to study the problems and
take steps towards the establis-
hment of the public land tribun-
als.

As a result of investigatory me-
asures a list of those who had illegally possessed public land and property was prepared and the total acreage of lands jeopardized was disclosed. Efforts are continuing to take the illegally possessed public lands out of the hand of people. The investigatory and clearing groups which have been busy working in the Herat, Takhar, Nimroz, Balkh, Badakhshan and Helmand provinces and the groups which carry out their mission on the lands belonging to Nangarhar Development Project, Irrigation Dam Project, Perwan Irrigation Project, have reported that hundreds of jerebs of public land were found out to have been illegally possessed. The groups helped increase public revenues coming from land tax evaded by influential landlords and other individuals in the past.

THE FOOD PROCUREMENT DEPARTMENT:

The Food Procurement Department is responsible for supply of food stuffs which are considered as vital necessity of public life. At present the well equipped silos of Kabul, Kandahar, Puli-Khumri and Herat can meet the total need of the people as well as the army, police and labour force. The present stocks and stores of the Food Procurement Department are sufficient enough to fulfill public requirements for a long period of time.

One of the substantial activities carried out by the department since the establishment of the new regime was the purchase of sufficient wheat from the capital and the provinces as well. Facilities were introduced to the method of purchasing grain from the farmers. Reasonable and satisfactory prices were offered to the farmers against their agricultural products. All government storages were filed. The total stocks of wheat in the government stores last year was five times the amount stored during the preceding year. The stocks, it should be mentioned, in addition to wheat include rice, edible oil and coal. The department took precautionary measures against pests and plant diseases in all the stores. In the past, lack of much precaution measures had led to the damage of public property which cost millions of afghans.

The department issued out 25-500 flour coupons for government married officials and teachers in 1352. Similarly it gave away 35500 four seer flour coupons to the workers and non-officials working for government. With the coming of the new regime the republic state resolved that instead of four seers the married workers and non-officials should be provided with five seer coup to meet their monthly need. The food procurement department has been distributing 300000 tons of flour to the government officials annually. This has helped greatly to keep the prices of wheat stable in the markets.

In addition to distribution of flour coupons to the government officials the Food Procurement Department is responsible for procuring the grains needed by the army police and Labour forces. During 1352, the following tonnage was provided to the Ministries concerned.

Ministry of National Defence what 6689 tons, barley 1100 tons.
Ministry of Interior wheat 36-
Ministry of Public Works wheat 677 t. tons.

In May 1974, the Central Committee of the Republic of Afghanistan issued a resolution ordering the provision of flour coupons to the government officials, teachers, and workers in the provinces. Measures have been adopted to implement the above resolution. In the first step a bill was drafted to show administration procedures for distribution of coupons to the provincial government officials and workers.

In addition to the distribution of wheat and flour, baked stuffs were produced by the department and sold to the people through sales booths opened in various parts of the Kabul city.

Meanwhile, the department opened eight consumer goods sales centers to help government officials obtain their essential consumer goods.

Efforts are in progress to increase the number of these centers. The centers, at present supply flour, sugar, rice, oil, textiles, macaronis and so forth.

Since the establishment of the new regime, the Food Procurement Department has imported 4,000 tons of liquid oil, enriched in protein and vitamin C, and put it on sale for public at the finished cost without any profit. Similarly, it supplied the coupon holders with more than 1000 tons of oil produced by the Spinzar cotton Company. It hopes that in the light of the new order further steps will be taken towards public welfare and the fulfillment of public need for food stuffs and essential goods.

Da Afghanistan Bank.

Considerable improvement has been introduced in procedures pertinent to saving accounts and other banking transactions of Da. Afghanistan Bank, the central Bank of Afghanistan, since the establishment of the new regime in the country.

Saving accounts went up 58 per cent at the end of 1352 over that of the preceding year. The increase was not only noticed in the total volume of money saved in the bank but in the number of saving accounts opened. At the end of 1352 a total of 1477 new accounts were added to the saving accounts. This increase was not only remarkable but unprecedented for the saving department of Da. Afghanistan Bank.

The following chart shows the increase in the volume of saving accounts in 1352 as compared with the year of 1351.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Afs.</th>
<th>Monts</th>
<th>1352</th>
<th>429/3</th>
<th>Hamal</th>
<th>679/99</th>
<th>517</th>
<th>Sawer</th>
<th>798/97</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1351</td>
<td>Jawza</td>
<td>696/49</td>
<td>538/33</td>
<td>Saratan</td>
<td>810/29</td>
<td>538/33</td>
<td>Asad</td>
<td>822/28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539/31</td>
<td>Sunbula</td>
<td>820/40</td>
<td>515/35</td>
<td>Mizan</td>
<td>915/03</td>
<td>518/55</td>
<td>Aqrab</td>
<td>959/47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582/44</td>
<td>Qaus</td>
<td>976/08</td>
<td>559/77</td>
<td>Jaddi</td>
<td>996/04</td>
<td>552/70</td>
<td>Delwa</td>
<td>1056/44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786/41</td>
<td>Hoot</td>
<td>1080/25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, a considerable increase has been reported in the current accounts over the last year 1352.

The over all picture of the banking transactions, saving and current accounts shows that a good deal of money was drawn to the bank and channeled towards eco-
nomic development activities since the existence of the new regime in the country.

LOANS EXTENDED AND COLLECTED.

The extension and collection of loans by D'Afghanistan Bank took place on a wider scale during 1352 as compared with 1351. The total volume of loans extended by D' Afghanistan Bank in 1351 amounted to 1369/58 Million Afghanis. The figure rose to 1739/28 in 1352 showing an increase of 27 percent. The main reason behind this was the unprecedented increase in cotton production and the government guidance. The following loans were extended by D'Afghanistan Bank for purchase of cotton.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IN million Afghanis</th>
<th>1351</th>
<th>1352</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spinzar Co</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazari-sharif co.</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helmand Cotton co.</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above figures indicate that the total volume of loans extended for purchase of cotton in 1352 was approximately 52% (233 million Afs.) more than the loan extended in 1351. The bank similarly provided a credit of 90 million Afghanis for the purchase of Karakul pelts. It also gave 100 million loan to the Industrial Development Bank during the year 1352. In 1352 more loans were collected compared with 1351. Statistical figures indicate that in 1352 about 76 million Afghanis were collected more than the amount of loan repaid in 1351, representing a 10% increase.

In 1351 the amount of money drafted by the government amounted to 1449 million Afghanis. As a result of the healthy financial policy followed by the republican government, the government over-darft from D'Afghanistan Bank was cut down to 929 million Afghanis in 1352 representing a 56 percent cut. One of the main activities of D'Afghanistan Bank since the establishment of the republic is the conclusion of an agreement with a famous English company for printing new bank notes decorated with the picture of the founder of the republican regime in Afghanistan. The new bank notes are 10, 20 100, 500, and 1000 bills. The 10 and 100 Afghanis bills were put on circulations on the eve of the first anniversary of the republic on July 16-1974. Similarly, a number of new coins were ordered and some of them were circulated in the festival celebrating the first anniversary of the Republic.

In March 1974, a delegation from International Monetary Fund visited Afghanistan and held talks with authorities concerned on economic and financial issues including industrial and agricultu-
ral production, monetary development plans, balance of payments and budgetary problems. The delegation expressed appreciation over the new measures undertaken by the republican regime to boost up industrial and agricultural outputs, and to strengthen the financial and monetary situation. The 11 million dollars deficit which was noticed in the balance of 1352 was changed into a 12 million dollars surplus. The International Monetary Fund delegation described the measures of the republican state to draft and prepare banks law, as a timely and reasonable move.

D' Afghanistan Bank trained 40 of its officials on various levels under the supervisions of Indian experts in 1352. The graduates started their assigned duties in 1353 with more efficiency, vigour and zeal.
TRANSPORTATION
AND HIGHWAYS

In the very remote eras of history, Afghanistan due to her geographical situation in the heart of Asia, had great role in maintaining commercial relations between East and West. This position helped the country for a long time to promote her commercial ties and enrich her culture and thus raise the standards of living of her people to a considerable level.

During the fourth century BC as a result of invasions carried out by Alexandar the great commercial ties were extended between Europe and India through Afghanistan.

These ties were strengthened further after the death of Alexandar during the rule of his decedents in the central part of Asia. During the first two centuries BC which coincides with the Greeko-Budhic cultures in Afghanistan, our country had a very important place as far the trade between the East and West was concerned.

Balkh, with its important position in the history of that time was the crossroad of commercial road. Through the silk route, passed through Afghanistan, commercial commodities were exchanged between west and East. Balkh was the center of exchange of western goods, and Indian and chinese articles.

There were two routes from Balks to China. The first route was extended through Badkhshan valley to Yarkand and the other from Kapisa to Ferghana and and Kashghar through southern Hinduskush. A route was extended from Kapisa to India. During the Kushanide Empire Afghanistan had also maintained strong position as far as the trade was concerned. The Afghan products used to find their ways on the western as well as eastern markets. Afghanistan then lost her commercial position following the Chengis Khan's invasions of the country during late 12th century and early 13th century.

During the early years of the present century the development of communications and transportation was an urgent necessity and an important factor to encourage economic as well as social development. As a developing and a landlocked country with no free access to sea, Afghanistan was in great need of a series of safe transportation networks to connect the various parts of the country. In the second stage the country had to develop its aerial transportation. The importance of road will be greatly realized if one thinks of the distance between the producing and consuming parts of the country. Until the recent years there were no good and safe links between the northern, west-
ern and the capital of the country, Kabul. There was only one road which linked south with north through Shekari valley and Shiber pass. Transportation through this road was not only risky but expensive. From the viewpoint of mineral exploitation, construction of road networks which connect various provinces was also considered very significant. Similarly, the transportation of industrial products such as cotton, sugarbeet, oil seeds from their places of cultivation to the industrial centers for further industrial process intensified the need for the growth of road networks through Afghanistan. As such the development of road networks and transportation facilities was considered the first priority in establishing infrastructure for economic and social development of Afghanistan. It was because of this urgent need that in the first and second five year economic development plans priority was given to the development of transport in the country. Under the two economic development plans which devoted more than 40 percent of the development budgets to the construction of roads throughout the country the asphalting of most of the important highways of Afghanistan was completed. The construction of the Puli—Khumri — Shiberghan highway which was started in 1963—64 was completed in the third five year plan. The highway is 361 kilometers long. There are 6500 km. of usable highways in the country of which about 4000 km. are all weather roads. One must not forget that practically there were no paved roads before the first five year economic development plan. At present there are 2800 km. of concrete and asphalted highways.

The following roads were constructed under the first and second five year plans:
1. Kabul Torkham 224 km.
2. Kabul—Kandahar 483 km.
4. Kandhar — Spinboldak 111 km.
5. Kabul — Shilbarghan 399 km.
7. Doshi—Shairkhan port 224 km.

The new highways cut the cost of transportation annually. Also the length of the main highways was reduced to more than 340 km. It also expedited the movement of traffic and the transportation of grains, fruits and vegetables to the capital. According to some statistical figures available the new system of highways gained afs. 500 million annually as a result of reduced cost of transportation. Nevertheless there is still further need for development of transportation through constructing new road networks.

Ever since the establishment of the Republican regime in the country sizeable efforts have been made to develop road construction and road maintenance facilities in the interest of socio-economic development of the Afghan nation.

The activities of the Ministry of public works which is in charge of road construction and maintenance can be divided into two categories:
1. Developmental activities.
2. Ordinary activities.

Since the coming of the new regime the Ministry of public works has stressed more on development activities with a view to facilitate the movement of tran-
sポートation throughout the country and link various parts of the country thus helping our national economy to grow rapidly.

The development activities of the Ministry of Public Works since the proclamation of republic include the construction of a number of new road and bridges envisaged in the economic development program of the state.

In general the Ministry of Public Works of the Republic of Afghanistan has carried out its activities in the following areas:

1. Construction and asphalting of Kabul — Gardaiz—Khost highway and its preservation and maintenance.

The Kabul Gardaiz road which links the Kabul, Logar and Pakhtia provinces is 127 kilometers long and is planned to be properly constructed and asphaltered. During the Afghan year 1352, 4.5 kilometers of road were constructed, and 25 kilometers asphaltered on the first layer and 26 kilometers on the second layer.

The Gardaiz Khost road which is one of the main projects undertaken by the Ministry of Public Works is 117 kilometers long. During the year 1352, 21 meters of this road were surveyed and designed and 30 meters were constructed.

2. Design and construction of Jalalabad — Asadabad road.

The road connects the Jalalabad city with the Asadabad town, that is the capital of Kunars Loy voleswali. It has a length of 95 meters and its construction work has been undertaken by the Ministry of Public works in accordance with the economic development plan of the state. During the last Afghan year 9 kilometers were further surveyed, planned and designed.

3. Repair work on Farahrood and Farah highway, and Nimroze Delaram—Zaranj rood:

With the instructions issued by the Ministry of Public Works the Farahrood—Farah—Nimroze construction unit was assigned with the task of repairing the road connecting the said areas. This was done in order to provide better communication and transportation facilities to the people of the above mentioned provinces.

4. Construction design of Gardendewar road of Panjaw district Bamyan province.

Gardendewar road is almost 21 kilometers long. During the last year 4 kilometers of the road was constructed and 9 kilometers were surveyed planned and designed for further constructional projects.

5. Survey and construction of Yakhchal—Desho road.

The highway is 226 kilometers long and its foreign currency expenses are met by the loan from the Asian Development Bank. The Yakhchal—Desho highway includes the following:

1. Improvement of the present road extended between Laghkar-gah and Yakhchal for a distance of 51 kilometers.

2. Construction of a two road from Lashkargha to Desho for a distance of 215 kilometers. 51 kilometers of this road will be asphaltered.

5. Construction of two bridges over Helmand River, each with a width of 100 meters.

4. Construction of six sub-roads at a total length of 34 kilometers.

5. Preparation of road development project of Helmand Valley.
6. Survey and construction of two ends of Kabul—Herat road through the central provinces of the country.

7. Kabul — Herat Highway:

The Kabul—Herat highway, extended through the central provinces of Afghanistan, constitutes a part of Asian highway which was initiated by the economic commission of the United Nations Organisation in 1958.

In 1969 under this project, 148 kilometers as from the cross section point of Maidan -Kabul roads up to Bamyant and from Herat to Chesht—Sharif 152 kilometers were surveyed planned and designed for construction with the cooperation of the United Nations Organization. In 1952 Afghan year work on the two ends of Kabul—Herat highway which totally covers 300 kilometers continued.


The construction projects of Kunduz—Taluqan Faizabad is one of the important main projects of the Ministry of public Works. The survey and design of the highway have been completed for 156 kilometers. Under the fourth five year economic development plan, it is envisaged that a part of this highway, that is from Kunduz to Keshem, will be constructed for a length of 156 kilometers.

9. Shibergah—Maimana—Herat highway:

The project which covers the construction of a 4149 — kilometers long road is initiated with the financial and technical aid of our friendly neighbour the Soviet Union. 138 kilometers of this road have been surveyed, planned and designed.

In 1332, a total of 35 kilometers were levelled and over 25 kilometers were laid stone. More than 45 culverts were put up.

10. Construction of some bridges and sub-roads in the capital as well as provinces.

11. Survey and construction of Hairatan bridge over the Amu River.

12. Survey of the transfer of electric power from Jabul Saraj to Salang tunnel.

PRESERVATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS.

The magnitude of road protection and maintenance activities of the Ministry of public works which have been carried out through the technical and financial assistance of the World Bank and a grant provided by the United Nations Organisation is as follows:

1. KABUL ZONE.
   a. Protection and maintenance of 339 kilometers road.
   b. Road repaired 40 kilometers.

2. GHAZNI ZONE.
   Protection and maintenance of 289 kilometers road.

3. NANGARHAR AND LHAGMEN:
   a. Protection and maintenance of 256 kilometers.
   b. Road repaired 55 km.

4. PERWAN KAPISA ZONE:
   a. Protection and maintenance 240 km.
   b. Road repaired 35 km.

5. PAKTIA LOGAR ZONE:
   Protection and maintenance 348 km.

6. BAMYAN WARDAK ZONE:
   Protection and maintenance 351 km.

7. HERAT ISLAM QALA ZONE:
Protection and maintenance 121 km.
The following kilometers of roads were repaired and protected by the mobil units of road protection and maintenance of the Ministry of Public works during the last Afghan year.
- Group A 946 km.
- Group B 345 km.
- Group C 288 km.
- Group D 579 km.

CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGES:

1. DAYA—CHOPAN BRIDGE OVER THE ARGHANDAB RIVER IN ZABUL PROVINCE:

The bridge is envisaged 69 meters long, 4.5 meters high from the water level and of two tons capacity. Work on this bridge started in 1352. During the year the following constructional work was carried out in this connection:

1. Laying stone 517 Cubic meters.
2. Digging 800 cubic meters.
3. Levelling 700 cubic meters.

2. CHAR BURGA BRIDGE IN GHAZNI PROVINCE.

It is 7.4 meters long, and 4.5 meters high from the water level. The capacity of the bridge is 60 tons.

The construction work on the bridge was completed in 1352. It is now used by the traffic.

3. GHRBAND BRIDGE IN PERWAN PROVINCE.

It is 24 meters long, and 3.5 meters wide. Its total capacity is 60 tons. During the last Afghan year the following construction work done on the bridge:

1. Laying stone 905 cub. m.
2. Concreting 58 cub. m.
3. Resistant construction 13 sq. meters.

Similarly construction work was carried on the following bridges during the last Afghan year:

A. Sheegal bridge:
   Length 15.5 meters.
   Height 4.5 meters.
B. Lundhorr buda bridge:
   Length 95 meters.
C. Nala bridge.
   Length 50 meters.
D. Hashim khail bridge.
   Length 60 meters.
E. First Gandumack bridge.
   Length 100 meters.
F. Second Gandumack bridge:
   Length 60 meters.
G. Bungaish bridge, Paktia province.
   Length 14.5 meters.
H. Darza—Khail Bridge, Paktia province.
   Length 32. meters.

The Ministry of Public Works in addition to the construction work of bridges and culverts repaired a number of roads in various provinces of Afghanistan during the last year (1352).

DAMS AND CANALS.

During the last Afghan year the Ministry of Public Works repaired the following dams and canals.

1. Seraj dam of Ghazni province.
2. Zankhan dam of Ghazni province.

The Nimrose canal had been out of use due to drought which hit the country for several years in the past. In order to supply water to vast land stertched in the Nimrose province a group of experts surveyed the area for the purpose of irrigation. The group after a survey and study of the area suggested that the
Nimrose canal should be repaired. Upon the suggestion of the expert group work on the repair of the canal was started last year.

MECHANICAL DEPARTMENT.

It is in charge of providing mechanical and transportation services to various departments of the Ministry of public works. During the last Afghan year the following activities were carried out by the department.

WORKSHOPS:
1. Light repairing 657 vehicles.
2. Routine repairs 3877 vehicles.
4. Production of Oxygen needed 600 bottles.

TRANSPORTATION UNIT:
1. 107 vehicles were provided from various units to the central department.
2. 77 Vehicles were transferred from various construction units to the central workshops for repair.
3. 2197 Vehicles were made active to take part in transporting goods and materials to the construction projects. Moreover, the department helped transfer 13632 tons of cement and other construction material to various parts of the country.

The depot and warehouse section of the Mechanical Department supplied lubrication and thousands of spare parts to the vehicles employed for rendering services to various construction projects throughout the country.

PROVINCIAL PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT.

The Ministry of Public Works has its branches in all provinces throughout the country. These branches on the instructions taken from the center are engaged in maintaining the highways and roads with the help of their personnel and the cooperation of the public in their respective areas.

The provincial public works department during the last Afghan year not only looked after the roads and highways but built up a number of government buildings on the basis of designs prepared by the departments concerned.

THE CONSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT.

The construction department of the Ministry of Public Works is assigned with the task of making survey and construction studies, preparing construction maps and designs for government buildings and constructions, controlling the constructional work of government buildings and solving the constructional problems which may arise during implementation of various constructional plans. It also provides expert advice on the constructional and engineering issues which may be brought up for consultation by different departments of the ministries concerned.

During the past Afghan year the department prepared the constructional designs and engineering plans and water supply and plans for more than 37 government buildings and put all the documents at the disposal of the departments concerned.

Similarly, it prepared 1500 copies of constructional designs of the government buildings and handled them over to the respective offices. The department prepared the cost accounts of 45 constructions and inspected more than 23 buildings under construction from the view points of
architectural and engineering techniques as envisaged in the constructional maps and designs.

Furthermore, the department during the said period studied and solved a number of constructional problems referred to it by a number of government departments for deliberation and scrutiny. Meanwhile, it provided technical advise and consultations on more than 45 cases.

Since the coming of the new regime, the constructions department of the Ministry of Public Works has been active to respond quickly to the request and demands made by the new regime for inspecting and investigating various cases involving constructional and engineering works carried out in development projects.
AGRICULTURE

Agriculture generates the largest part of the country's income. Between 80 and 90 per cent of the manpower is engaged in agriculture. Agriculture produces 60 per cent of the gross domestic product in Afghanistan. According to some crude statistics there is 14 million hectares of arable land in Afghanistan most of which has not been utilized due to shortage of water. Accordingly in the development plans of agriculture much attention has been paid to the development of irrigational facilities.

In the second development plan irrigation counted for 80 per cent of the agricultural development budget. A number of large and small irrigation projects and agricultural development programmes have been undertaken with the prime objectives of encouraging agricultural output, increasing exchange earnings, cutting down imports of agricultural products and raising the level of employment in agricultural activities.

The methods adopted by the new republican regime in Afghanistan to achieve the above objectives include encouragement of extension services and increase of land fertility through the employment of modern methods of production. Under the new regime agricultural extension services will be carried out in those areas where there is enough water for irrigation. Agricultural credit institutions such as agricultural cooperatives will be encouraged. Bringing administrative reforms, and selection of capable and competent personnel to carry out the agricultural development programmes are the important elements of the strategy of agricultural development of the Republic of Afghanistan. The new order has tried fix reasonable prices for agricultural commodities in such a way as to be profitable to the producers and consumers. It is thought that this is a very effective way to develop and diversify agricultural production in the country.

The following chart will present a comparative overall picture of the main agricultural commodities of the last two Afghan years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(In thousand tons)</th>
<th>1352</th>
<th>1353</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grains:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1— Weat</td>
<td>2760</td>
<td>2867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2— Other main grains</td>
<td>1512</td>
<td>1512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial raw materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1— Cotton</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2— Sugar beet</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3— Oil seeds</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4— Vegetables</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5— Fruits</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

321
Wheat production which counts for 70 per cent of the total production of main grains is given special priority from the economic point of view. The stability of the price of this commodity in proportion to the growth of population and the amount of consumption per head has important role in diversification of agricultural products in the country.

The increase in wheat production is estimated 4% in the current year which is twice as much as the rate of population growth. Extension services, utilization of chemical fertilizer, stability of prices and creation of a marketing mechanism will have important role in increasing the level of wheat production in the country.

The Republic of Afghanistan since its establishment has tried to distribute state lands among the landless families. According to a report by the Ministry of Agriculture a great number of landless families received thousands of jireebs of lands in the Nangarhar Development Project, Helmand Valley and Perwan Irrigation Project.

Under the Nangarhar development project two new farms namely Jamhouriat and 26 Saratan were established with volunteer cooperation of the officials and workers of the Nangarhar project. After completion the two farms will produce 103,000 tons of citrus and 25,000 tons of olive per annum.

Following the establishment of the republican regime in the country and in the light of large scale efforts made by the Ministry of Agriculture and irrigation the production of citrus of the Hadda and Ghazi Abad farms of the Nangarhar development project went up from 2,553 tons to 2,638 tons and of olives from 18 tons to 80 tons in 1973.

During the last Afghan year as a result of the favourable climate and the use of modern agricultural techniques chemical fertiliser, improved seeds and campaign against pests wheat production reached a peak of 2,700,000 tons breaking the record of the previous years.

This helped greatly to curtail the amount of growing part from foreign countries.

In 1352 around 57,000 tons of chemical feraliser, 200 trators and 114 water pumps and 567 tons sulphur were distributed to farmers.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigations strengthened to a great extent the cattle raising sector which account for 10 percent of the national income and about 35 percent of foreign currency of Afghanistan.

This sector was severely affected by the droughts which struck the country during past years Similarly cotton production increased 60 per cent compared with the amount of cotton produced in the preceding year.

Agricultural research has been encouraged to help increase agricultural output. As far as production of agricultural output is concerned 75,000 hectares of land was cleared of locust and 2,100 hectares of vine yards were sprayed against plant diseases and pests during 1352 Similarly, 441,000 trees were sprayed.

More han 600,000 eggs and 150,000 chikens were produced and more than one million animals were vaccinated against diseases.
Regional development projects such as Nangarhar Development Project, Kunar Development Project and Helmand Valley Development Project which had worked outside the general agricultural policy framework were included in the framework of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation to coordinate the government agricultural policy.

To encourage cotton cultivators and to help implement cotton production programme the government raised the average price of one seer (7 kilos) cotton from 88 afghans to 105 afghans. Similarly, the price of one ton sugarbeet was raised from 770 afghans to 1050 afghans. As a result it is hoped that the production of cotton during the current Afghan year 1974-75 will rise unprecedentedly. Of course it is hoped that large sums of foreign currency will be saved from imports of edible oil and greater production of textile.

The slaughtering of female Karakul sheep for their unborn lambs was banned by the government in a move to help raise production of Karakul skins.

Under a water and soil research programme a number of researches were carried out on varieties of wheat, barely, corn, industrial plants, vegetables and fruit trees in the experimental farms set up in Kabul and provinces. The programme of propagating quality seeds of various plant, vegetables and fruits trees suitable for the country's weather conditions and resistant against pests and disease surged ahead. It is hoped that the findings of this programme will lead to preparing extension programmes to be extension pro-

gher and better agricultural output.

To grow improved wheat on a vast scale, varieties of wheat have been experimented on in Darulaman, Gulzar, Badam Bagh farms of Kabul and in the experimental farms of Baghlan, Kunduz, Balkh, Bamiyan Herat and Nangarhar provinces. The findings have been recorded for further measures in this connection. Records show that the following amounts of wheat have been grown in the experimental farms set up for wheat extension.

1. Darulaman experimental farm 28,752 kg.
2. Baghlan farm 35,835 kg.
3. Kunduz farm 87,642 kg.
4. Badam Bagh farm 10,549 kg.
5. Herat farm 117,091 kg.
6. Bamiyan farm 826 kg.

Similarly the Caucasian and Bakhtar wheat specimens were cultivated for extension purposes in 76 Jeribs of Kunduz farms, 40 jeribs of Balkh farm and 13 jeribs of Gulzar farm. Meanwhile 56 varieties of wheat cultivated in spring and 57 other varieties of wheat were grown on experimental basis, in Herat, Kunduz and Balkh provinces.

Various kinds of local and foreign corn were experimented on in Darulaman, Aliabad, and Nangarhar farms with the object of finding the best quality of corn for extensive cultivation in the country.

In Darulaman farm 52 varieties and in Nangarhar farm 80 varieties of corn were cultivated for experimental purposes.

Similarly experiments have been carried out on rice cultivation in Baghlan and Nangarhar provinces.
RESEARCH ON INDUSTRIAL PLANTS:

1. Cotton: In Herat farms two kinds of cotton were experimented.

2. Sugar beets: Varieties of sugar beet were experimented in Darulaman and Herat and Nangarhar experimental farms.

3. Sunflower: Four Jeribs of land was cultivated with sunflower in Baghlan province. To get the best quality of sunflower, the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation has carried out a good deal of research. Similarly, experiments were made for finding out the best quality of linseed and sesame seeds.

4. Vegetables: A number of experiments were carried out on vegetables such as potatoes, tomatoes, onion, garlic, beans, cauliflower, cabbage, lettuce, etc. Three varieties of improved potatoes were cultivated in Laghman province and six other varieties in the Baghlan, Herat and Nangarhar provinces. The production of the said varieties of potatoes were demonstrated to the farmers in a bid to encourage them to cultivate varieties of improved potatoes.

Improved strains of vegetable seeds were also sown in experimental farms of Darulaman, Nangarhar, Baghlan, Kunduz, Balkh and Herat provinces. In Nangarhar Development Project farms varieties of cabbage, lettuce, turnip, and cauliflowers were cultivated on experimental basis.

Fruit bearing trees:

In Nangarhar experimental farm 700 squares meters were cultivated water melon. around 16-92 saplings of varieties of oranges were planted on the same farm.

In experimental farm of Kunduz province 500 saplings of mulberry and a number of other fruit bearing trees were planted.

About 66,237 apple trees were transplanted in Badam Bagh, Kabul and 16,459 saplings were distributed among farmers in Herat province.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation made great strides to protect plants and agricultural output against pests and diseases.

A total area of 17,332 hectares of land was treated against pests in Balkh, Kunduz, Faryab, Jozjan, Samangan, Balkh, Baghlan, Herat, Badghis, Takhar, Bamyan, Nimroz, Maidan, and Wardak Provinces. About 33,061 tons of fresh fruits and 2,702 tons of medical herbs, 821,500 tons of vegetables, and 8315 tons of linseeds and seaweed seeds and 12,740 tons of decorative plants were exported after thorough inspection by the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation from the Nangarhar, Herat, Kunduz and Balkh provinces during the last Afghan year.

In Nimroz, Nangarhar, Balkh, Zabul, Kabul, Maidan, Wardak, and Urozgan provinces 307,582 trees and 2,500 hectares of land was sprayed against pests and diseases. Similarly 132,563 grape trees were treated in Nimroz, Balk Jozjan, Faryab, Kabul and Parwan provinces. In Kandahar Kunar, Logar and Pakthia, Balkh, Kabul, Badghis and Wardak provinces campaigns were carried out against rats and rodents and plant diseases. Similar campaigns were carried out in Jozjan Faryab Baghlan, Wardak and Urozgan provinces:
Animal protection and animal care has been one of the main concerns of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. A number of stations were set up in the capital as well as the provinces to protect animals against diseases and to produce better breeds of animals in the country.

A report from the veterinary Department of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation shows that during the past Afghan year 1,000,897 cattle were vaccinated against various animal infectious diseases. Moreover 2,386,580 doses of vaccine were prepared for use in livestock vaccinations. In insinamation centres established in the capital and provincee 15,647 animals were artificially insinimized in 1352. In the same year 897 animals were examined and treated in the central laboratory of the Veterinary Department of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation.

In the Sericulture Department of the Ministry of Agriculture more than 16,961 packages of silk worm eggs were produced which costs 1,696,100 afghinis. The eggs were distributed to the sericulturists in the capital and provinces.

EPICULTURE PROJECT

The Ministry has launched a epiculture project. Under this project great number of honey bee families were extensively produced and a good number of them were sold. More than 13,000 kilograms honey was produced. At present more than 700 families of honey bee are maintained under the project. During the past Afghan year 28 dairy projects were undertaken by the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. The dairy products were reported as follows.

1. Milk 292,524 liters.
2. Butter 1,355 pounds.
4. Skimméd milk 2,653 liters.

FISH PROJECT:

Under fish project the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation caught 31 tons of fish and sold to the people.

CREDIT AND COOPERATIVE PROJECT:

Under this project the following achievements were made during the last Afghan year, 1352.

A. Training Center: Under a training programme which was launched by the project, a group of 27 officials were trained and seven were sent abroad for further studies under various foreign assistance programmes.

B— Agricultural Development Centers:

1. Kohdaman Development Center. In this center the number of the members increased from 500 to 1300. In addition to this following achievements were made by the center.
   a. 250 tons of raisins were exported through the help of the Ministry of Commerce.
   b. One million grape vines belonging to the members of the Kohdaman Cooperative were sprayed against plant pests and diseases by the technicians.
   c. Chemical fertiliser such as potassium sulphate, diamonium phosphate and urea were distributed to the members. The members were taught the use of chemical fertilizer for promotion of agricultural outputs.
   d. 6,000 saplings from 32 varieties of grapes were collected from various parts of the country and planted for experimental purposes.
e. Farmers were helped through demonstrations in making solutions for preservation of raisins.

f. Afs. 1,601,482 was collected from 483 members who had received agricultural loans from Kohdaman cooperative.

g. An association was established with a membership of 62 farmers within the framework of the Kohdaman cooperative project.

2. Qarabagh Development center: following were the activities made by the center:

Gardeners were shown how to take care of the vineyards and how to use better methods of irrigating vineyards.

b. Vineyards were sprayed against plant pests and diseases.

c. Potassium sulphate and diamonium phosphate and urea were distributed to the farmers and their use was demonstrated to them.

D. Gardeners and farmers were shown how to pick up grapes skillfully and how to sort out raisins.

E. Use of chemical solution in raisins was demonstrated.

F. The possibility of the establishment of two small agricultural cooperatives in the project area was studied and explored.

G. Preliminary studies for the establishment of an association with a membership of 58 farmers were completed in Bagh—i—Ar-eq and Qara Bagh.

I. Markets were sought for raisins and a contract was signed for exporting 150 tons of raisins to foreign countries.

BAGHLAN AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT CENTER.

In this center practical advice and suggestions were given to the farmers on cultivation of sugar beet, cotton, wheat, potatoes and the methods to promote quality and increase output and on better system of irrigation and use of chemical fertiliser and combat against plant diseases and pests.

EXTENSION PROJECT:

Under this project 57242 tons of urea and diamonium phosphate was distributed in 26 provinces with the object to promote agricultural production in the country. Likewise 5,307 tons of cotton seeds 1,010 tons of improved sugar beet seeds and 3,895 kilogram of improved sunflower seeds were distributed to farmers and their cultivation methods were demonstrated to them. Extension workers taught methods of irrigation of cotton farms. As a result cotton production rose considerably. A report issued by the Agricultural extension project indicates that 108,005 tons of cotton were produced from 74,845 hectares of land. Under this programme a good number of agricultural machinery and implements were distributed to farmers as loan and against cash. Furthermore in 26 provinces 17,15 plots of land were set—up as demonstration farms.

1,322 tons improved wheat seeds and 85,257 tons of potatoes were obtained from the demonstration plots of land and were distributed to farmers in various provinces for extension cultivation.

Under the agricultural extension programme 5,470 hectares of land were cultivated sugar beets and various pieces of land were demonstratively cultivated sunflower. 24,318 fruit bearing trees were supplied from inside and outside the country and distrib-
uted to farmers.
A total of 53,866 kilogrames Kaso—Elorime powder and 26,822 liters foliolo solution were distributed to farmers in the provinces.
Likewise, interviews were made with a great number of farmers. Aside from putting out a number of agricultural dialogues and articles around 15,000 posters were printed and agricultural films were shown to farmers in all provinces. Furthermore a good deal of agricultural slogans and picture of various sizes were posted throughout the country. More than 50,000 pamphlets and sheets were printed and distributed as a part of agricultural publicity programme of the extension project undertaken during the last Afghan year by the Ministry of Agriculture and irrigation in light of the values embodied in the republican regime of Afghanistan.

FORESTRY:
In the field of forestry, the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation has made concerted efforts to preserve and maintain the nations forests existing in various parts of the country on the one hand and plant saplings and trees with the object to develop forests on the other.
A report from the Forestry department shows that during the past Afghan year a total of 13555 saplings and trees were planted in Kabul, Baghlân, Bamiyan, Logar, Ghazni and Laghman provinces.
Work on construction of a number of experimental farms has already started under this project. In Laghman province a survey is carried out on the lands to be used for extension purposes. For protection of forests groups of experts and technical personnel were sent to various parts of the country. Arrangements were made to campaign against illegal cutting of forests by people.
A series of studies were made for marketing the wood obtained from the forests.

SERDEH PROJECT OF GHZNÎ PROVINCE:
Under this project the following activities are reported during the Afghan year 1352;
1. 5151 fruit bearing trees and 17,803 non fruit bearing trees were planted.
2. 310 hectares of land were levelled and prepped for wheat cultivation
3. Three hectares of land were cultivated with potatoes, beans, watermelons and vegetables.
4. Cannals in the project area were cleaned and repaired.
5. Non-cultivated state owned lands were separated from those privately owned. With the cooperation of technical personnel and extension workers 71,173 hectare of land owned by people were cultivated wheat in accordance with the modern agricultural methods.

In 1352 a total amount of 184-552 tons wheat were produced under the project. Similarly 76,000 hectares of land were cultivated wheat and around 15,000 hectares cotton 8,500 hectares corn, 229 hectares vegetables and finally 12,553 hectares were planted fruit bearing trees. In addition the area under the project was treated against plant pests diseases.

Hydrological surveys of under ground water.
Hydrological maps of three selected sites in Logar valley, Takh-
ar provinces and also hypdrologi
cal surveys which had begun in
Herat Nangarhar, Kunduz for
supplying drinking water
were completed.
Similarly geophysical survey of
Sulma Dam on Harrirode river
and the survey of 260 kilometers of
Kholoabad Desert in Logar
province were completed

Work on sinking deep wells was
completed in various parts of Kan
dahar, Nangarhar and Kunduz pro
vinces. Preliminary surveys and
studies of underground water res
ources in some parts of Bukwa
desert and Shoraback district of
Kandahar province were carried
out. Similar hydrological studies
were also made in Kabul and War
dack provinces too. Hydrological
data and statistics on rivers were
collected through 120 stations
set up throughout the coun
try. Samples of waters from a nu
mer of important rivers were
collected and analyzed in the stat
istical data obtained were proce
ssed and standardized for plan
ning purposes in the future.

SALMA RESERVOIR DAM.
In this project during the past
year the following achievements
Were made:
1. Drilling with depths of 10 to
50 meters were made in various
parts of the bed of the dam for
hydrological purposes.
2. Designs and maps of the off
ices, residential houses, workshop
and workhouses envisaged in the
project.
3. A number of machinery and
technical equipment needed by
the Harrirod project were sup
plied from the leftovers of the
Sardeh and Nangarhar develop
ment project.
4. Work on setting up 65 main
points to be used for construction
engineering purposes was compe
ted.
5. Data and information was col
lected about usable lands, were
carried out.

The Nangarhar Development Project

The Nangarhar Development Project is one of the important
and fruitful projects of Afghanistan which was initiated 13 yea
rs ago under the guidance of Pr
esident and Prime Minister Moh
ammad Daoud the then Prime
Minister.
The implementation of the Na
garhar Development Project is
nearing completion. The impor
tance of this project is clearly fe
lt on the social and economic as
pects of the life of the people of
this part of the country. Aside
from its impact on the economy of
the province the Nangarhar

Development project has greatly
helped change the climate of the re
gion.
Under the project it is expect
ed that over 25,000 hectares of
land will be brought under irriga
tion and three water reservoirs
will be built feeding a hydro—elec
tric power station with a capa
city of 11,000 kilowat electricity.
A canal with a length of 70 kilo
meters has been constructed in
the heart of hard and rocky la
nds appropriated for the project.
A great number of people not
only found employment in this pro
ject but got trained also in var-

328
ious developmental works.

Great quantity of citrus fruits and olive have been obtained from the mechanized state farms of the Nangarhar Development project some of which is exported. It is envisaged that the cost of the project will be compensated from its production that the cost of the project will be compensated from its production in a period of 26 years.

The implementation of the project began in 1339 and the installation of the headwork of the dam of the hydroelectric power station was completed in 1343. The canal has the capacity of 50 cubic meters per second. On both sides of the canal running through the lands about 229 installations have been erected. Under the project not only industrial complexes including repair workshops and concrete-making plants have been established but Daroon, Samarkhail and Batikot residential towns covering a total area of 6.7 thousand sq. meters were also constructed. The first electric wire transferring 35 kilowat electricity has been extended for 50 kilometers. Similarly telephone cables have been extended over 322 kilometers.

With the completion of the irrigation canal built under the project the farmers are guaranteed their needed amount of water for their cultivation. At present the people of the area can cultivate their lands three times per year.

Before the implementation of the Nangarhar Development Project the greater part of the Nangarhar land was barren and sun burned. However, about 18,000 hectares of land has been made ready for exploitation now. The canal has the capacity of irrigating 25,000 hectares of land.

On the irrigated lands of the project large mechanized state farms of Ghazi Abad and Haddah have been built which cover a total area of 5.7 thousand hectares of land.

Exploitation of the Ghazi Abad mechanized state farm was started in Jawza 1349 and the Haddah farm later in the same year. The sub—tropical gardens of the said farms have started producing citrus and olive fruits. The production of citrus fruits has recently increased to a considerable amount. Upon starting full production it is expected that the farms will produce between 40 to 45 thousand tons of citrus and between 10 to 12 thousand tons of olive per year. The total income to be obtained from the state farms will reach 260 million afghanis a year while the total expenses of the exploitation amounts to 104 million afghanis.

The farms embody cattle raising centers where high-bred cows are raised. The total dairy products of the said farms reach around 20,000 liters daily. A part of it is sold in Jalalabad and the remaining part is sent to Kabul, the capital of the country. The annual production is increasing.

A comparative look at the production figures of the Ghazi Abad and Haddah farms reveals that the total production of citrus fruits and olive were 2.2 and 4.5 folds greater during the last year than the production during 1351.

The total income obtained from the sale and export of fruit and olive was increased three times under the republican order in 1352 over the income of the preceding year.

In accordance with the decision taken by the repub-
ican regime two new mechanized state farms under the names of "26 Saratan" and (Jamhouriat) were initiated last February. Without any budget appropriation work on the construction of the two state mechanized farms started with the volunteer cooperation of a number of patriotic afghan experts and workers. Around 86,000 saplings were planted last March and 24 hectares of land were leveled and prepared for plantation. The two farms are specially devoted to growing citrus fruit and olive. It is estimated that about 100,000 tons of citrus and 20,000 tons of olive will be produced by the Jamhouriat and 26 Saratan state farms in the future.

Under the Nangarhar Development Project more than 9,000 people have found permanent jobs. Most of them enjoy better living conditions. The workers and officials working on the said farms are provided with health and medical centers, schools, and recreation facilities.

Similarly, a number of drainage canals have been dug to get the fertility of the lands improved. The total length of the main drainages system is 520 kilometers.

It is hoped that the new state farms will make a remarkable contribution to the total agricultural output in general and to the improvement of socio-economic conditions of the area in particular.

Perwan Irrigation Project

The main objectives of the Perwan Irrigation Project is to make effective use of the water and soil resources of the area, help raise the living standard of the farmers, enhance agricultural output and produce hydroelectric power to supply electricity for the people of perwan province.

The project which was initiated a few years ago is financed by a long term loan provided by the friendly country of the People's Republic of China. The total expenditures of the project is estimated 5,800,000 pounds of which £ 2,000,000 is appropriated for the purchase of machinery and equipment and the remaining £ 3,800,000 for the provision of local materials and services.

Since the commencement of the project until the end of last canals namely eastern and southe

June 1,500,000 pounds were spent for purchasing and importing technical materials and around 451,000,000 afghonis for meeting local expenses of the project.

Under the project a diversion dam along with its related completed installations have been constructed 600 meters lower than the point where the Shotel and Panjshair rivers meet.

The average capacity of the dam is 935 cubic meter water per second but the full capacity is 1200 cubic meters. The total length of the main canal which is constructed under the project is 24.3 kilometers.

The canal is extended to the town of charakar located on the north of Kabul. In Charakar the main canal is divided into two
The Bakwa Development Project

The vast and barren Bakwa desert located in south-western part of Afghanistan, promises great possibility to come under cultivation and implementation. In the past no attention was paid to make some kind of studies about economic feasibility of any development plan to be drawn up in the economic interest of the country.

Nevertheless, in the light of the massive economic development policy of the new republican regime attention has been focused on the exploitation of the Bakwa lands. The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation has embarked on a project to study and explore the possibility of irrigation of the Bakwa lands and subsequently draw a development plan for the area.

However, it should be mentioned, the irrigation and exploitation of the Bakwa barren lands
is not an easy task. It needs expertise, money and labour and after all a sense of responsibility and devotion and service to the nation.

With the increasing zeal and strong determination of the new regime to serve the people and make all kinds of contributions possible towards the socio-economic life of the people of Afghanistan measures were already begun to make a pre-investment study of the Bakwa lands.

The Bakwa desert covers an area of 3500 sq. Kilometers or 1,750,000 Jireebs. It is bounded on the north by the Kandahar—Herat Highway, on the south by the Nimroz Province, on the east by Khoshroad River and on the west by Faroood River. On the whole it is a plain and flat land and 1,004 meters high from the sea level. There are some rivers and canals inside the Bakwa desert which are formed by periodic and seasonal floods usually coming from the Gulestan mountains, on the north eastern part of the area. The annual average rainfall in Bakwa desert is estimated 100 mm. Rainfall in this area begins in October—November and lasts until April—May. The highest temperature is 48 degree centigrade and the lowest is 10.

According to the soil studies made 341,000 jireebs of the Bakwa lands are so far considered fit for cultivation and plantation.

Although the Bakwa soil is found suitable for agriculture it largely depends on the possibility of getting underground water. According to a number of studies made recently it is found out that there are underground water resources taking stem from the rivers running in the area.

Since the beginning of the Afghan year some preliminary studies and mappings of the area have been made by the experts of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. A number of deep wells have also been sunk in various parts of the desert as marked on the prepared maps. An area covering 50 jireebs of land has been singled out for construction of an experimental farm. The topographical survey, the design and plan of the farm have already been completed. A big well has been dug in the farm and water pump is installed. A variety of seeds are sown in the farm for experimental purposes. Similarly, a number of flood—prevention installations have been put up.

The topographical work of a number of other farms covering an area of 250 acres land is completed. The levelling work of 100 acres of these farms is completed and Steps have been taken to prepare them for cultivation.

Samples of soils of the experimental farms are tested and analysed in the laboratory. Laboratory tests have revealed that underground water of the Bakwa area is good for drinking and maybe used for irrigation purposes.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation in the first stage is determined to carry out an economic feasibility survey on 5,000 acres of land of the Bakwa desert. The findings of this survey will determine the subsequent planning in this connection.
MINES AND INDUSTRIES

The Ministry of Mines and Industries is responsible for extracting mineral resources and the development of industries in the country. Since the coming of the republic regime in Afghanistan the mineral exploitation activities of the Ministry have aimed at:

1. Completing the geological maps of all areas where surveys on mineral resources are intended to be carried out.
2. Implementation of the details of the technical survey programmes with the object of determining the mineral reserves and, their economic values.
3. Working out mineral extraction projects for the purpose of helping the national economy grow and expand.
4. Continuing mineral extraction in mines whose work has been progressing.

Work on gas and oil prospecting has started in Afghanistan since 1354. Until the end of 1352 the total magnitude of drilling reached 310515 meters.

In addition to the above mentioned drilling the following activities were also carried out during the first year of the republic Afghanistan.

1. An area of 150 square kilometer in Sang Charak, north of Afghanistan, was surveyed and its geological maps were drawn up at a scale of 1/100,000.
2. An area of 150 square kilometers was surveyed in the southern part of Daulatabad, Jozjan province.
3. A geological survey was carried out on an area of 100 square kilometer in Yateem Taq, Khawja Go Gerduck and Albuz.
4. A geophysical and sesmological survey was conducted to find out favourable places for oil and gas drilling.
5. A Topogeodesy survey was carried out in Aghwal, Jerqdoq, Juma, Arabbayee, Sozmand Bala, Say Shunbay and Khawja Go Gerduck area.
6. A study and analysis of samples of sedimentary rocks was made at the laboratory of the Mineral extracting department.
7. Some drilling was carried out for hydrological purposes.

As a result of activities carried out in the northern part of the country for extracting oil and gas the following sulphur content gas reserves were estimated and predicted:
Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Sharq meeting with Soviet Minister of Petrochemical Industry who visited Afghanistan in July 1974.

Khawaja Go Gerdack: 38 million cubic meters (at Gasrif layer) Jerqdoog: 30 milliard cubic meters (at gasrif layer).

Yateem Taq: 10 milliard cubic meters (At gastri of and Joraseck layres).

Khawja Borhan: 2.5 milliard cubic meters (at gasrif layer).

Juma Asad: 50 milliard cubic meters.

The Angout gas reserves is estimated at 7.2 million cubic meters of which 2.8 or 3 million cubic meters are exploitable.

The extraction work of Khawja Go Gerduck gas reserve was started in fall 1546.

In Afghan year 1352 about 2.70 milliard cubic meter gas was exported to the soviet union through pipelines.

100 million cubic meters of gas were used for commissioning the chemical fertiliser and thermo electric power plant of Mazari-Sharif.

The two plants went into operation in June 1974. On the basis of economic and technical studies made in the northern part of the country the Jerqdoog and Khawja Go Gerduck installations project was studied and evaluated during the new regime. Consequently, work on project—making was undertaken to put up plants to refine gas and to construct pipelines and other installations with the objects of exploiting 2 milliard cubic meters from Jerqdook area. It is expected that the project-making phase will be over at the beginning of next Afghan year 1354 and the construction work of the project will start practically in 1355.

IN THE FIELD OF MINES:

Since the establishment of the new regime, June 17, 1973, large scale efforts have been made to
explore and exploit the following minerals in the country.

1— BARITE IN HERAT:

In 1973, a project was drawn up to exploit the barite deposits, located in sungelan 60 km. to the northwest of Herat city. The total deposits of the barite of this region is estimated over 15 million tons. Mining operation started on March 14, 1974 and it is estimated that more than 7,000 tons of barite were produced from the sungelan barite deposits during the first year of the republican regime it was planned that production of barite in the region will reach 30,000 tons in the next six months.

Aside from 10,000 tons exported to the soviet union, a part of the barite produced was used for drilling purposes by the petroleum and gas prospecting authority in the northern part of the country. Moreover, the barite of Ghorband shall also be utilized as a weighing agent in drilling oil and gas wells.

2— Mama Khail and Achin talc deposits.

Exploitation projects of the talc mines of Mama Khail and Achin located in the northern side of Spin Gar mountains were drawn up in January 1974 by the Ministry of Mines and Industries of the Republic of Afghanistan. Over 5000 tons of talc were already produced from the above mine in 1352. It is predicted that 24,000 tons of talc will be mined during the second half of the year 1353. A number of European and Japanese firms have offered to purchase Afghan talc. In case the Ministry of Mines and Industries decides to sell its talc products of the Mama Khail and Achin Mines, large some of foreign exchange will be earned.

3. PACHAGHAN AND TAKANA MICA DEPOSITS:

Situated in the Nejrab-Kapisa wolesvalie of Perwan province the Pachaghan Mica Mine holds a good amount of mica. During the middle of 1974 about 274 tons of Mica was produced. A part of this was sorted out for sales on international markets.

4— LAPIS LAZULI DEPOSITS:

In Badakhshan Measures have been adopted by the Ministry of Mines and Industries to promote exploitation of lapis Lazuli in Afghanistan. Lapis Lazuli of Badakhshan, which is of world fame is found in the central ranges of mountains stretched between the two tributaries of the Kokcha River. The Ministry of Mines and Industries of the Republic of Afghanistan has been carrying out a number of geological studies at Sarai Sang district on an area between 40 and 100 km. It is one of the objectives of the republic of Afghanisan to boost up the production of Lapis Lazuli and put it on the international market.

Qualitatively speaking, Afghan Lapis lazuli is of various grades. The government has recently appointed a commission to grade lapis lazuli and fix their prices respectively.

Preliminary work for the exploitation of ruby has been underway by the Ministry of Mines and Industries.

Aside from the above mentioned activities, exploratory works on petroleum and natural gas have been undertaken since the proclamation of new order in
In addition a number of other activities such as laboratory analysis, drillings, geo-physical surveys and preparation of maps and projects have been carried out for the purpose of extracting petroleum and natural gas.

All these activities have helped the gas reserves to increase to 11.7 milliard cubic meters.

Solid mines are located in the following places in Afghanistan:
Gold in Noraba samti and Badakhshan.

Wil from in Moqor.
Mercury in Tajwara and Kharcung, Herat province.
Copper in Logar province.
Talc in Nangarhar.
Talc in Nangarhar.
Ruby in Jegdalk, Nangarhar.

Detailed prospecting studies on Nangarhar talc and Jegdakek ruby and Badakhshan gold mines were completed in 1352. These studies estimated the gold reserves in Samti area at 23 tons. In 1353 the current year, prospecting studies are extended to Korkcha and Yangi Qala.

According to preliminary studies made by experts and the samples obtained, Logar province has great reserves of copper. As a result of geological surveys carried out on an area of 250 km. copper deposits were discovered in 23 spots, covering an area of 400 sq. km. In 1353, under the development plan, drilling work, about 4000 meters, will continue. It is estimated that the Ainak copper deposits of Logar is 900 meters thick. With the implementation of the geological program undertaken the total reserves of copper will be determined in one and half year time.

The Ainak copper mine is located 56 km. west of Kabul. The mine was discovered last year during a topographical survey carried out in the province. Exploratory and prospecting work began last year. Four tunnels have so far been dug. The depth of the tunnels vary from one another. In some part it is between 18 to 80 meters and in other part it is between 140 and 180 meters. Since the exploratory work has not been completed the total reserves of the Ainak copper mine can not be estimated at present.

INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The growth of Industries, one should not forget, generally depends on the development of agriculture and agricultural production in the country. In the last several years due to low cotton and sugar beet production and the decline noticed in industrial investment, our industries could not operate at full capacity. As a result, textile, sugar, oil and cement industries were not able to grow and expand. Shortage of technical personnel, and knowhow, inefficiency in management, and lack of institutions to provide financial help to industrial plants were also responsible in this regard.

After the coming of the new regime efforts were made to provide favourable grounds for our industries to grow and produce at full capacity. Cultivation and production of cotton was encouraged through offering higher prices. Efforts were launched to curb smuggling of industrial products. New custom tariffs were formulated in such a way as to encourage industrial development.

The investment law was revised. In the light of these efforts it is hoped that an increase will
## MAIN INDUSTRIAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>1350</th>
<th>1351</th>
<th>1352</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electric power</td>
<td>In million kw.</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical fertilizer</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginned cotton</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton textiles</td>
<td>In million meters</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolen textiles</td>
<td>In 1000 meters</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rayon textiles</td>
<td>In Million meters</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rayon textiles</td>
<td>In 1000 pairs</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leather footwear</td>
<td>In 1000 pelts</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edible oil</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soap</td>
<td>In 1000 bars</td>
<td>2904</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle</td>
<td>In 1000 units</td>
<td>2850</td>
<td>2230</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat flour products</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>64.9</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backed products</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MINERAL PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINERAL PRODUCTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>1350</th>
<th>1351</th>
<th>1352</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural gas</td>
<td>In milliard C.M.</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barite</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryl</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapis Lazuli</td>
<td>In kgr.</td>
<td>2879</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mica</td>
<td>In 1000 tons</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
be noticed in our industrial output in the years to come. It should be noted that as a result of increase in cotton, industrial production is reported to have substantially increased as compared with that of year 1351.

In an attempt to meet, to a greater extent public demand for cotton textiles, the government passed a resolution calling on the Afghan Balkh and Bagrami textiles mills to operate three shifts instead of two shifts. This move not only encouraged production but provided job opportunities for more than 1000 persons. With the establishment of the Industrial bank, with an initial capital of 240 million Afghani, an other impetus was given to the industrial sector to grow faster.

More than 60% of the industrial park program has been completed, providing common facilities to the area.

Construction work on Kajaky hydro—electric plant has been progressing according to plan. More than 60% of the work of the plant with a capacity of 35,000 kwh, has been completed. Work on the extension of a 25-kilometers transmission line and the construction of a power station was completed during the first year of the new regime.

A loan agreement was signed with U.S. government for the construction of transmission lines of the Kajakey power plant.

The fourth turbine of Naghlo hydroelectric power plant was commissioned on June 15, 1974. With the installation of this generator the production capacity of Naghlo was raised to 75,000 kwh. The new turbine added over 10 million KW to the annual output of the plant. The large quantity of water reserved in Naghlo dam not only makes electricity available to the area around, but also helps arable lands in Nangarhar valley get sufficient water for irrigation.

The height of the dam’s gate was raised by one meter which makes it possible to store an additional 18,000 cubic meters of water.

During the first year of the life of the new regime a suspended pipeline with a length of 660 meters over the Amu river was completed and commissioned.

In April 1974 the discovery of a new reserve of petroleum was reported by the Ministry of Mines and Industries.

In Angot area of Sari-Pul woleswali a reserve of more than seven million tons of oil had been discovered, of which two million tons are exploitable.

The experts of the Ministry of Mines and Industries have planned to continue oil prospecting in an area of 15 kilometers from Angot in search of more oil.

During 1352, the Petroleum prospecting Department envisaged 35,000 meters of drilling. Fortunately, the department was able to carry out 34,940 meters of drilling with the same budget allocated. This resulted in an increase of gas reserves of Asak and Jumagas fields by 11,700,000 cubic meters.

At present exploratory drillings are being carried out in eight different sites and by the end of the current Afghan year some 29,000 meters of drilling are expected to be carried out.

The documents pertaining to the cooperation between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union for making ready for use and tran-
transfer of petroleum from Angot reserves and establishment of a refinery with a capacity of 100,000 tons per year were signed in October 1974. Due consideration was given to the expansion of the refinery in proportion to the reserves to be discovered in the future.

The Ministry of Mines and Industries inaugurated a barite powder plant in Puli-Khumri, northern part of Afghanistan, on Oct 20, 1974. The plant is set up close to the Ghori cement Factory. It covers an area of 20000 sq. meters. It has cost 11 million Afghans. The plant will turn out 24000 tons of powdered barite in a year. The powder barite is used in drilling petroleum and gas wells.

Previously the powder barite was important against foreign exchange.

An Agreement for export of ten thousand tons of barite from Afghanistan to the Soviet Union was signed on September 29, 1974 in Kabul between the Ministry of Mines and Industries and Soviet Vistogintorg firms. The agreement provided for the delivery of ten thousand tons of barite to the Soviet Union through Torghundi port during the months of October, November and December, 1974.

THE MAZAR FERTILIZER MANUFACTURING AND POWER GENERATING PLANTS.

The mazar fertilizer manufacturing and power generating plants went formally into operation on July 14 1974.

The plants have been completed with a total expenditures of 900 million Afghans from the Afghan government budget and a loan of 36 million robbles provided by our friendly neighbouring country of the Soviet Union. The annual production capacity of the fertilizer manufacturing plant of Mazar-i-Sharif is 150,000 tons of urea. The thermo power plant has an annual production capacity of 36,000 kilowatts. Some 3,500 persons were engaged in the construction of the two plants.

Work on the construction of the Mazar chemical fertilizer manufacturing and thermo power generating project was started in 1966. The plants constitute the first petro-chemical center in Afghanistan and it is expected that this center will serve as an infrastructure for the development of industries in Afghanistan.

All the raw materials needed by the chemical fertilizer plant of Mazar are provided from within the country. Natural gas which is one of the main elements needed by the plant is supplied from the Khawja Gogerack gas reserves through pipelines extended up to the plant. In case the plant operates with full capacity a total of 250 million cubic meters of natural gas will be consumed per annum. The pipelines have a capacity of transferring 500 million cubic meters gas per year.

Since most of the raw materials needed are provided from within the country the sales price will be much lower compared with the fertilizer imported from foreign countries. It is estimated that the cost of one ton of chemical fertilizer produced by the Mazar chemical fertilizer manufacturing plant will amount to 100 dollars while the cost of fertilizer imported will be more than 250 dollars. The fact that the chemical fertilizer of mazar is cheaper than that imported and is put at the disposal of farmers on time it will
have therefore greater impact on the agricultural production of the country.

It is expected that during the initial years the Mazar Chemical Fertilizer Plant will meet part of the local need and in the future when the plant runs with full capacity greater part of the country's need will be fulfilled, thus leading to significant saving of foreign exchange.

The Thermo-power plant which is built up close to the chemical fertilizer plant has three 1200 KW turbines with a combined production capacity of 36,000 kw. Of this total 30,000 Kw will meet the need of the chemical fertilizer plant and the remaining 6000 kw will be used for fulfilling the local need of Mazar and Balkh cities. In order to provide Mazar and Balkh cities with electricity produced by the mazar thermo power plant, two sub-stations, one in Mazar and the other in Balkh, are constructed under the same project. The lines which transfer the electricity to the above mentioned cities have already been extended.

Within the fertilizer and thermo power plants of Mazar-i-sharif a number of other sub plants such as water refinery, steam oxygen hydrogen and solid carbon producing plants are built up. For the workers and officials of the plants residential quarters, hospitals and other recreational facilities have been constructed.

With the commissioning of the two plants permanent employment is provided for some 1500 engineers, technicians and skilled workers.

The two plants, furthermore, will make great contribution towards the training of a number of personnel and skilled workers as they are equipped with various laboratories and research facilities.

Noting that Afghanistan is an agricultural country and about 85 per cent of the population of the country is engaged in farming the Republican regime of Afghanistan hopes that the construction and the commissioning of the two plants will result in encouraging economic growth and thus raising the standard of living of the people.
Private Investment in Afghanistan

Although domestic and foreign private investment has no long history in Afghanistan yet it has assumed a significant place in the economic development of Afghanistan during the recent years. Prior to the Afghan year 1345 there were some irregular activities in the field of local and foreign private investment. The first local and foreign investment law was enacted in the end of 1345.

Since the enforcement of the first private investment law, (205) investment projects have been approved by the investment Committee. The total money invested in the above projects exceeds one and half milliard afgahnis.

With the establishment of the republican regime in the country the government has focussed special attention on the growth of private investments within the framework of the economic life of Afghanistan.

Efforts have been made to prepare the ground for greater local and foreign private investment in the country.

Our great national leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his "Address to the nations" has said:

"The republican state of Afghanistan attaches great importance to heavy industries such as extraction of mines and metals and machine building industries, chemical industries, and electric power which insures rapid economic growth and consolidation of the independence of the country. Serious steps are envisaged to be taken in this sector of the economy. Exploitation of the Hajigak iron ore for setting up of a smelting mill and industrialisation of the country is our long cherished wishes. The republican state will encourage, protect and guide and control private investment and private enterprises in the field of light and medium industries as well as handicrafts, and necessary cooperation will be insured between the private and state capitals for progress, coordination and balanced economic growth.

The republican state consider the protection of national industries and handicrafts as well as national arts its paramount duty, and will adopt a policy of protection for home industry and commercial enterprises against the competing foreign products and capital."

The first step taken by the government of the republic of Afghanistan towards the encouragement of private investment was the revision of the investment law of 1345. The main reason behind the revision was to bridge the gaps and remove some shortcomings seen in the law. Furthermore, in the investment law a series of new principles and fundamentals which would provide better atmosphere for private investment to prosper and develop were included.

The law also carries a series of new points and articles which throw light on the total picture of investment in Afghanistan
and will eliminate misunderstandings and minister-pretations in the future.

A comparative study of both laws reveals that:—

1. In the new investment law there are certain new provisions which prove useful in determining priority for the most important and needed investment projects.

2. The new investment law has fixed the share of foreign investors in the Afghan foreign joint investment projects 49 percent against 51 percent which will be the share of local investors. This percentage was not fixed in the past. In the past a foreign investor could invest 100% in a project.

3. So far all the present industrial projects have been concentrated in the vicinity of the Kabul city. In the new investment law provisions are included which provide greater privileges for investment in the provinces. This is done so in order to create incentives for local and foreign investors to invest in the provinces so that the provinces will no more be ignored and that balanced economic growth will be achieved in the country.

4. As far as the facilities provided with regard to custom exemption the new law is more encouraging. Under the new law the local industrial products are protected against the similar foreign products in such a way as to be able to compete with them. Similarly, as for as banking transactions are concerned the investment projects are exempted from paying certain securities and expenses. This will have useful and effective influences on the rate of interests on loans provided by the banks. The new law provides that the fields in which private investment is possible should be specified by the investment committee and should be carried out in the newspaper at least once a year for public informations.

The important point which deserves mentioning in the policy of encouraging private investment in the country is the measures which made the industrial bank become active and ease the difficulties involved in financing investment projects. Financing investments was considered one of the difficult problems in this connection.

Since the coming of the new regime 17 projects have been endorsed by the Investment Committee of which 9 have already been commissioned. The projects are totally invested by foreigners.

Of the 12 joint Afghan-foreign projects approved by the Investment committee 11 projects have already started their activities and productions.

The total investments made in industrial sector last year amounted to about 250 million afs. The figure showed an increase of 20 million afs, over that of the previous year.

The main problems experienced in private investment in industrial sector last year stemmed from the lack of financial incentive, shortage of capital, difficulty in purchasing land, inadequacy of advisory services and shortage of skilled personnel in industrial management. This year the government of the republic of Afghanistan took effective measures to improve the atmosphere for investment and to encourage investors to invest in productive sectors. Efforts will be made to help ra-
ise the level of efficiency in industrial investment.

In short, in order to promote private investment in the country the government during the current Afghan year 1353 has enforced the private investment law organised and consolidated state organs established for encouragement of private investment, improved tariffs and customs duties, helped solve problems which may arise during investment.

The total amount predicted to be invested in industrial sector this year amounts to 220 million Afghanis. This shows a fall of 30 million Afs. in the total investments as compared with last year. The decrease is planned to be compensated in the years to come.
PUBLIC HEALTH

Realising and analysing the past medical shortcomings which were the product of unfavourable social and economic circumstances of the past the Ministry of public health of the young republic of Afghanistan in accordance with the policy statement reflected in the "Address to the Nation" of the founder of the Republic has formulated a new health policy within the framework of "Afghan Roghtia programme". In the light of the values embodied in the new regime the program is designed to provide the majority of the people with medical services they need.

The Afghan Roghtia Programme is completely a scientific methodology and a unique one which is intended to organize and direct medical services and public health activities towards the medical treatment of the people throughout the country in the interest of promoting people's living standards and raising training standard and finally strengthening national economy. In this programme efforts have been made to get specialists, physicians and medical and public health personnel trained theoretically and practically and for achieving this purpose the practical field has been entrusted to Afghan personnel so that in practice they shoulder the responsibility of health services. In the implementation of this Program the government will draw the cooperation of friendly countries and international organizations to provide the Ministry of public health with technical and financial assistance.

The Afghan Roghtia programme has harmonised and co-ordinated various methods and is considered a very effective practical method to promote public health in the country. Any project and contract of the past which are not in line with the Afghan Roghtia Programme is considered non-fru-iful and has to be revised.

In the fields of preventive and curative medicines Afghan Roghtia Programme is of educational, practical and development value. The total picture of the program in each field is as follows:

A. IN THE FIELD OF CURATIVE MEDICINES:

1. To organise and prepares training programmes in the field of curative medicine and laboratory services.

2. To promote a number of hospitals in the capital and provinces into centers of medical training.

The training programme of these centers will include the following: First, preparation of educational curriculum and their systematic implementation after the approved of the Ministry of public Health.

Second, fixing the training periods of specialised field (the te-
rm of each field will be different from other depending on the character of specialization of the field.

Third, fixing the period of theoretical and practical work and its systematic implementation.

Fourth, final examination and awarding work certificates

Fifth, after the completion of its training programmes, the Ministry of Public Health can confer certificates but the academic value of the certificates is equal to that of the University.

3. Instructors of the training programmes will be academic specialists. It is one of the objectives of the Ministry of Public Health that with the mobilization of these centers and the promotion of their educational quality it could create grounds and possibility for work and mutual academic cooperation with the medical colleges of the country. The major and fundamental duty of the academic teachers will be teaching, training and revising.

Guest doctors which are engaged in curative activities and serving in the hospitals of the Ministry of Public Health must also be of academic level. These doctors shall not be accepted to serve for a very short terms because the past experience has proved that their short stay in spite of the fact that they are of academic level will not be in the benefit of the Ministry of public health. These doctors after arriving in Afghanistan and after they are introduced to the Ministry of Public Health, shall draw and organize their theoretical programmes and after being checked by the Ministry of Public Health, shall implement them within the period of their stay in Afghanistan and submit a report on them to the Ministry of public health.

4. To each Foreign Specialist one or two Afghan doctors are assigned to act as counterparts. Efforts will be made to promote their knowledge and enrich their experiences so that they can afterwards replace the foreign academic instructors.

5. After taking an entrance examination the young Afghan doctors are enrolled in the training programmes of these centres and after passing the training period of specialisation they are assigned to provincial hospitals to replace the young less experienced doctors who are called to come to the capital and follow the training programmes of the centres after passing successfully the entrance examination.

It is worth mentioning that such training cycle will be useful and it can be said with full assurance that in this way the level of curative medicines in the provinces and localities would be promoted as that of the capital.

6. To strengthen the present laboratories and to establish and commission new laboratories. Opening the central laboratories for disease analysis, strengthening the treatment of electro radiography X-Ray and promoting the depart are among the main objectives to be achieved.

It should be noted that high training courses will be opened in the fields of laboratory, X-ray, and pathology. The department will in its turn change into a training center and will put out well prepared technicians to meet the need of the provincial hospitals.

7. To Promote the quality of medical services in the provinces: The Ministry of Public Health in
line with the Afghan Roghtia Programme shall try to bring the doctors, lab technicians and compounders working in the provinces, to Kabul in their turn to get enrolled in the training courses to promote their specialised studies. After completing the respective training period they will be reassigned to the provinces. In addition to the long term training courses, the conduct of a number of seminars and short term courses shall also be included in the training programmes.

8. Establishment of new hospitals: In case financial position permits, an ear and throat hospital and a new maternity hospital will be established in the capital.

10. Training administrative personnel. In order to train health personnel in all medical fields needed within the framework of the Afghan Roghtia Programme it is deemed necessary and imperative that medical personnel and specialists should be well trained in the art of administration. As such, the heads of all hospitals and related projects of the Ministry of Public Health will all be Afghans. Foreign experts and personnel shall have the status of teachers, and advisors and shall carry out their duties only in the hospitals and training centers.

Similarly, the Afghan personnel will be entrusted with the administration of mobile clinics and hospitals so that they get acquainted with the art of administration and management. Thus administration of the mobile clinics and hospitals is the reserved right of the Afghan personnel of the Ministry of Public Health. Administration and distribution of food stuffs, medicines and medical instruments and equipments shall be carried out solely by the Afghan personnel so that they will acquire required skill in administration and distribution of materials. Finally, it should be mentioned that foreign citizens will also be accepted to work in the medical establishments (hospitals, health centers, nursing schools and laboratories) provided they are educated and specialised in one of the medical fields so that they could render useful and fruitful services. No foreign citizen is therefore allowed to work under any name in one of the fields of curative and preventive medicines.

No foreign citizen can practice medicine whatsoever outside the scope of his work.

B. IN THE FIELDS OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINES:

Preventive medicine services are, especially inadequate in the rural areas of the country. In most of the remote areas of this land no trace of doctors, nurses, pharmacists and preventive medical service is seen. After training, the most important aim of the Afghan Roghtia programme is that medical services will be spread and expanded in all villages and rural areas of the country so that the people of our villages who constitute the majority of the people of this country would get the first aid services in the field of curative and preventive medicines. Afghan Roghtia Programme will draw up, organize and implement nation-wide preventive medical programmes to fight infectious diseases. Of course more medical activities will be concentrated on rural areas. The major points of the preventive medicine programmes are public health education, prevention of infectious diseases, cholara, tub
erclosis, Diftri, Malaria, small pox etc) reduction of the death rate of children, prevention of malnutrition and reduction of the death rate of pregnant women. Furthermore, supply of sanitary drinking water and meeting the requirements of environmental sanitation constitute another major objective of this programme. The realisation of these two parts will prevent the spread of a great number of infectious diseases. On the whole, the Afghan Roghtia programme shall include the following major points:

1. Health center: The programme is designed in such a way that in each woleswali one large health center and between 2 to 4 such health centers are to be gradually established proportionate to the size and the population of each area. As such efforts will be made to have one health center established to serve about five thousand people.

The personnel of the main health center will be comprised of a doctor, a nurse, a midwifery a technician a compounder, a dentist, an health extension worker, a few vaccinators etc, all to be Afghans. In the activities of the health center in addition to the implementation of preventive medicine programmes, first aids are also included.

The Ministry of Public Health until the end of the Afghan year, 1352, established and administered 97 major health centers in various provinces of the country as follows:

**WARDACK PROVINCE:**
Behsoud “ ”
Saved Abad “ ”

**LOGAR PROVINCE:**
First part of Logar health center.
Second part of Logar “ ”

**PAKTIA PROVINCE:**
Chimkani Health center
Jagi Maidan Health center
Jani Khail “ ”
Tanai “ ”
Urgoon “ ”
Sayyed Karam “ ”

**LAGHMAN PROVINCE:**
Karghaei Health center
Ailingar “ ”
Ali—shing “ ”

**BAGHLAN PROVINCE:**
Andarab Health center
Nahrin “ ”
Khost and Fring Health center.
Industrial Baghlan “ ”
Doshi health center.
Puli—Kumri health center.

**TAKHAR PROVINCE:**
Cha—ab health center.
Tarkhar “ ”
Khaja—ghar “ ”
Yangi—Kala “ ”

**KUNDUZ PROVINCE:**
Dashti-archi health center.
Cnar—dara “ ”
Kalai—zal “ ”

**BADAKSHAN PROVINCE:**
Eshkashim health center.
Kishm “ ”
Jurm “ ”

**SAMANGAN PROVINCE:**
Khulm health center
Dari—suf “ ”
Ruei—duab “ ”

**BALKH PROVINCE:**
Shortipa “ ”
Shulgara “ ”

**JOZJAN PROVINCE:**
Qarqin health center.
Akcha
Sang—charak
Sari—pul
Mang—gik
FARYAB PROVINCE:
Darziab health center.
Andkhoy
Qaisar
BADGHIS PROVINCE:
Qadis health center.
Gund
Bala-murghab
Ghurmach
KABUL PROVINCE:
Shiwiaki health center.
Chardehi
Shakar Dara
Mirbachakot
Sorobi

The Ministry of Public Health has opened 118 minor health centers side by side with the major ones in the provinces to provide health services to a greater number of people. The minor health centers are mostly serving the rural areas. The Ministry of Public Health is planning to expand its services through the establishment of additional health centers to cover greater part of the country.

In addition to the major and minor health centers there are well equipped which are busy in preventive and curative medicinal activities. They are as follows:

KABUL PROVINCE:
Children Hospital, Wazir Akbar Khan Hospital, Ebni Sien Hospital, Chest Clinic, Dental Clinic, Prison Hospital, Women's Hospital, Women Sanitorium, Maternity Hospital, Noor Hospital, and 30—bed Hospital of Infectious diseases.

BALKH PROVINC:
Male civil Hospital, Women hospital and dental clinic.

HERAT PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital, Women hospital, Dental clinic.

PAKHTIA PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital, Women hospital, Dental clinic.

BAGHLAN PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital, Dental clinic.

PERWAN PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital women hospital, Dental clinic.

FARYAB PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital, women hospital, Dental clinic.

GHAZNI PROVINCE:
Male civil hospital, women hospital, Dental clinic.

During the first year of the new regime a number of new hospitals and health institutions were opened. Also a number of capable foreign specialists were recruited and Afghan personnel have been assigned as their assistants so that after suitable training they may take over the job of the specialists.

In spite of financial difficulties health service for 85 percent of the rural population, who were deprived of the service and doctors and medicines were planned.

In this regard 27 new health centers have been established and a number of others have been activated.

The supply of clean drinking water in villages and the campaign against communicable diseases and elimination of small pox is continuing and a series of scientific researches by Afghan and foreign experts for the total elimination of communicable diseases and malnutrition have been undertaken.

348
The Ministry took steps to change luxury and non-essential medicines into generic ones. This measure economically helped our people and made it possible for the greater number of our people to employ effective medicaments. Within the framework of the Afghanistan health programme after supplying generic medicines the task of manufacturing tablets, syrups and finally ampoules and vaccines will be carried in the second and third stages at the national Pasteur Institute.

The Ministry also opened a number of training courses and seminars to help its employees further their studies.
The first socioeconomic five year development plan started in September 1975 by the government of Mohammad Daoud the then Prime Minister of Afghanistan. The launch of the first plan was a landmark in every sense. The plan was a modest one but was mainly devoted to establishing infrastructures for large economic and social development planning in the country. It reflected the first comprehensive and coordinated attempts to help develop the untapped resources of the country.

Under the plan a large irrigation potential was created which paved the way to future agricultural growth. It laid down the foundation of a network of highways and air transportation.

Under this plan electric power increased by four folds and coal output by three folds. Cement was produced for the first time in the country.

Consumer's industries specially textiles were encouraged. Some new industries like edible oil, woolen textiles and artificial silk industries were established.

Large deposits of gas and several oil-bearing structures were discovered. Great strides were made in the promotion of education in the country so that great number of the children could receive education.

The second five year economic and social development plan was launched on 21st of March 1962. Following were the targets of the second plan:

1—Higher agricultural output to provide food for a growing population and for export. It envisaged that food production should keep pace with the increase of population.

2—Establishment of basic industries.

3—Development of light and consumer industries.

4—Expansion of Social services.

5—Completion of the works started during the first five year plan for development.

Under the first and second development plans the economy of the country achieved relative growth. However, in the world of our leader President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud as included in the "Address to the Nation" the country’s economy "became stagnant and moved toward complete breakdown and bankruptcy. Economic planning became subservient to personal whims and fancies; lost its effectiveness for the economic growth of the country. the rate of econo-
mic growth was slackened and the accumulation of capital did not take place. The volume of capital investment by the state was reduced from year to year; Private savings and capitals were not attracted for the creation of industries. For example, while the total capital investment under the second five year plan amounted to 26.60 billion Afghans, this amount dropped to 19.35 billion under the so called third year plan. If we set aside a few projects under the second plan, which too were implemented with the help of the friendly countries, the country’s economy in the past one decade, while keeping in view the annual growth in population, the rising prices and the rate of economic growth in similarly developing countries, instead of taking a step forward retrogressed."

With the coming of new order, republic, in the country under the leadership of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud vast planning began in an attempt to bring about basic changes the country’s economy based out modern science and technology. The new order attached great importance to the establishment and development of heavy industries. In this context are included mining, machine manufacturing, chemical industries and electric power.

The government of the republican state took serious step to encourage private investment in the field of light, and medium industries. Its planning aims at coordinated and balanced planning with emphasis on protection of national industries and handicrafts. Strict control has been planned to control foreign exchange. Measures have been taken to promote agricultural production and guide foreign trade on the basis of a guided policy.

The Ministry of Planning which is responsible for carrying out planning in the country in the light of the great objectives of the republican regime drew up the economic and social development plan of the year 1353 (1974—1975).

The plan was formulated according to the existing economic possibilities and in the light of prevailing situation.

In 1352 the national income rose 4 per cent and the prices got stabilized. Considerable increase was noticed in agricultural output especially wheat and cotton. With the exception of sugar production which due to shortage of raw material did not increase considerable increase was made in the production of other industrial products such as cement, coal and energy. Textile and ginned cotton products was boosted up as a result of greater use from the production capacity of the plants and greater production of raw materials.

Inspite of the fact that less use was made of the anticipated foreign aids the country’s balance of payments was favorable and the value of exports was enhanced during 1352. The main targets of the development plan for the year 1353 within the framework of the existing economic possibilities of the country are as follows:

1— Five percent increase in national income.
2— 28 percent increase in state investment
3— 4 per cent increase in agricultural net products

351
4—10 per cent increase in mineral net products and industrial products of the established indus-
tests.

5—Maintaining the present level of consumer commodities' prices through application of some financial and monetary principles and through encouraging agricultural and industrial output.

6—Enhancing the quality and quantity of public health services and expansion of transportation
and communications.

The total state investment in 1353 is estimated at 4984.4 million afs, representing an increase
of 28 percent in the total investment made in preceding year. In 1352 state investment constituted
5.5 per cent of the national income while this amount was raised to 7 per cent in the current
year 1353.

The distribution of investment in various economic fields is made in accordance with priorities
set in the light of the targets of the republican regime. Of the total investment 30.7 % was made in agriculture, 18.9 % in Mines and Industries, 18.9 % in transportation and communications and 16.0 % in social services.

Investment in the economic infrastructural projects is relatively more in 1353 as compared with
that in 1352 reflecting economic radical reforms envisaged by the new regime. As such the share of transportation and communications investment rose from 12.2% in 1352 to 18.9% in 1353.

Under the economic development plan of 1353 a number of new development projects are undertaken along with the previous and incomplete projects of the past. The total investment in

the new projects is estimated 10.5 % and 88 % in the transitional projects. The emphasis which is made on the transitional projects will prepare the ground for channeling the resources in the future towards the new economic strategy laid down by the new order.

Parallel to the increase in investment, the ordinary expenditures of the state were planned to go up from 6236 Million afs. to 7311 million Afs. in 1353.

Foreign loans of the state was to increase from 1400 million Afs. in 1352 to 1849 million afs.
in 1353 due to devaluation of dollars.

The plan was to be financed from domestic sources, foreign loans, and the loans provided by the Central bank.

The income from the domestic sources was to rise up from 69-64 million afs. in 1352 to 8262 million afs. in 1353.

Foreign loan for financing the development plan was to go up from 1800 million afs. in 1352 to 2184 million afs. in 1354 representing 43.8% increase. The share of direct taxation in the state revenues increased from 11 per cent in 1352 to 15.2 per cent in 1353.

The loan from D'Afghanistan Bank is estimated 800 million afs. representing 9 % of the total investment in economic development during 1353.

The plan anticipates the growth of agricultural products by 4 %. Cotton production is to rise up from 105 thousand tons to 130 thousands tons in 1353. Similarly, wheat out put will increase from 2760 thousands in 1352 to 2867 thousands in 1353. The increase in agriculture will reflect utilization of new methods.
of agriculture, extension service and extension of agricultural credits.

The growth of mineral production will be 10% in 1955 as compared 5% achieved in 1952. The production of power is to be increased from 474 million kwh to 486 million kwh of cotton textiles from 55 million meters to 72 million meters during the plan period.

In the field of public health under the plan in the light of new social policy of the government the number of hospitals will rise from 61 to 66, of doctors from 1071 to 1186, of health centers from 92 to 130 and of beds from 2317 to 2741.

As far as road construction is concerned greater efforts are envisaged in the plan. 125 kilometers road is to be constructed in 1953.

In the field of communications it is predicted that the number of telephon lines will be increased from 19900 in 1952 to 20700 lines 1953.

A number of telephone extension programs will be undertaken in Kabul, Kandahar and Herat provinces.

The total volume of trade is estimated to go up from 228 million dollars in 1952 to 288 million dollars in 1953.

The Ministry of Planning in addition to the preparation of the Economic and Social Development plan for 1953 formulated the development budget of the year 1953. The budget was approved by the government. The development budget has appropriated the budget fund to various economic and social development sectors in accordance with the needs of the country.

For evaluation and implementation of the projects the Ministry of Planning proceeded during 1952 to work out an inspection and control system so that the implementation of the development projects could be easily assessed.

In 1952 the Ministry endeavoured to put into effect the investment plan of the government of the republic of Afghanistan within the framework of the financial and economic possibilities of the country.

In order to create harmony between the investment programs and the technical assistances given by foreign countries a number of technical assistances programs were revised in 1952. This paved the way for more effective utilization of the aids given.

For the purpose of keeping the growth dynamism the Ministry of Planning drew up a number of healthy projects for the economic development plan to be financed by the cooperation of the friendly countries. These projects, after evaluation and economic feasibility study, will be included in the overall economic planning of the country and be implemented within the limit of the financial possibilities.

In 1952 the Ministry of Planning embarked on a sizeable efforts to more effectively use aids extended by the friendly countries and international organizations. The documents pertinent to 11.5 million dollars loan provided by the World Bank to finance the maintenance of roads were finalized in 1952 and were put into effect.

Feasibility studies of projects which are to be financed by Czechoslovakia's 20 million dollars loan were completed and the agreement to this effect was concluded and was
put into effect in 1352.

Similarly, efforts were made to make use of 60.58 million DM provided by the Federal Republic of Germany in financing a number of development projects in the fields of communications, textile industry and water supply.

The Ministry of Planning which is also entrusted with the task of meeting the need of the government for technical know-how and skilled personnel drew the cooperation of a number of friendly countries and international organizations such as UNDP, FAO, UNICEF, WHO and others to help Afghanistan in 161 development projects. In these projects 267 experts were employed under the cooperation programs of the United Nations and international institutions and 275 scholarships were provided for Afghan in 1352 to receive training abroad. Similarly, it should be mentioned, during 1352 under a number of other foreign assistance programs 705 foreign experts were engaged in communications, electric power, agriculture and irrigation, education and public health projects. Under these foreign technical assistance programs more than 571 fellowships and scholarships were provided to Afghanistan.

In the field of statistics the Ministry of Planning through its statistics department which worked until the end of 1352 within the framework of the Ministry, prepared a number of valuable statistics on the prices, industrial and agricultural production, social services communications, transportation, commerce and balance of payments and classified them accordingly.

Likewise, the Ministry sought the possibilities of employment for a number of the graduates of the vocational schools, and colleges in the development projects in 1352.

The Ministry started the implementation of the demographic survey project in 1352. It set up seven fields offices and carried out a sampling survey project in an area covering 40,000 families.

In order to help expand the technical knowhow and to bring up the studies and knowledge of its officials and personnel the Ministry of Planning took a decision in 1352 to hold a number of seminars in specialized fields and in the field of general knowledge.

Under the demographic survey project the Ministry of Planning trained 50 persons to help the project go on smoothly.
The main targets of the development plan for the year 1355 (1974-75)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic sectors</th>
<th>measurement</th>
<th>year 1351</th>
<th>Year 1352</th>
<th>Year 1353</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government income and expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total state revenue</td>
<td>Million Afs</td>
<td>9164</td>
<td>9314</td>
<td>11490.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Domestic sources</td>
<td></td>
<td>6117</td>
<td>6864</td>
<td>8262.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Sales of consumer goods</td>
<td></td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>1048.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Project assistance</td>
<td></td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>2184.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government total expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td>9914</td>
<td>10143</td>
<td>12295.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ordinary expenditures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ministries &amp; offices expendi-</td>
<td></td>
<td>5370</td>
<td>6236</td>
<td>7311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tures</td>
<td></td>
<td>3970</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>4323.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Payment of external debts</td>
<td></td>
<td>1045</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Contingent and subsidy</td>
<td></td>
<td>715</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>1138.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Development expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td>4184</td>
<td>3907</td>
<td>4984.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Domestic expenditures</td>
<td></td>
<td>2387</td>
<td>2107</td>
<td>2800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— External aids</td>
<td></td>
<td>1797</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>2184.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus or deficit (+ —)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-750</td>
<td>-829</td>
<td>-800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural outputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>Thousand tons</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2760</td>
<td>2867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maize</td>
<td></td>
<td>700</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley</td>
<td></td>
<td>350</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other grains</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton</td>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar beats</td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil plants</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetables</td>
<td></td>
<td>660</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td></td>
<td>800</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industrial and mining products</th>
<th>Measurement unit</th>
<th>year 1351</th>
<th>year of 1352</th>
<th>year 1353</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical energy</td>
<td>Million KW/hour</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical fertilizer</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cements</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginned cotton</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textile</td>
<td>Million meters</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolen textile</td>
<td>Million meters</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rayon fabric</td>
<td>Million meters</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leather shoes</td>
<td>1000 pairs</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jangalak Factory's products</td>
<td>Million Afs.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>79.2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The main targets of the development plan for the year 1353 (1974-75)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mining Products:</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
<th>Year 1351</th>
<th>Year 1352</th>
<th>Year 1353</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural gas</td>
<td>Million meters</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal</td>
<td>cubic</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barite</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc</td>
<td>1000 tons</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapis Lazuli</td>
<td>Kilogramm</td>
<td>2879</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Social services: | | |
|------------------| | |
| Educations:      | Unit | 1962 | 1951 | 1935 |
| Village schools  | "    | 1295 | 1333 | 1463 |
| Primary schools  | 1000 persons | 604.8 | 653.1 | 705.1 |
| Teachers of primary & village schools in the beginning of year | 1000 persons | 47.5 | 50.1 | 55.3 |
| Primary graduates | 497 | 507 | 507 |
| Middle schools   | Unit | 190 | 195 | 195 |
| High schools     | "    | 23.5 | 25.5 | 27.6 |
| Million cubic meters | "    | 9.8 | 12.8 | 13.8 |
| High school graduates | 35 | 34 | 35 |
| Vocational schools | Person | 9932 | 10915 | 10232 |
| Students of vocational school | "    | 3485 | 3038 | 3038 |
| Graduates of teachers academy | Unit | 6803 | 7552 | 8020 |
| University       | Persons | 1035 | 1298 | 1571 |
| Graduates        | Persons | 1035 | 1298 | 1571 |
| Public Health    | | |
| Hospital         | Unit | 61 | 61 | 66 |
| Beds             | Unit | 2317 | 2371 | 2741 |
| Active Health center | Unit | 85 | 92 | 130 |
| Doctors          | Persons | 907 | 1071 | 1186 |
| Transportation   | | |
| Road asphalted   | K.M. | 27 | 46 | 75 |
| Road Contracted  | K.M. | 32 | 62 | 125 |
| Telephone lines  | 19300 | 19900 | 20700 |
| Trade            | | |
| Total Trade      | In million | 211.6 | 228.0 | 288.0 |
| Exports          | "          | 117.7 | 128.0 | 288.0 |
| Imports          | "          | 96.9 | 100.0 | 131.0 |
| Other variables  | | |
| National Income  | Milliard | 69.1 | 71.7 | 75.5 |
| Growth of National Income | % | 4 | 5 |
| Population       | Million | 17.9 | 18.3 | 18.75 |
| Per capita Income | Afs. | 3860 | 3918 | 4026 |
DEMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

A demographic survey has recently been undertaken with the financial and technical cooperation of the American International Development Programme in Afghanistan. It is intended to be completed in two stages; the main features of the project include:

1 — Provision and collection of information and data about the population of the country on the basis of provinces and administrative Units.

2 — Provision of information about the compositions of the population from the points of view of age and sex.

3 — Provision of information about the distribution of population into urban and rural areas.

4 — Provision of information and data on the occupations of the people and their distribution on various economic sectors.

5 — Provision of information data about the percentage of literacy, level of education, level of employment and unemployment in the country.

6 — Provision of information and data about the rate of population growth and the rates of births and deaths and the degree of migration and population movements throughout the country.

7 — Provision of basic information about the impressions of the people and their attitudes towards family planning and also innovations introduced and other demographic information and data with the object of helping the family planning authorities in the country to draw and develop family planning policies.

8 — Provision of cartographic maps with various scales on the basis of a fundamental code system to be used during general census taking place in the future and financially in formulating regional and provincial planning and division of administrative units of the country.

LONG-TERM TARGETS:

1 — Helping create capability and efficiency in the statistical system of the country so that the subsequent surveys could be carried out by the Afghan technicians and experts alone.

2 — Providing favourable organizational grounds through the establishment of field and
area statistical offices so that the whole set up could result in improving and developing statistical system of the country.

3 — Establishment of a trained cadre of the Afghan officials. In other words provision of grounds for the Afghan officials to get in-service training through the establishment of short term statistical training courses within the framework of the demographic survey project.

The activities which have so far made in carrying out demographic survey in Afghanistan can be explained shortly as follows:

A. ON TECHNICAL FRONT:

1 — Cartographic maps are drawn on various scales and 325 administrative units are marked on the prepared maps with the object of carrying out census sample surveys.

2 — The final list of the villages of Afghanistan is prepared and the villages are classified from the viewpoint of the degree of density of population. They are given alphabetical names on the maps. Similarly a geographical atlas which includes 20000 villages and towns will soon be published.

3 — The final demographic forms questionnaires and instruction sheets are drafted and the census-taking centers are fixed. All the preliminary studies and preparations are made for the start of the real work of the demographic survey project.

4 — Regional and areal offices are set up and the personnel to work in these offices are already selected. The offices have been set up in the following areas:

1 — North Kabul
2 — South Kabul
3 — Kandahar
4 — Herat
5 — Nangarhar
6 — Kunduz
7 — Mazar-i-Sharif

B. TRAINING PROGRAM:

As mention is made above training a number of Afghans in the field of statistics is one of the main aims of the demographic survey of Afghanistan so that they would be used in the successful implementation of the demographic surveys in the future. To achieve this purpose a number of statistical training courses on various levels have been conducted. Totally, around 150 officials have received training and been assigned with due responsibilities in the project.

C. THE REAL DEMOGRAPHIC SURVEY OPERATION:

The direct and real work of the demographic survey of the settled population of the country which had started in the mid of 1351 (1972) was completed in the mid of 1352 (1973).

Sampling survey has been carried out throughout the country in 29 urban centres and 88 districts covering 450 villages. Generally speaking, about 40,000 families have been interviewed and their related questionnaires were filled in which full and detailed statistical information about various aspects of the families were included.

At present all the questionnaires are completed and the families are classified and charted on the basis of a special code system.

The statistical information and data obtained are analysed.
It is expected that the demographic survey of the nomades and mobile people throughout the country will soon be completed together with that of the settled population so that reliable information and data will be made available for the future socio-economic planning of the country. It should be mentioned, that the Central Department of Statistics which is established within the framework of the Prime Ministry has already started practical steps towards carrying out demographic survey of the nomades in the country. Preliminary measures have been taken in this connection. A number of maps have been prepared and questionnaires drafted for distribution among the nomads. It is expected that around 11,000 nomade families will be interviewed by the personnel of the Central Department of Statistics.

According to the estimates made in the past years the rate of population growth in Afghanistan is 2.3 percent. According to the estimated records of the Ministry of Planning population of Afghanistan is calculated 18.29 million.

The Central Department of Statistics is hoping to present the real calculated population of Afghanistan based on reliable records after the results of the demographic survey of the settled and nomade population are obtained.

THE RATES OF BIRTHS AND DEATHS, MARRIAGES AND DIVORCES.

Reliable statistical information and data about the births, deaths marriages and divorces, sex, age and geographical distribution are not plentiful and in some cases they are totally lacking.

There has not been a regular flow of vital statistics on the rates of births, deaths, marriages, divorces and migration and their causes. Nevertheless with the establishment of the Central Statistics Department attempts have been made to get some statistics about the marriages and divorces in the provinces.

Some statistics are collected on the rates of marriages and divorces with the cooperation of Ministry of Justice and the city tribunals by going through the past cases filed.

Statistics about the rates of births and deaths and their analysis are hoped to be made available after the demographic survey project will reach its final stage.

Statistics collected on marriages and divorces in the centres of provinces during the years 1350, 1351, and 1352 indicate that the greatest number of marriages has taken place in the Kabul. After Kabul come Balkh and Jozjan provinces. The provinces where the least number of marriages is recorded are Logar, Kunars, Zabol and Pakhtia.

The rate of divorces in 1352 has increased 6.8% and in 1351 7.4% over the rate recorded in the basic year.

During 1352 the increase was caused generally by the high rate of divorce in the Herat, Badakhshan, Urozgon and Kandahar provinces. During 1351 the highest rate of divorce was recorded in Kabul, Jozjan and Bamian provinces. The causes behind these divorces include forced marriage...
and differences of opinion and hostility which may arise among the members of the families.

Unfortunately inspite of the large publicity made by the press and radio to enlight the people the old customs and traditions have made the way difficult for youngs to get mar-ride with the girls they them-selves select. No doubt, econo-mic problems is also one of the causes responsible for divorce in the families.
GEOGRAPHY

From geographical point of view, Afghanistan is an interesting country, the topographic and climatic features of the country introduce many physical varieties which influence all cultural aspects, especially the economic products and communication activities throughout the country.

Regional variations, climatic contrasts, mountain ranges and water drainage are all evidence of physical aspects of this country. Due to existence of many mountain ranges, Afghanistan has rightly been called the “Land of Mountains” or the “Swiss of Asia” Resorts, sight seeings water falls, fishing and hunting horse games are favourites of Afghans.

Afghanistan the land of Afghan, lying in the heart of Asia, is a land—locked country, more than half of which is high plateau and mountains.

The Hindu Kush mountains, the most important range in the country, extend from the northeast to the southwest and are the source of many rivers. This range divides the country into two areas. The valleys of the north, flat and fertile, are most suitable for agriculture; the rocky southern section is heavily forested and rich in timber.

The land area of Afghanistan extends almost 1,350 km. from the northeast to the southwest and about 900 km. from north to south. The Baluchistan border, of the country is, almost 450 km. from the Indian Ocean.

The geographic features of the country are varied and offer many contrasts in land formation. Lofty mountains in the northeast, south, and centre; lowlands in the northwest and southwest represent some of the topographical varieties.

There are four distinct seasons. The contrasts of altitude, direction of winds, distance from the sea, etc., are factors affecting the climate of the country.

POSITION AND AREA:

Afghanistan is located in the northern hemisphere. It lies in the north subtropic zone, between 29 degrees, 21 minutes and 38 degrees, 30 minutes north latitude and between 60 degrees, 31 minutes and 75 degrees east longitude.

The total area of the country is 700,000 square km., larger than France and pre-war Germany, or about he size of the state of Texas. The population is more than 18, million. The majority of the people live in fertile valleys.

Afghanistan is bound on the north by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Turkmenistan; Uzbekistan and Tajikistan); on the west by Iran on the south and east by Pashtunistan. In the northeast, the elongated narrow
strip of Wakhan is bounded by China Jammu and Kashmir and Russia.

The present boundaries of the country were determined accord in to the following lines:

1. The northern boundary:
   1. The Pamir Line from the Uly valley of Saraikul Lake (Mar. 1895 A.D.)
   2. The Sher Ali Khan Line from Saraikul Yake to Kham Ab (1873 A.D.)
   3. The Ridgeway Line from Kham Ab to Zolfiqtar in the northwest of Afghanistan (July 22, 1887 A.D.)

II. The western boundary:

1. The Fakhri Line from Zolfiqtar to Siah Koh (1935 A.D.)
2. The McMahon Line from Siah Koh to Kohi Malik Shiah (Ref. 19045 A.D.)

The Pamir Line is located on the glacial ridges of the Pamir Plateau, 'the roof of the world.' There, Afghanistan touches the Chinese province of Sinkiang for a distance of nearly 100 km.

The Sher Ali Khan Line extends along the Amu Darya. This line is a natural boundary between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. The Afghan-Soviet boundary line begins at the Porilloschekay spur in the northeast and ends at the village of Zolfiqtar in the northwest of the country.

The length of this line is almost 2,000 km, a part of which is defined by the Amu Darya (1200 km.) And the Ridgeway Line between Afghanistan and Iran is marked by rivers, streams, lakes, swamps and a portion by demarcation posts. The Durand Line, which runs between Pashtunistan and Afghanistan, is defined by mountain ranges stone and crde flint in Dara-i-Kur (cave of the valley) near

**POPULATION:**

Population is rapidly growing in Afghanistan. The development of cities, agriculture, industries, health improvement, and improvement of living standard are main factors for his increase. People are mainly concentrated in urban centers. Generally speaking, the distribution pattern of population follows the fertile valleys plains riverbanks, and foothills, where good soil and water is provided for agricultural products. On the other hand, the number of population and its density varies from province to province. In semi-desert and rugged mountainous regions population is sparsely distributed, while the fertile valleys and provinces support a great number of people with high density.

All Afghan people are Aryan of Indo-European origin. According to Prof. Louis Dupree the prehistoric localities of Afghan distribution of population was limited in different centers. The City of High Flags, was called "The Mother of Cities" from where prehistoric migration took place o all neighbor countries.

Neanderthal man was found in Dara—i—Kur, Badakhshan: "I have sought evidence which would support a favourite theory: that the Neandarthals possibly developed out of the East Asian Strains of the Java and Peking Men, and during the lush third interglacial period, spread along the foothills of the Eurasian, mountains into Europe, just a mountain range east of Ai Khanoum, but about 40,000 years away in time, my colleagues and I uncovered a middle paleolithic flae industry of silicious lime-
Baba-Darwesh in Badakhshan."

Therefore the Northern part of Afghanistan, can be counted as the cradle of civilisation in the past, and Balkh was the focal point from where, people started to migrate in the neighborhood and surrounding valleys as well as in different regions of the world.

**TOPOGRAPHY AND LANDFORMS:**

Topography examines all aspects of landforms and, as a whole, mountain building and topographic features are directly related to endogenic movement of the Earth’s crust.

In the context of this chapter, geological activities introduce several formations and characteristics of the past, dating back to pre cambrian almost 600 million year ago From geological point of view the Hindu Kush, or the "Back Bone" of Afghanistan is an uplift (anticline) of the same age of the Alpine system. The heart core of this range is granite in origin extending from Northeast to west and Southwest.

Geological characteristics of Afghanistan can be classified as follows:

1. Landforms of Precambrian Era.
2. Landforms of Mesozoic Era.
3. Landforms of Cenozoic Era.
4. Landforms of Cenozoic Era.

**PRECAMBRIAN LANDFORMS:**

Precambria rocks consist mainly of metamorphic of gneissses, mica schists, and green schists. The “Speen Ghar” which is located to the eastern part of the country and to the pouth of Nan garhar convey a good example of pre cambrian rocks. External factors such as weathering and erosional agents are continuously lowering the elevation of this range. Other examples of pre cambrian rocks can be found in Kamdish, Kunar, Badakshan Central Plateau, and a long strip between the Parapamisus and Syah Koh. A branch of the Hindu Kush, which is located around Kabul City, is also formed of pre cambrian metamorphic rocks. All these rocks were uplifted parallel to the Hindu Kush orogenic movements.

**PALEOZOIC LANDFORMS:**

Massive blocks of paleozoic rocks are found in Wakhan, Northern part of Faizabad. Southern and Western portion of Kabul, Kapisa, Laghman, and central plateau of the country.

Paleozoic are represents several type of rocks such as schist, sandstones, limestones, salted, and of pre-erdovician metamorphic phylites. Coal deposits is another characteristics paleozoic, which happened in carboniferous period, area around Malistan, Kahan, Ishpusha, and Dara-i-Souf are best examples. Limestones and sandstones of permian period are found in the Panjsher and Gharb and valleys, as well as in Badakhshan.

**MESozoIC LANDFORMS:**

The remnants of Mesozoic era is Triasic, Jurasic, and Cretacious periods. Deposits of limestones shales, conglomerates, sandstones and marly are related to these periods. Samples of these formations are mostly found in Southwest, Central, Northwest, North of Koh-i-Baba, Southern
part of Dasht-i—Arbo. Eastern part of Pakithia, Eastern portion of Kabul especially to the East of Mahi-Par area. Volcanic deposits are also included in these periods.

TERTIARY:

Late cretaceous and early palaeocene is an important time of the Hindu Kush organic movements. In this period Afghanistan emerged from the Tethys Ocean; volcanic, Tectonic, and distrophic uplifting started in larger scale than ever before; many local anticlines an synclines were formed in the Tertiary era. Rocks of Precambrian, Paleozoic, and Mesozoic are abundant in these mountains, and the present pattern of Afghan mountain ranges coincides with these geological movements.

Intrusive and exsusive magmatic uplifting of the Tertiary era is interesting to all geologists and geographers, due to these processes the present landforms of Afghanistan came to existence.

Aggradation and degradation activities took place after palaeocene and eocene periods. Erosional agents such as wind glacial, water, and weathering worked intensively all over the country in these periods.

 Aeolian, Alluvial, and Lacustrian deposits are widely spread in the basins, plains, and low lands.

Sedimentary rocks of Neogene such as sil., sandstones, and conglomerates have occupied vast areas in Nangarhar, Kunduz, Taloqan, Khan Abad, Southern part of Mazar-i-Sharif Northwest of Mainmana, Southeast of Ghazni, Ab-i-Istada, the Hari Rud and Khash basins, Islam Qala, Zinda Jan, Farah, Chakhansur and the whole area of Dusst-Margo, Garmsel. To some extent sedimentary rocks of Neogen have capability to serve agriculture, for example the whole area of Nangarhar project is carried on Neoglue deposit.

 Aeolian sedimentary rocks are found in the Registan area, but gravels, sands, resorted leon, and talus are the result of Quaternary period, which recently have formed, lowlands and river-beds represent these characteristics. Northern part of Afghanistan including Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh, Andkhoy and its surrounding area are covered by Quaternary sedimentary rocks, which support our agricultural products.

Furthermore, due to diastrophic movements, there are many fault lines all over the mountainous regions of the country. These fault lines are mainly parallel to the strike of mountains, but in some regions cut the strikes. The longest fault lines run from Wakh down to Kandahar and Herat areas. Most of them are parallel to each other, but some of them are short and cross other lines. (See map).

The present land forms in Afghanistan are of quite recent origin, having developed in the late Tertiary period (12 to 60 million years ago) by subsidence following the folding of the central range of the Hindu Kush mountains. Before that in the Mesozoic period (120 to 190 million years ago), the Middle East, including Afghanistan, was cut by a deep marine through, the so-called Tethys.

During the latter period a generally slow but occasionally lively uplift movement occurred in Afghanistan, in the course of which the structural unit of the Hindu Kush evolved. The main
topographical features of Afghanistan were formed by the end of the Tertiary period. However, they bear little resemblance to the present features of the country.

During the period of glaciation intense frost accelerated the erosion resulting in large boulder-fields and gravel pits.

The youngest features of the country are the flood plains of the Kabul, Helmand, Hari Rud and Amu Darya rivers, Metamorphic and intrusive rocks are predominant in northeastern Afghanistan, from Ghazni up to the Panjshir and Badakhshan. Crystalline rocks are also present along both sides of the Hari Rud southeren Afghanistan is made up of limestone. In Shindand and in parts of the Central Farah Rud there is an extensive development of lower Tertiary volcanic rocks.

Neogene conglomerates are prevalent in the lower regions of Farah, Herat the central high lands and the Kabul river basin. Because of the transcurrent movements of the earth, major faults have occurred in the south.

The Hindu Kush extends 800 kilometres north to southwest. The backbone of Afghanistan, it abounds in fertile valleys and rivers. Some of its northern spurs are impassable and a number of peaks are over 5,000 metres high. Glaciers 5,000 metres above sea level cut through numerous passes.

The most important passes of the Hindu Kush range are:

- The Khawak—elevation: 3600 m.
- The Khaknoll—elevation 3400 m.
- The Thull—elevation 3,600 m.
- The Slalang and Bajga—elevation 407 m.
- The Koashan—elevation 4,370 m.
- The Shiber—elevation 3,260 m.

The Dandan Shikan—elevation 3200 m.

Geomorphologically, the Hindu-Kush can be divided into an eastern extension from the Khurd Pamir to the Khawak pass and a western extension from the Khawak pass to the Aqrubat and Bamyen pass. The eastern stretch is higher.

The centrally located Kohe-Baba range, with an east-west extension is separated from the Hindu Kush by the Bamyen valley.

The highest ridge is the Shah Poladi, with an elevation of 5,140 metres. The T事業 Bande Turkistan, the Safid Koh and Siah Koh, are western ranges; the eastern Siah Koh, and the southern Spin Ghar are located in the east. The Sulejman range is a prominent feature of southern Afghanistan, the eastern extension of which separates the Indus basin from Afghan territory.

HYDROGRAPHY:

Because of the rugged mountains with their numerous longitudinal and transversal valleys the drainage network is controlled by the structural form of the mountain ranges. Afghanistan can thus be divided into five hydrological units: the Kabul basin, the Oxus basin, the Herat basin, the Sistan basin and the Ghazni basin.

The Kabul river and its tributaries flow into the Kabul basin. The right bank tributary watersheds are considerably lower than those of the left bank. This affects the distribution and amount of precipitation in surrounding areas. The most important tributaries of the Kabul river are the Logar, the Panjshir, the Tagab, the Alishing, the Alingar and the kunar. All the rivers of the
Kabul basin are widely for irrigation, but some dry up during the summer. The catchment area of the Kabul is approximately 75,390 square kilometres. The Kabul river itself rises in the Unai pass in the Kohe-Baba and extends for 500 kilometres (360 of it in Afghanistan) before it joins the Indus.

The Amu Darya and its tributaries arise from the Oxus basin. The entire basin is fed by the perpetual snows of the Pamir and the Hindu Kush. The Amu, which rises in the Pamir plateau, flows westward. Its primary tributaries are the Khan-Abab, the Baghlan, the Pamir and the Panj.

The Amu flows through a tectonic area and empties into the Aral sea.

The Helmand, the Farah Rud, the Adraskan and the Khush Rud comprise the southwestern Sistan basin which opens up into the Sistan desert and Sistan lake. The Helmand, the largest inland river in Afghanistan, rises in the Kohe Baba flows south and then southwest and ultimately pours into the Sistan lake. The Arhanda and the Turnak are its most important tributaries, providing abundant waters for the Helmand River irrigation projects. The Khush Rud, rising in the Siah Koh also empties into the Sistan lake. The Farah Rud risen in the Siah Koh too, but disappears in the Sistan desert.

The 480 km. Adraskan flows into the Humaira Salari lake in the Sistan depression.

The main course of the Herat basin is the Hari Rud river which rises in the mountains of central Afghanistan. Its watersheds are found in the Parapamisus mountains and the western range of the Hindu Kush. It flows from east to west as far as the village of Kohson; then it turn north and for 90 km form the boundary between Afghanistan and Iran. The Hari Rud and its tributaries the 260 km. Kaghan and the 95 km. Korrugh disappear in the Turkman desert. The catchment area of the basin is 1720 square Kilometres.

The Ghazni Basin is watered by the Ghazni and Nahoor. The Ghazni river rises southwest Ghazni and flows for 190 km. until it empties into Ab-Istahdah, 1968 metres above sea-level. Its catchment area is 12,370 square kilometres. The 133 kilometre Nahoor also empties into lake Ab-Istahdah. Its catchment area is 3710 square Kilometers.

Climate exerts an important influence on all physiological phenomena. Climate affects human mental and physical activities. Furthermore it determines to a large scale, type of natural forests, vegetation, soilcrop cultivation, forests, clothes, and forms of houses and construction economic developments and type of diseases, and human ability are related to climate. Therefore, it is very important for Afghans to be aware of the climate of their country.

Afghanistan is located in a high pressure continental belt between the Indian Monsoon and Arid Soviet Turkistan; has a dry sunny, seldom cloudy, low precipitation climate with hot summers and cold winters. Cold air masses from Siberia entering the country from the north and the Atlantic low depression from the northwest influence the weather in winter and early spring bringing snowfalls and severe cold th-
Throughout the country. The effects of the Monsoons are felt in summer in the orographic rainfall on the crests of the Hindu Kush. Temperature fluctuations, well pronounced precipitation and rhythmic seasonal change are characteristic of this climate. The following factors influence the climate to a considerable degree:

There is regional diversity and uneven distribution of precipitation resulting from the orographic influence and topographic differentiation. The annual rainfall varies from around 919 mm recorded in the Sakang to 242 mm in Jalalabad. Because of the orographic effect, rainfall is more abundant on the windward slopes. Air masses rising on the windward slopes quickly condense while, because of the decreasing amount of humidity, the air temperature increases as the masses descend. The heavy precipitation on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush keep the left bank tributaries of the Kabul River full throughout precipitation increases with elevation, the peaks of the mountain out the year. Moreover, because ranges receive more rainfall than the plains and valleys. The up-slope movements of the Siberian air masses cause heavy rainfalls during the winter from December to February. In the Kabul Basin and surrounding areas the Indian Honsoons bring rains also during the summer.

Although there are frequent snowfalls in winter, precipitation occurs mainly as summer rain. Previously, the climate of Afghanistan was divided into three distinct topographic zones: the plains and foothills the medium elevation range from 1000 to 2500 m. and the Alpine Tundra (above the three line). The first zone includes the lowlands of Jalalabad, Herat, Bagram, Kunduz, Masar-e Sharif, Sheberghan, Laghman and Farah. January has a mean monthly air temperature of –1°C and July 33°C.

The second zone includes Kabul, Karzai, Mir and Ghazni. The average mean winter temperature is –5°C the more elevated regions usually fall below freezing during most of the winter. The summer mean lies between 20 and 25°C. The mean summer temperatures of the Alpine Tundra fluctuated between 9 and 13°C. The heavy precipitation in this zone is a major determinant of the hydrography of the country.

The upper portions of the Hindu Kush and other ranges comprises the Alpine zone.

TEMPERATURE:

Afghanistan is characterised by a wide temperature range, with extremely cold winters and hot summers, and seasonal contrasts in temperatures and precipitation. The wide variation in elevation and the modifying effect of the Hindu Kush are responsible for the broad spectrum of temperature distribution across the country. January is usually the coldest month with the coldest temperatures found on the peaks of the Hindu Kush. July is the warmest month. Summer temperatures usually vary between 46°C and 33.7°C.

WINDS:

Direction, strength and frequency of wind also play an important part in determining climatic conditions. Secondary winds, associated with the frontal air masses of Siberia, the Icelandic low pressure and the Indian Monsoons enter the country from
the north, northmost and southwest, respectively. Because of the mountainous terrain, there are many wind pockets having special characteristics. Mountain and valley winds are prevalent throughout the country, the cost prominent of which are the Parwan wind of Parwan Province responsible for the running sands of the Raighe Rawan and the 120 day winds of Chakhansoor. Glacial winds blow in the extreme northeast especially in Wakhan and Faizabad in Badakhshan. Slope winds blows every morning at 10 a.m. in Gul Ghundi on the eastern slope of the Khwaja Sayaran Mountains in western charikar. The wind blows when the sun's rays hit a mountain slope vertically where there is a pressure gradient between the plain and the valley because of the insulating effect of the air.

AIR MASS:
Climatic analysis is also based on the location of air mass, front and cyclonic storms. The following air masses are considerable in Afghanistan:
1. Siberian Air Mass in the winter season.
2. Atlantic and Mediterranean cyclonic low depression in early spring.
3. Indian Monsoon Air Mass in summer.

Siberian Air Mass enters the country from the north, its cold front bring snow fall in winter. Cyclonic depressions of the Atlantic and Mediterranean enter the country from the northwest and bring rainfall throughout the central plateau and steppe regions. Monsoon Air Mass enters Nangarhar and Pakthia from Southeast while storms of Persian Gulf comes from southwest, brings short rainfall in high altitudes, but can not pass the Hindu Kush range. The profound effect of temperature, precipitation, air masses, pressure, and wind are taken as bases of climatic zontion of Afghanistan; data are available in Afghan Meteorological Institute. There are more than 32 stations in operation for meterological observations.

RELIEF.
The Hindu Kush range's orographic rainfall greatly affects the country's hydrographic network. The Suleiman and Spin Ghar ranges act as a barrier against the Indian Monsoons. Mountain temperatures are lower and precipitation more abundant than in the river basins and plains. Soil, rock, and vegetation also modify the local micro and mesa climate of the basins. Because the windward slopes of the mountains catch the wet airmasses, the left bank tributaries of the river basins have more water than right bank ones. For example, the Lalander and he Logar, tributaries of the Kabul, dry up in the summer while the Panjsher flows throughout the year.

SOLAR RADIATION:
Because of the continental climate and seasonal clear skies, Afghanistan receives a greater deal of solar radiation than India and other tropical regions, on the average of 1700 to 3200 solar hours per year. Maximum radiation occurs on southern slopes and plains where the sun rays strike the earth, in nearly vertical angles.
Exposition and radiation make Jabul Seraj warmer than Kabul. The high degree of solar radiation during the summer often causes afternoon convectional storms.

According to Vavilov, the following climatic zones exist in Afghanistan:
2. Plains under 900 metres above sea level; deserts, steppes and hills.
3. Intermediate zone, between 900 and 1,300 m. (including deserts with a minimum of rainfall).
4. Temperate zone above 2,400 m.
5. Alpine zone above 2,400 m.

Grozoynesky, on the other hand, divides Afghanistan into the following climate zones:
Type A: Desert climate of Girkish, Registan, Dushti-Bakwa, Margo, Khash Rud Desert and Sintan.
Type B: Steppe climate of Kandahar, Chaman, Herat, plains of North Afghanistan.
Type C: Subtropical climate of Jalalabad (with cold winter season but few frosts).
Type D: Temperate climate of Kabul, Kunar valley, (winter with frost, some snow, humidity less than 20 per cent, temperature of the coldest month -5°C.)
Type E: Extreme Alpine climate in mountains above 2000 m. (long severe winters, minimum temperature above -10°C).

Whatever system of climatic zonation may be adopted, a study of the combined monthly temperature, precipitation humidity, air mass, and wind will reveal the climatic characteristics of a country. On the basis of meteorological data the climatic zones of Afghanistan are divided as follows:
1. Desert climate of Southwest (BWl).
3. Mediterranean climate of Nanagarhar (Csa).
4. Steppe climate of the North and South of the Hindu Kush regions (Bsh).
5. Alpine Tundra of the central plateau (Df).

This classification is presented by this author in Kabul University, based on monthly temperature, precipitation and relative humidity.

The desert climate of Afghanistan indicates extremely low precipitation and high temperatures range throughout the year. Rainfall is sporadic sand dunes, low shrubs are found in this zone. Potential evaporation exceeds precipitation. Temperature ranging from warm to very hot, dust bowls are abundant, and agricultural activities are limited. Farah is a good meteorological station of this zone, Climogram.

The Monsoon climate of Pakthia shows two maximum rainfall in spring and summer seasons. Annual rainfall reaches 680 mm. Indian monsoon brings rainfall in the summer, while Siberian air mass produces snowfall in high lands of this area.

Mediterranean climate of Nanagarhar is characterized by a very dry, hot summer alternating with a wet and mild winter. Barro is a very dry wind in the summer season running EW along the
Kabul river, Mediterranean vegetation and evergreen trees are found in Nangarhar.

Mean annual temperature is around 22°C, while its maximum temperature is recorded 48°C.

The steppe climate of Afghanistan is divided into two parts: (North and South of Hindu Kush). Herat, Kunduz, Mazar-i-Sharif, Maimana, and Baghlan stations are included in the northern steppe, but. Kandahar, Ghazni, Jabol-Seraj and Kabul are counted in the southern steppe region. Severe cold in the winter and warm to hot summer are main characteristics of this region.

Temperature varies from —10 to 40°C. Annual precipitation rainfall is not less than 250 mm. Siberian cold front brings snowfall all over this region. Alpine stundra of the central plateau and altitude climate of Northeast, indicates low temperatures, high precipitation, and cold to cold moist climate. Wind is very strong in this area and most part of it is covered by permanent snow. Low shrubs are also found in this region. Annual precipitation reaches almost to 1,200 mf. and temperature ranges from —4 to 20 °C, throughout the year. Nauoor, North Salang, and South Salang are stations of Alpine tundra and high altitude.

Alpine tundra of central plateau is a very important place for grazing of animals. Nauoor in Ghazni province is an outstanding example of this. Nomadic life is spread all over the Alpine tundra as well as in steppe regions.
The territory of historical Afghanistan largely corresponds to that of the Afghanistan of today. From the cultural, geographic, and linguistic points of view, the country possesses traits in common with Central Asia immediately north of the Oxus, the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent and, above all, with its western neighbour, Iran. Indeed, the orientalists speak, in scholarly works, of western and eastern Iran in order to denote Persia and Afghanistan, respectively. Kashmir, the region of Peshawar, Baluchistan, Khorasan, and Transoxiana have more than once formed a common state with Afghanistan, "the heart of Asia," which moreover, has played a determining role in the destinies of the surrounding territories: Iran, Central Asia, and India.

Take the last as an example. In and of itself the sub-continent of India is insularised by mountain barriers and by the sea, with one notable exception: the natural two-lane highway which descends through the Afghan valleys from Kabul to Lahore and from Kandahar to Multan. One is tempted to say: "The Khyber Pass and the Gomal Pass open the plains of the Indus to the masters of the Afghan eagles' nests and there you have Indian history in a nutshell".

The iron gates of the Afghan passes could be temporarily barricaded. From time to time, however, they were breached by the squadrons which descended from the Afghan uplands and India once more submitted to new conquerers.

PRE-ISLAMIC AFGHANISTAN.
"The discovery of a 20,000 years old man's head sculptured on an oblong limestone pebble in Upper Paleolithic level, in north Afghanistan, represents the oldest known sculpture in Asia, and probably one of the oldest specimens to be found anywhere in the world". (L. Dupree).

The existence of agriculture in Afghanistan (most probably the cradle of wheat cultivation) has been witnessed in a very early level. Excavations at Mundigak, Shamsheer-Ghar and Aq-Kupruk have revealed the importance of the land's Prehistory.

Afghanistan was part of the region of Asia, called Aryana in the Avesta, from which the common ancestors of the oldest Iranians and Indians, the Aryans, emerged. In the Rig Veda, revealed in India, and in the Avesta, which became the Holy Book of the Iranians, are a great number
of common concepts, frequently denoted by the same terms, and names of divinities, which are in part indentical (Mitra, Indra, and the two Nasatyā).

The earliest references to the area now covered by Afghanistan, and its neighbouring territories are traceable to the hymns of the Rigveda, which contains abundant geographcal and other data Among rivers mentioned in the hymns are the Khūba (Kabul) and Suvastu (Swat).

Afghanistan—above all, Balkh (Bactra)—is the scene of the most important and most ancient of Aryana's legends; the oldest texts and traditions—among them the famous epic poem Shahnama by Firdausi—bear witness to this.

MAZDEISM

In is initial form, the Mazdean religion taught, according to the Avesta, the cult of two divinities, Ahuramazda and Mithra, associated with a large number of other divinities called ahuras and devas which personify the great fire and water, sun and moon forces of nature and the elements: heaven and earth, the winds, and so forth. East element is the object of its own cult and special hymns are devoted to it. Ritual ceremonies take place: libations of “haoma”, the holy intoxicating liquor being the essence of the perfumed plant which is the “soma” of the Indo-Aryan Vedas and which itself deified; offerings of large numbers of animals: bulls, horses, camels, sheep; and fecundity rites.

ZARATHUSTRA:

Zarathustra, who, in all probability lived in or near Afghanis-


tan between the 10th and 5th centuries B.C. was able to reform these beliefs and to transform them into ethical conceptions. With a clear and sharp insight into the unity and the incomparable grandeur of God, more noble and powerful than any that had been conceived before him, he gave supremacy to Ahuramazda who embodied the highest justice. Zarathustra preserved the hierarchal system of functions, with their nuances and sub-divisions. However, instead of embodying them in autonomous gods animated by mytholgy, he made of them abstract entities. Long before Jesus Christ, he prohibited animal sacrifice and the intoxicating drinking of haoma and preached that Ahuramazda demands only purity of mind.

One thus sees how far this bold thinker soared. Following him, what came to be called Zoroastrianism reached a compromise between, traditional belief, and the needs of the mass of the faithful. A more or less ordinary form of polytheism was reborn, principally in Persia. It would appear, moreover, that Zoroastrian reform was never officially adopted during Persian state in Western Iran.

VEDIC PERIOD:

As far as India is concerned, its most ancient language, Vedic Sanskrit, remained very close to Avestic which is one of the most archaic forms of the Iranian languages. The sacred accounts of the Vedas, which consist of hymns, frequently characterised by real poetic value, and of ritual formulas for the sacrifice, were orally fixed in this language between 1500 and 100 B.C.
Many vedic utterances are “nothing but the expression of an irrepressible urge to expand human consciousness.”

At the dawn of the Vedic period, about the 13th century B.C. the Afghan passes spewed the Aryan tribes forth into India. The easternmost vanguard of the Indo-Iranians, they subjugated and reorganised the sub-continent. The structural organisation probably proceeded by degrees. It was ethnically massive in the upper basin of the Indus, the Panjab. It achieved linguistic dominance in the Gangetic world. Even in the southern Deccan, Aryan India imposed its religious and social system.

Remnants of the pre-Aryan Dravidian language is however still spoken by some 20,000 Brahmuis in the remote southern and deserts of today’s Afghanistan.

ACHAEMENID:

The first conquerers of Afghanistan known to history were the Achaemenides. Darius I recognised the semi-Iranic character of this region. Cyprus the Great (540-529 b.c.) and Darius (522-485 b.c.) took possession of the contry on both sides of the Hindu Kush and divided it into two satrapies—Gandhara and Bactria.

Two centuries later, Alexander was destined to do no more in the valley of the Indus than, reclaim the heritage of the Great Kings, his predecessors. The true impact of the Achaemenid conquest, however, was cultural rather than political.

ALEXANDER:

Although Alexander’s expeditio to Central Asia and Northwest India (330—325 b.c.) was only a raid, it left behind in Bactria, between the Oxus and the Hindu Kush, a tenacious Greek settlement whose chiefs having achieved autonomy from the Greek Seleucid emperor, proceeded to complete the work which the Macedonian emperor had left unfinished. For two centuries (500 to 100 B.C.) the Greek colonists maintained in central Asia a Hellenised culture marked by oriental and local traits which recent excavations have just started to reveal.

On the eastern edge of Bactria, near a village called Ai-Khanum today, at the confluence of the Kokcha and Oxus rivers, a great city of this Graeco-Bactrian kingdom has been discovered. Large halls lined with stone columns crowned by beautifully carved floral capitals, stone sarcophagi, statues and Greek inscriptions and representation of divinities bear witness to a refined civilisations probably destroyed by central Asian nomadic invaders at the end of the 2nd century b.c.—in which city life was developed on a large scale and where Hellenic religion and wisdom prevailed.

From Bactria these Greek kings expanded their empire over the countries south of the Hindu Kush down to northern India, from Kapisi near Kabul to Taxila in the Panjab and even further east. Through them, Hellenism travelled down the old road which leads into the heart of the Indian world. Thanks to them, Indic culture travelled up the old road and came face to face with Hellenism. It travelled in the from of the first universal religion which humanity has known—Buddhism.

ASOKA:

Returning sick at heart from
the bloodsheds of his martial feats in eastern India, the Emperor Asoka was converted to the doctrine of Buddha and gave up all dreams but those of spiritual conquest. Some two centuries after the death of its founder Buddhism discovered in the person of the Maurya king a most fervent propagandist. To every part of his empire, and even to the Greek monarchs of the West, he sent special messengers whose task was to explain the new faith and establish moral order. He had the rules of Buddhism engraved on rocks or stone pillars. He especially commended to the attention of his religious supervisors the most western, part of his empire, which was Afghanistan south of the Hindu Kush. Two of his pious edicts have been discovered in Kandahar written in both Aramaic and Greek.

Another Aramaic stone inscription has been found in Laghmān mentioning the old trade route of India and Tadmor (Palmyra) as destination.

At the time of its adoption in the Gandharic plain and the valleys of the right-bank tributaries of the Indus during the era of Asoka and the Indo-Greeks, the "Good Law" was favoured by political circumstances. But retarded in its progress by the Scythian and Parthian invasions, it did not take hold in Kapisi, in the region, of present-day Kabul, until the 2nd century A.D. Once it had done so, it still had a third stride to make in order to cross the Hindu Kush and establish itself in Bactria. All in all, Buddhism took nearly five hundred years to spread over the whole of eastern Afghanistan.

**GRAECO-BUDDHIST ART**

It was a fateful moment in the history of mankind when Greek beauty and Indian piety met and merged fraternally somewhere on the old road which passes along the borders of the present province of Pashawar. Then, some indigenous Hellenised artists, converted to Buddhism but not to the non-representational symbolism to which the sculpture of previous Buddhist schools had been confined, conceived the first anthropomorphic figure of the Buddha, depicting the Savior with the features of the Apollo. An entire Buddhist iconography thereupon sprang into existence. This meeting of the great Indian sage and the god of Greek poetry—the first assuming the appearance of the second in order to reveal himself to men—is properly the work of the old route at the crossroads of Gandhara, where met the highway that runs from Magadha, the Buddhist Holy Land to the lower Ganges, and the Seleucid Royal Way which came from Hellenised Syria and Mesopotamia with their brilliant capitals of Antioch on the Oronites and Seleucid on the Tigirs.

**KANISHKA:**

They Kushan Dynasty covers a little less than five centuries, between the downfall of the Greco-Bactrian Kingdom in the first century B.C. and the rise of the Empire of the Ephthalites at the end of the fourth century A.D. The founders of the Kushan State were members of a confederacy of nomad tribes, speaking an East-Iranic language, coming from the oriental borders of the Greco-Bactrian territory.

The Kushans united Bactria and Sogdiana, defeated the Par-
thians and the Sakas in the west, extended their rule the Kabul Valley and Kashmir to the south and later continued to expand their domain as far as Benares.

The Kushan Empire traded with all neighbouring states, controlled the branches of the great "Silk Route"—from China through the Middle East to Europe—and served as a transit land in commercial exchanges between Rome and India.

Between the first and the third centuries A.D., the Kushan Empire played an important role in the expansion of Buddhism. Emperor Kanishka (beginning of second century A.D.) is famous in Buddhist religious literature as a reformer. The reformed Buddhism was to become known as Mahaythern Buddhism.

One of Kushan capitals was at Kapi, present-day Bagram, north of Kabul. A visit to the Kabul Museum permits us to understand the artistic complex called Graeco-Buddhist, which developed at that time in this region. During the reign of Kanishka, the Middle East continued to be open to the influence of Greek civilisation and Greek art, and to commercial relations with the Roman Empire.

North of the Hindu Kush, 16 kilometres from Pule Khumri, in Surkh Kotal, lies a Kanishka sanctuary restored under his successor Huwashka. A little hill next to the sanctuary is still called Kuhna Masjid ("old mosque" or "old temple") today. The monument shows the Iranian, Indic, and Greek influence on the local civilisation and does not deny the polytheistic character of its religion, a character already detected through numismatics. Four inscriptions in Greek characte-
ains a witness to the golden age of Buddhism. In the distance are the snow-covered peaks of the Hindu Kush; all around lies a sparkling valley gleaming with other, golden, and roseate tints, which ends in a steep cliff of solid rock, pierced with many caves and with the niches that shelter the gigantic statues of the Buddhas, one of them 175, and the other 115 feet high both carved the cliff.

The Chinese pilgrim Hieu ten Tsang mentions “the several dozen monasteries and the several thousand monks”.

**ISLAMIC AFGHANISTAN**

Afghanistan has been an Islamic country for more than twelve centuries. No other religion ever entered into the soul of the country in so penetrating and permanent a fashion as has Islam.

In the course of the Islamic period, the stages of the moral and material progress of Afghanistan, have corresponded to those of the reign of piety and justice enforced by the laws of the Firm Religion.

At the beginning of the seventh century, the reign of Khosrau (Cyprus II in Persia coincided with the height of the Sassanid civilisation. But the harbingers of decadence were rapidly increasing; the independence of the nobility grew as rapidly as the intolerance of the Zoroastrian clergy. Following the death of Khosrau, wars a craze of spending and the turbulence of the feudal lords sapped the strength of the Persian Empire, and a phantom emperors followed one another on and off the throne. Generals and governors organised independent principalities fragmenting the Empire and condemning it to dissolution.

Abu-Bakr, the first caliph proclaimed (654-a.d.) after the Prophet Mohammad, and Omar, the second caliph and the great architect of Moslem expansion, accomplished the conquest of Persia (645). The wisdom and piety of these first successors (Kalifa) of the Prophet were demonstrated in the forebearance and understanding which they displayed towards the conquered peoples, towards their national aspirations and social needs. This attitude was in fact a natural consequence of their faith and proved to be a valuable political asset. In their first encounters with the Persian armies, the Arabs found themselves face to face with a people ground down and tyrannised over by their masters, thirsting for equality and justice. Wherever they bore their arms, the Moslems be haved as liberators, messengers of a new era and a revolutionary doctrine, which proclaimed the nobility of Mankind, the equality of all men, and the abolition of social discrimination.

Mass conversions took place, owing to the simplicity of Islamic ritual as contrasted with the rigid observances of the Mazdean rites and to the purity and nobility of the Islamic faith as contrasted with the gross superstition and mythological dogmatism preached by the Zoroastrian priests in Persia and the Buddhist monks in Afghanistan.

In 712, while Tariq was invading Spain and Qotaiba, was entering Transoxiana, an Arab general of less than twenty years, Mohammad Qasim reversing Alexander’s route but unconsciously following his style undertook the conquest of the Indus Valley.
from its delta northwards. The intrigues of the court and civil wars among the Arab dynasties already beginning to forget the commandments of Islam—were among the causes which contributed to the foundering of this expedition, which menaced the domains of the Shah of Kabul.

National Dynasties

Not long afterwards the Caliph's governors began to proclaim autonomy in the name of Islam for the different provinces of the Arab Empire.

The first principality to be formed within the Abbasid Empire was that of the Tahirids (814-573) in Khorasan, in the west of Afghanistan. Taher II made in Nishapur the leading astronomical centre of the Orient.

Yakub-bin-Laith, the Saffaid, made himself master of Seistan (862) and wrested Khorasan from the Tahirid emirs (783). He went on the annex Bamian (870) and then Kabul where one of the Buddhist kings (defeated at Kapisa, 60 kilometers north of Kabul, by the Moslem army of Khorasan) had transferred his capital in 792.

Thenceforth the three cities which mark Yakub-bin-Laith's route of conquest—Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahar—were destined to assume ever-increasing importance.

The emirs of the Samanid dynasty, who had received Transoxiana Bukhara, and Samarkand from Caliph, Ma'mum, became the guardians of the Realm of Islam and of Moslem civilisation against invasion from Central Asia. They annexed the former Safarid emirate of Khorasan and Seistan. Their realm contained the most brilliant seats of Arab-ic and Persian letters and of Moslem science. Bukhara, the Samanid capital Samarkand; Balkh, Merv; Nenapur.

Samanid Transoxiana was a remarkable centre of philosophical studies, whose exemplar was Ibn Sina (Avicenna), born at Bukhara in 980. Writing primarily in Arabic, Ibn Sina revived Aristotelian science in the Orient. He profited from the great library that the Samanids had collected at Bukhara, around which there grew up a great schools of writers and scholars. Mansur gave Dari literature its first prose work when he ordered his minister Balami to have translated from the Arabic two classic compositions of Tabari: his historical chronicle and his commentary on the Holy Koran. The flourishing of Dari poetry had preceded the birth of Dari prose. Rodaki (d. 940), through his talent and influence, dominated the numerous lyric poets of his age. Daqui'i of Balkh gave the impetus to epic poetry in his depictions of the high deeds of the ancient kings.

The remnants of Haji—Pyada nine-dome mosque in Balkh witness today the grandeur of the simplicity of this period's art and architecture.

The Ghaznavid Empire

The Ghaznavid dynasty, one of the most important in Afghan history, was founded at Ghazni in 962. The Emperor Mahmud, one of the most inspiring epic figures in Oriental history, came to the throne of Ghazni in 993. At that moment, the Samanid empire had foundered. Mahmud conquered Khorasan and turned east, towards India. His principal opponent was the Raja
ah of the Panjabad, from whom
in the year 1000, he took the district of Multan. Following that victory, he assumed the style of Sultan. In 1008, a great coalition of Hindu potentates of the Indo-Gangetic world took shape against him. He vanquished them with ease. Thenceforth, scarcely a year passed without a victorious expedition into the valley of the Indus or the western basin of the Ganges, in Malwa or in Gujerat. In 1021, he carried the torch of Islam into Kashmir and in 1026 the Temple of Shiva at Somnath in Gujerat fell into his hands.

Afghanistan has been true to its historic vocation. It has carried into India the message of the Reign of the One God, the glad tidings of the Fraternity and Equality of all men, without any distinction. The Islamisation of India has, without doubt, been the most radical and the most significant Revolution which the subcontinent has known in the course of many milenia of history since the Arqan invasion.

The induction of a new virile faith, Islam, far from hindering the flow of the Indian traditional thought, only imported a new vigour and urgency to the message of religious tolerance, to the efforts aimed at the “erasing, in as many forms possible, the dividing line between communities and cultures”. (Dr. Mujeeb).

To the north, the Sultan carried his arms into Transoxiana, which, in 1023, recognised him as suzerain. In Iran shortly afterwards he took from the Buyid dynasty Iraqi Ajami, the province of Ray (near the Tehran of today) and Isfahan. All his accomplishments, he found himself at the head of an immense empire based upon Afghanistan and comprising simultaneously the territories of present-day Iran and Northwest India. He adorned Ghazni, the city of the Afghan mountains, which had suddenly become, brought him, one of the capitals of Asia.

Excavations have brought to light the remains of the Palace of Masud III who reigned from 1099 to 1115. An inscription in Dari verse 250 metres in length which covers the facades of the main court built in 1112 is carved in flourished archaic kufic characters; it celebrates the Ghaznavid's victorious feats in Inda and appeals to the epic tradition and the beliefs of Islam. Among other discoveries in Ghazni, lustred pottery which reflects like metal bears witness to a highly sophisticated daily life.

Six kilometres from the city of Bost on the left bank of the Helmand near what is now Girishk, Mahmud built the majestic palace and the market town of Lashkargah, which his son, Masud enlarged. These impressive ruins, long unknown, were discovered in 1948 and excavated in subsequent years.

Two minarets in Ghazni with Kufic inscriptions in cut-brick belong to Masoud III and Bahram Shah. A fine example of brick minaret of Zadian near Daulatabad northeast of Balkh, dedicated by a vizir of the Seljuk Sultan.

Today, the splendor that was Ghazni and Lashkargah lies in ruins. These cities were devastated by fire and destruction during wars waged by the Ghordia chiefs. The famous Grand Mosque of Ghazni has disappeared but some tombs and numerous decorative fragments remain on this site to show the development of art under the Ghaznavid empire.
The sumptuous frescoes of the audience hall of Mahmud's palace in Lashkargah (now in Kabul Museum) depicting the personal guard of the Sultan show how he Moslem rulers preserved the heritage of the Irano-Buddhist, Nesotorian, and Manichean schools of art. By the middle of the 12th century, when he Ghorids destroyed Ghazni, Ghaznavid art had become Indo-Moslem art and had already reached India where it was destined to flourish for hundreds of years.

Under the Ghaznavids, scholars like Abu-Rayhan Biruni and Hasan Maimandji (from what is now Maimand, near Bost) proc eded important literary works. Fridausi, from Tus (Khorasan), the greatest poet of the Dari language, dedicated the Shahnama, one of the masterpieces of world literature, to Sultan Mahmud. The author of this epic poem was exposed to the jealousy of the lyic poets of the court; Unsori, one of the creators of the panegyric, who was also a moralist; Farrokhli of Seistan, sensitive and powerful poet; Manuchehri, who has been compared to Ronsard, and many others. In poetic language, they described the great chroniclers as Atabi, Gardezi, and Bahlaki, and which is symbolised today by the ruins in Ghazni and Bost. During the same period, philosophic poetry found a powerful interpreter in Naser Khosrau, the author of many poems and didactic treaties.

The Ghorid dynasty emerging from the mountains of central Afghanistan defeated the Ghaznavids and contributed to the furious Islamisation of the northern part of the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent and patronised a brilliant civilisation in the 12th and part of the 13th centuries.

The only vestige of the Ghorid capital of Feroz Koh is the splendid minaret of Jam near Chesht east of Herat, dedicated by Sultan Ghiasuddin 1153—1203. The minaret soars up to a stunning height of more than 60 metres—three transconical shafts on an octagonal base.

The strong but elegant structure is entirely covered with a rich decorative tapestry made of bricks and stucco, where geometric and floral designs ornamented by Kufic script contain an embroidery of subtly intricate patterns.

A frieze of blue enamelled bricks around the top of the first shaft announces the decoration in faience (kashi) which prevailed on the monuments of Timurid period 15th and 16th century (mausoleum of Gawhar Shah and Herat minarets). The Jam minaret is the highest in this part of the world after the Kala minor (65 metres), built earlier, and the Qutib minor of Delhi (73 m.) built later.

In the 11th century religious and mystic themes began to inform the works of a number of poets. Pensive writers of primarily religious education won a place in literature as a result of their feeling for style and harmony.

Such was particularly the case with Master Abdallah Ansari, the patron saint of the city of Herat and great exponent of Islamic spiritual thought as well as with his copatriot and contemporary, Hojwiri, buried in Lahore. Later, in the 12th century, the moralist, Nizami-Aruz, and the great Sufi Sanayi of Ghazni, contributed, like so many others, to his construction of Islamic culture, the common heritage of the peoples of this region of Asia. Sufism found its fullest deve-
loment in the 13th century through the Khorasni, Attar, and the Khorasni, Attar, and the author of the Mathnawi, one of the masterpieces of masterpieces of world literature, Maulana Jalaluddin Rumi of Bakh, who emigrated to live and die (1273) at Konia in Turkey.

Mongol invasion

The first half of the 13th century was characterised by the Mongol devastations. Ghenghis Khan’s campaign in Khorasan (1222-11222) left in ruins the beautiful cities of Bukhara, Samarkand, Balkh, Hert, Ghazni, and Nishapur. The destruction was dreadful and was accompanied by horrifying atrocities. Following this incursion, the conqueror returned to Central Asia, leaving behind him Afghanistan and northern Iran in ashes. Following the ephemeral restoration of the Kho-rezmian sultanate, the Mongols speedily returned, massacring, pillaging and exacting recognition of the domination exerted by the commanders of the armies of occupation. They not only put the cities to the torch and razed them to the ground, but also annihilated their cultures through destroying the canals and buring the seed. The disappearance of the dams and irrigation networks turned prosperous and blooming regions into deserts where nothing has grown to this day.

Not much later, Timerlane, during the thirty-five years of his reign, subjugated all of Central Asia. At first, he deposed the various provincial dynasties into which, following the disappearance of the Mongol khans, the country had been divided (under the Afghan dynasty of the Karts in Herat), not failing to perpetrate anywhere hideous massacres which left mute witness in pyramids of human heads.

Herat Metropolis

The Timuird dynasty of Herat was founded by one of the younger sons of the conqueror (1404) Shah Rukh, who had received Khorasan as his portion and who reigned there from 1409 to 1446. He displayed exceptional capacity as a ruler. He established his capital at Herat and made his son, Ulugh Beg, viceroy of Samarkand Under the enlightened administration of Shah Rukh and Ulugh Beg, Khorasan and Transoxiana, not only healed the wound left by the wars of conquest, but reached a high state of prosperity. The last Timurid of great distinction was Husain Baiqara, who reigned at Herat from 1468 to 1505. His minister, Ali Sher Nawai, was one of the most discerning art patrons of the Timurid renaissance and a writer in classical eastern Tur-kic.

The progress of painting was an important aspect of this Moslem renaissance and was characterised by the production of miniatures especially from Herat. The miniaturists portrayed with tender humility and infinite delight all creation: the rocks, the flowers, the trees, the animals. They reflected all humanity in all its conditions and occupations. With the same loving care, they drew all the pleasing productions of the human hand the buildings, with their pure lines, dressed in coloured tile costly ceramics, and sumptuous carpets. Their symphonies of colour were frequently arbitrary—horses, for example, were shown in rose or blue. But the colours were so harmonious,
pure, and sparkling that their works hardly seem to belong to this poor world. The masters of Herat—in particular, Behzad (d. circa 1533), and his pupil, Sultan Mohammad—were adept at uniting a refinement of colour with a sensitivity and precision in design at a time when the contemporary masters of the Western Renaissance were prescribing other formulas relating design to colour. The school of Herat lived on in the artistic world of Islam in the Safavid school of Iran, Egypt, Turkey and the India of the Great Moghuls.

A great name in literature—that of the pious Jami—adorned the close of the 15th century and set the seal upon the era of Dari classical literature. The minister Ali Sher Nawai and the great Mir Khwand were his friends.

At the beginning of the 16th century, while the light of the Timurid dynasty of Herat was flickering out, Babur, a direct descendant of Tamerlane, took Kabul, made it his capital, and went on to conquer India, where he founded the dynasty of the Great Moghuls (1526) who also ruled eastern Afghanistan.

Pakhto literature made spectacular progress with the voluminous work of the genial Khushal Khan Khatak (1613—1689). His most famous odes from the large corpus of poetry he wrote are still on the lips of the people and his poetry and prose writing on subjects ranging from religion and philosophy to love and sport and contemporary are still read. The patriotic focus of this poet—warrior is inspired by his opposition to the Moghuls rule and his pride in the honour of the Afghans; he is a pioneer of Afghan contemporary nationalism.

Another highly esteemed poet of Pakhto was Rahman Baba, a contemporary of Khushal’s grandson Afzal. His poetry is tinged with sufism and is mainly moralistic and religious in character.

While Eastern Afghanistan became a distant province of the Empire of Delhi, the Afghans, under the leadership of Mir Wa’is Hotaki, succeeded in liberating the western part of their country from the domination of the Safavide whose empire in Iran itself was brought to an end (1722) by the Afghan occupation. The expansion of the Afghan state was temporarily stopped (1782-1737) by the Khorasannian conqueror Nadir Afshar, who ranged as far as Delhi and there received the submission of the Moghul court.

THE NEW AFGHAN STATE

Nadir Afshar was assassinated by his Persian officers. Following his death, Ahmad Shah of the Sadozai clan was elected as pri-elected as primus inter pares the monarch of the Afghans at a Jirgah gathering of tribal chieftains when a holy man took an ear of wheat in his hand and placing on Ahmad’s head, crowned him with this symbol (1747). Ahmad Shah founded a powerful empire which stretched from the northernmost boundaries of Khurasan to the Ganges plain. A great soldier and excellent administrator a patron of both Pakhto and Dari literature, he was the author of the country’s political renaissance and the true founder of the modern Afghan state.

Following his death, (1773), his son Timur Shah worked to strengthen the central power. He transferred his capital from Kand-
ahar to Kabul, where he is buried. However, his efforts bore no fruit and, under the reign of Zaman Shah, the Sadozai monarchy, attacked by the Iranian in the west and by the Sikhs (allied with the British since 1806) in the east, lost its eastern possessions.

Afghan unity was re-established in 1834 by Amir Dost Mohammad, chief of the Mohammadzai clan.

THE AFGHAN BRITISH WARS:

In 1832 the British government sent Sir Alexander Burnes from India to Kabul to "test friendship the British night form in the region". A military expedition sent by the British was compelled to retreat into India in 1841 leaving Sir William MacNaghton, backed by garrisons in Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahar to support the pro-British Shah Shuja against whom the Afghans revolted. He was lent support by the British forces but lost his life as had Burnes (1841), and an entire regiment (January 1842), an event recorded in British colonial military history as a great catastrophe.

Later Amir Sher Ali, an enlightened monarch, refused to agree to British terms. He chose the only course left to him: to negotiate with Russia. The British lent an army to occupy Quetta and a British agent to Gilgit and declared war against Afghanistan, attacking Kabul from different routes. Sher Ali had to retreat. In 1879 the British garrison in Kabul was attacked by the patriots. Amir Ya’kub Khan, Sher Ali’s son, was captured by General Roberts and sent as a state prisoner to India. Ya’kub’s brother Sardar Ayub carried on the war against the invaders, fought gallantly the Maiwand battle but finally he too was defeated.

National sentiments were widely and effectively expressed by Sayed Jamaluddin (born in 1838 in Asad-Abad in Kunar and died in Constantinople in 1897) who travelled to India, Iran, Turkey, and Arab countries where he is venerated under the name-Afghani. A prominent scholar of Islam and a flamboyant anticolonialist, anti-absolutist agitator, he clashed with Moslem Monarchs of his time in his own country as well as in Turkey and Iran. In an exchange of polemics in Paris (1883) with the French scholar Ernest Renan, he refuted the latter's views on the incompatibility of Islam with modern science and progress. He is the founder of Moslem modernism and a pioneer of the Afro-Asian freedom movement.

Modern Afghanistan took shape between 1884 and 1919. The consolidation of the central power was accomplished as a result of the politivian genius displayed by Amir Abdur Rahman Khan, who reigned from 1880 to 1901.

British military expeditions, which were always met by the Afghans with effective resistance resulted in the removal from the direct authority of the Afghan state of millions of Afghans living west of the Indus River, as we read in the Durand Agreement imposed on the Amir in 1893.

Modern education made its first steps under Amir Habibullah Siraj; under his reign modern ideas began to develop. A writer and journalist Mahmud Tarzi who had lived in earlier years in Constantinoule and Damascus, co-
ntributed to this political and cultural development. During the third Anglo-Afghan War (1919), the army of General Mohammad Nadir won a major battle while facing the armies of the British India. London finally recognised the end of its de facto protection of Afghanistan and the right of the Kabul government to maintain diplomatic relations with the great powers of the world.

STRUGGLE FOR PROGRESS:

King Amanullah's nine-year reign was a period of major and far-reaching reforms. His first reform measures were in the field of education. In addition to Turkish and Muslim Indian teachers, French and German teachers were asked to work in Afghanistan while young Afghans were sent to study in France and Germany.

This orientation—ass practiced in a country being the classical crossroads of Asia—had a major impact on the shaping of the Afghan intellectual and cultural background: the European influence was therefore introduced in Afghanistan, not in the same way as in a former British colony, but being based on a "continental" approach. This along with the cultural exchanges being, since, developed with Turkey, Iran and Arab countries—decisively detached Afghanistan from the domain of the nearby British colonial type cultural and administrative approach and further contributed to consolidate the prevailing "modernistic" Middle Eastern character of the country in its ways of dealings with the contemporary world and today's problems. On the other hand, the heritage of elaborated historical contacts with India and the spiritual and cultural links with the Muslims of India, along with the major economic and trade links, remained as the only but effective basis of expanded relationship with the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent.

Under King Amanullah, a "jeune turc" idealistic approach characterised the reforms in legislation, finances, administration, economic and cultural fields. Progress was interrupted by a brief but serious unrest in 1929, but was resumed under the reign of His Majesty Late Mohammad Nadir Shah (1929-1933). His son Mohammad Zahir was dethroned in July 17, 1974.
Money supply in Afghanistan

In billion Afghanis

1) Total money supply
2) Banknotes & Coins in circulation
3) Securities

Scale: 1 cm = 100
State Expenditures
(In million Afghanis)

Total expenditures
Ordinary expenditures
Development expenditures
Loan & interest payments
Subsidy

Scale: 1 cm = 100
State Revenues
(In million Afghans)

- Total revenues
- Domestic revenues
- Revenues from aided stuffs
- D'Afghanistan Bank's loan

Scale: 1 cm = 1000
Industrial Products

Cotton
Sugarbeet
Sugarcane
Oil seeds

Scale: 1 cm = 10 Tons
Textile products
(Cotton & Rayon)

Scale: 1 cm = 10 Million Meters
Natural Gas output

Scale: 1 cm = 200 Million m$^3$
Cereals
1350 - 1352

Scale: 1 cm = 300 tons

Wheat
Maize
Rice
Corn
Health personnel and facilities in the Capital and provinces

- Number of doctors capital
- Number of doctors provinces
- Number of beds
- Doctors
- Number of pharmacies
- Number of X-Ray sets
- Number of hospitals
- Number of laboratories
Number of school and teacher in Afghanistan

Scale: 1 cm = 2000
Total number of students and local and foreign teachers

- Students
- Local teachers
- Foreign teachers

Scale: 1 cm = 1000
Total number of Radios, Radio taperecorders, Radiogram-taperecorders and taperecorders imported (1350-51) (in sets)

- Radios
- Radio taperecorders
- Radiogram taperecorders
- Taperecorders

Years: 1350, 1351, 1352

Values: 24000, 22000, 20000, 18000, 16000, 14000, 12000, 10000, 8000, 6000, 4000, 2000, 0
Number of Students

Scale: 1 cm = 100000
Electricity Output

1350
1351
1352

1 cm = 50 Million KWH